

### (0001)Elementary - Difficult Customer

A: Good evening. My name is Fabio. I'll be your waiter for tonight. May I take your order?

B: No, I'm still working on it. This menu isn't even in English. What's good here?

A: For you sir, I would recommend spaghetti and meatballs.

B: Does it come with coke and fries?

A: It comes with either soup or salad and a complimentary glass of wine, sir.

B: I'll go with the spaghetti and meatballs, salad and the wine.

A: Excellent choice. Your order will be ready soon.

B: How soon is soon?

A: Twenty minutes?

B: You know what? I'll just go grab a burger across the street.

#### Key Vocabulary

grab	principle verb, present simple	get quickly
go with	phrase	to choose, pick
would recommend		suggest
complimentary	Adjective	free
still working on	phrase	not yet completed, need more time

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

impatient		uncomfortable waiting, wanting to go
fast food	phrase	food prepared and served quickly
waitress	common noun, singular	female server at a restaurant or bar
fancy	Adjective	nice, expensive, up-scale
casual	Adjective	relaxed, not dressy

## (0002) Elementary - Calling In Sick

A: Hello, Daniel speaking, how may I help you?

B: Hi, Daniel, Julie here.

A: Hi, Julie, how are you?

B: Actually, I'm feeling quite ill today.

A: I'm sorry to hear that. What's wrong?

B: I think I'm coming down with the flu. I have a headache, a sore throat a runny nose and I'm feeling slightly feverish.

A: I see... so you're calling in sick?

B: Yes, I was hoping to take the day off to recover.

A: OK, then. Try and get some rest.

### Key Vocabulary

was hoping

phrase

to kindly expect

calling in sick

phrase

report that you will not go  
to work because you are  
sick

coming down

phrase

getting, acquiring

quite ill

phrase

very sick

how may I help you?

phrase

Polite offer to help

### Supplementary Vocabulary

impolite

Adjective

rude

permission

common noun, singular

allow

symptom

common noun, singular

a sign, indication

sick day

phrase

day off because you're sick

make it into work

phrase

go to work

### (0003) Daily Life - Hotel Upgrade

A: Good afternoon. What can I do for you?

B: I'd like to check in please. I have a reservation under the name Anthony Roberts.

A: All right R.O.B.E.R.T.S... Oh, Mr. Roberts we've been expecting you... and here is your keycard to the presidential suite.

B: But there must be some mistake; my reservation was for a standard room.

A: Are you sure? Let me double check .

B: Yeah...Here, this is my confirmation number.

A: You're right Mr. Roberts, there seems to be a mix-up, unfortunately we're overbooked at the moment .

B: So...

A: Not to worry. We're pleased to offer you a complimentary upgrade.

B: Presidential suite baby!

#### Key Vocabulary

check in	principle verb, infinitive	register at a hotel or airport
under the name	phrase	name used for the reservation
reservation	common noun, singular	booking
confirmation	common noun, singular	an approval, verification
mix-up	common noun, singular	confusion
complimentary upgrade	phrase	free improvement of quality
overbooked	Adjective	full

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

check out	verb	pay and leave a hotel
booking	common noun, singular	reservation
concierge	common noun, singular	hotel employee that helps guests
deluxe room	common noun, singular	hotel room, better than standard
Receipt	common noun, singular	paper showing payment details

### (0004) The Office - I need an assistant!

A: ...like I told you before, we just don't have the resources to hire you an assistant.

B: I understand that, but the fact is we're understaffed.

A: The timing is just not right. The economy is bad, and it's too risky to take on new staff.

B: Yeah, I guess you're right.... here's an idea, what if we hire an intern? She would take some of the weight off my shoulders.

A: She?

B: Yeah, you know, a recent graduate. She could give me a hand with some of these projects and we could keep our costs down.

A: That sounds reasonable... let me see what I can do.

A: Tony, I'd like to introduce you to your new assistant.

B: OK, great! Let's meet her!

C: Hi, I'm Adam.

B: Oh... hi... I'm Tony...

#### Key Vocabulary

resources	common noun, plural	money
understaffed	Adjective	not enough people to do the job
the timing is just not right	phrase	it is not a good time now
weight off my shoulders	phrase	remove pressure or stress
give me a hand	phrase	help
that sounds reasonable	phrase	is OK

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

recruit	principle verb, infinitive	hire
overworked	Adjective	working too much
short staffed	Adjective	not enough people to do the job
cut costs	phrase	reduce spending
overstaffed	Adjective	having too many employees

### (0005) Daily Life - Cut In Line

A: I can't believe it took us two hours to get here. The traffic in New York is unbelievable.

B: Yeah, but just relax honey, we're here and we're going on vacation. In a few hours we'll be in Hawaii, and you'll be on the golf course.

A: Oh no! Look at that line! It must be a mile long! There's no way I'm waiting for another two hours.

B: Honey... don't...

C: Hey man, the end of the line is over there.

A: Yeah...

C: No seriously, I was here first, and you can't cut in line like this.

A: Says who?

C: I do!

A: So sue me!

C: Alright...that's it....

#### Key Vocabulary

unbelievable	Adjective	incredible, amazing
relax	principle verb, imperative	calm down
be a mile long	phrase	is very long
cut in line	phrase	move in front of someone
		waiting in line
there's no way	phrase	it's impossible

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

traffic jam	phrase	many cars not moving on the road
a few hours from now	phrase	soon, in a couple of hours
form a queue	phrase	to get in line
jump the queue	phrase	cut in line ( Br E)
stand in line	phrase	wait in line
line up	phrase	form a line

## (0006) The Weekend - Road Trip

A: So, are we all ready to go?

B: Yup, I think so. The car's packed; we have munchies and music, and the map's in the car.

A: Did you get the camera?

B: Got it! Did you fill up the tank?

A: Yup, it's all set.

B: You're sure we're not forgetting anything?

A: I'm sure... we've got all our bases covered.

B: Well... let's get going then! I love road trips!

B: Um... do you think we can make a pit stop?

A: But we've only been on the road for ten minutes.

B: I know, but I forgot to go to the bathroom before we left.

### Key Vocabulary

all ready to go	phrase	prepared, ready to leave
packed	Adjective	full, everything is inside
munchies	common noun, non-variable	snacks, food
fill up the tank	phrase	put gas in the car
all set	phrase	ready
got all the bases covered	phrase	have everything ready
get going	phrase	start, leave, depart
road trip	phrase	long car trip
pit stop	phrase	quick stop for food or gas

### Supplementary Vocabulary

trunk	common noun, singular	the luggage area of a car
passenger	common noun, singular	person in a car, not the driver
freeway	common noun, singular	highway
rental car	phrase	a car you rent, a car you pay to borrow
highway toll	phrase	fee paid for using the highway

### (0007) The Office - Virus!

A: Oh great! This stupid computer froze again! That's the third time today! Hey Samuel, can you come take a look at my PC? **It's acting up again.** It must have a virus or something.

B: Just give me a second; **I'll be right up.**

B: I ran a virus scan on your computer, and **it turns out that** you have a lot of infected files!

A: But I'm quite careful when I'm browsing the internet, I have no idea how I could have picked up a virus.

B: Well, you have to make sure that your anti-virus software is updated regularly; yours wasn't up to date, that's probably what was causing your problems.

A: Ok. Anything else?

B: Yeah, try not to kick or hit the computer!

A: Um yeah... Sorry about that.

#### Key Vocabulary

freeze	principle verb, present simple	to stop working properly
take a look	phrase	see, revise
act up	principle verb, present simple	<b>not working properly</b>
be right up	phrase	go upstairs soon
pick up	principle verb, present simple	get, acquire
browse	principle verb, present simple	look, search
up to date	phrase	having all the most recent information

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

monitor	common noun, singular	computer screen
computer tech	common noun, singular	person in a company who fixes computers
corrupt file	common noun, singular	damaged or broken computer file that can't be opened
surf the net	phrase	look for information on the internet
web browser	common noun, singular	computer program that allows you to go on the internet

### (0008) Daily Life - What's your name again?

A: Nick! How's it going?

B: Oh, hey...

A: What are you doing in this neighbourhood? Do you live around here?

B: Actually, my office is right around the corner.

A: It was great to meet you last week at the conference. I really enjoyed our conversation about foreign investment.

B: Yeah, yeah, it was really interesting. You know, I'm in a bit of a hurry, but here's my card. We should definitely meet up again and continue our discussion.

A: Sure, you still have my contact details, right?

B: You know what, this is really embarrassing, but your name has just slipped my mind. Can you remind me?

A: Sure, my name is Ana Ferris. Don't worry about it; it happens to me all the time. I'm terrible with names too.

#### Key Vocabulary

how's it going	phrase	how are you
around here	phrase	close to here
around the corner	phrase	on the next street
in bit of a hurry	phrase	moving quickly, having no time
contact details	phrase	information required to contact someone, i.e. telephone number, email address
slip my mind	phrase	been forgotten
terrible with	phrase	bad at

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

around there	phrase	close to there
to recognize	principle verb, imperative	to know and remember someone or something you have seen before
acquaintance	common noun, singular	someone you know, but who is not a close friend
in a rush	phrase	move quickly, not have much time
forgetful	Adjective	forgetting things easily



### (0009) The Weekend - Silence please!

A: Those people in front of us are making so much noise. It's so inconsiderate!

B: Don't worry about it; it's not such a big deal.

A: Oh... I can't hear a thing! Excuse me, can you keep it down?

C: Sure, sorry 'bout that!

A: Someone's phone is ringing!

B: Honey, I think it's your phone. Did you forget to switch it off?

A: Oh, no! You're right. That's so embarrassing!

C: Do you mind keeping it down? I'm trying to watch a movie here!

#### Key Vocabulary

inconsiderate	Adjective	not thinking of the feelings of other people; not thoughtful
not such a big deal	phrase	not a big problem
can't hear a thing	phrase	unable to hear
keep it down	phrase	<u>be quiet</u>
switch off	phrase	turn off
do you mind	phrase	could you please

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

noisy	Adjective	very loud
rude	Adjective	impolite
to disturb	principle verb, infinitive	to interrupt, bother, or upset
to interrupt	principle verb, infinitive	to speak or make noise when someone else is speaking
to whisper	principle verb, infinitive	to speak very softly

## (0010) The Office - Driving Sales

A: All right, people. We're holding this meeting today because we've got to do something about our sales, and we need to do it NOW! I want concrete solutions. How do you intend to drive sales... Roger?

B: Well, in fact, we're the most expensive in the market, so maybe we need to lower our prices to match the competitors?

A: Lower our prices? Not very creative. It'll never fly with Swan. What kind of thinking is that? Geez. Anybody else have a better plan? Natalie?

C: Um, perhaps, um, a sales promotion. Maybe a two-for-one offer, or something like that!

A: What? That's the same thing. Bad idea. Really bad idea. Dammit people come on! Think! The CEO will be here any minute.

D: Do we have any ideas yet?

C: Yes Mr. Swan, we were kind of considering a two-for-one offer to get more competitive.

D: A two-for-one promotion? Hmm. I kind of like the sound of that. It sounds like something we should consider.

A: Yeah, exactly. Just what I was thinking! In fact, that's a brilliant idea! I'm glad we thought of that. Very creative.

### Key Vocabulary

concrete solutions	phrase	a real or specific solution to a problem
drive sales	Preposition	increase sales
in the market	phrase	in the industry
to match the competitors	principle verb, infinitive	be the as good as or better than others companies in the same industry
will never fly	phrase	<u>will not work, will not be approved</u>
promotion	phrase	something done to make people aware of a product
be here any minute	phrase	will arrive very soon
to consider	principle verb, infinitive	thinking about
brilliant	Adjective	excellent

### Supplementary Vocabulary

competitive	Adjective	as good as or better than others of the same type
win sales	phrase	make sales successfully
sales strategy	phrase	plans for a company's sales activities
sales cycle	phrase	the process a customer goes through when deciding to buy a product
to outsell	principle verb, infinitive	to sell more than others
customer loyalty	phrase	when a customer buys the same brand over and over

### (0011) Daily Life - New Guy in Town

A: Oh, I don't know if you heard, but someone moved into that old house down the road.  
 B: Yeah, I know. I met the owner of the house yesterday as he was moving in. His name is Armand.  
 A: Really? What's he like? You have to **fill me in**.  
 B: Actually, he's a bit strange. I don't know... I've got a bad feeling about him.  
 A: Really? Why?  
 B: Well, yesterday I brought over a housewarming gift, but Armand started acting really weird, and then he practically kicked me out! I tried to, sort of, peek into his house, but everything was so dark inside that I couldn't really get a good look.  
 A: Well, you'll never guess what I saw this morning. **A delivery truck** pulled into his driveway, and it dropped off a long, rectangular box. It almost looked like a **coffin**!  
 B: You see! Why would he...  
 C: Hello ladies...  
 B: Ah, Armand! You **scared the heck out of me**! This is my friend Doris.  
 C: A pleasure to meet you...If you are not doing anything tonight, I would like to have you both for dinner. I mean...I would like to have you both over for dinner.

#### Key Vocabulary

I don't know if you heard	phrase	phrase used to introduce a piece of information
fill me in	phrase	<b>tell me about it</b>
a bad feeling	phrase	a sense or feeling that something bad is going to happen
weird	Adjective	strange, unusual
kick out	principle verb, past simple	<b>make or force someone leave when they don't want to</b>
creep me out	phrase	make me feel uncomfortable and a bit scared
you'll never guess	phrase	phrase used to introduce a piece of news
scare the heck out of me	phrase	<b>cause someone to feel a lot of fear</b>

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

bizarre	Adjective	strange or unusual
creepy	Adjective	strange or scary, causing people to feel nervous and afraid
vampire	common noun, singular	a dead person who drinks the blood of living people
have you heard	phrase	phrase used to introduce a piece of gossip
guess what	phrase	phrase used to introduce an interesting or surprising piece of information

## (0012) Daily Life - Cleaning the House

A: Honey, the house is such a mess! I need you to help me tidy up a bit. My boss and her husband are coming over for dinner and the house needs to be spotless!

B: I'm in the middle of something right now. I'll be there in a second.

A: This can't wait! I need your help now!

B: Alright, alright. I'm coming.

A: Ok, here's a list of chores we need to get done. I'll do the dishes and get all the groceries for tonight. You can sweep and mop the floors. Oh, and the furniture needs to be dusted.

B: You know what, I have to pick something up at the mall, so why don't you clean the floors and I'll go to the supermarket and get all the groceries.

A: Sure that's fine. Here is the list of all the things you need to get. Don't forget anything! And can you pick up a bottle of wine on your way home?

B: Hey, honey I'm back. Wow, the house looks really good!

A: Great! Can you set the table?

B: Just a sec I'm just gonna vacuum this rug real fast

A: Wait! Don't turn it on...

### Key Vocabulary

such a mess	phrase	very dirty, disordered
tidy up	verb, present simple	put things in place, organize
spotless	Adjective	perfectly clean
in the middle of something	phrase	busy doing something at the moment
chores	common noun, plural	common house tasks
groceries	common noun, plural	food that you buy at a store

### Supplementary Vocabulary

	phrase	careful, thorough house cleaning usually done in the spring/ spring cleaning
immaculate	Adjective	perfectly clean, having no dirt at all
do the laundry	phrase	wash the dirty clothes
dish detergent	phrase	soap used to wash the plates, knives, forks, bowls, etc.
trash	common noun, non-variable	garbage (AmE)
rubbish	common noun, non-variable	garbage (BrE)

### (0013) The Office - Out Of Control Spending

A: OK, so now the last point on our agenda. Jill, let's **go over** the profit and loss statement.

B: Great. Well, the main issue here, as you can see, is that our expenses are **through the roof**.

A: Let's see... These numbers are **off the charts**! What's going on here!

B: Well, um, sir, the company **expenditures** on entertainment and travel are out of control. Look at these bills for example. Just this month we've paid over twenty thousand dollars for hotel charges!

A: OK, thank you. I'll **look into** it.

B: The list **goes on and on**. Here, this is a bill for five thousand dollars for spa treatments!

A: Thank you; that will be all. I'll take care of it.

B: Look at this one sir, eight thousand dollars were spent in one night at a place called "Wild Things"?!

A: OK, I get it!! Thank you for your very thorough analysis!

#### Key Vocabulary

go over	phrase	revise, check
through the roof	phrase	suddenly very high
off the charts	phrase	very high
expenditures	common noun, plural	<b>amount of money spent on something</b>
out of control	phrase	not in control
look into	principle verb, Will Future	investigate, try to get information about something
go on and on	phrase	continues
take care of	principle verb, Will Future	do something about

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

<b>revenue</b>	common noun, non-variable	amount of money paid to a business
cash flow	common noun, non-variable	the movement of money into and out of a business
the bottom line	phrase	the net profit; the amount of money a business makes after expenses
finances	common noun, non-variable	the amount of money you have and how well it is organized
income	common noun, non-variable	the amount of money a person or a company makes
assets	common noun, plural	things of value that are owned by a company

### (0014) Daily Life - I'm in Debt

A: Hello, I'm here to see Mr. Corleone.

B: Right this way, sir.

C: Charlie! What can I do for you?

B: Mr. Corlone, I'm really sorry to trouble you, but I need your help.

C: Anything for you, Charlie! Your father was like a brother to me.

B: Well, sir, you see, this recession has hit me pretty hard; I lost my job and I'm in a lot of debt.

C: I see.....

B: Yeah, you know, I've got credit card bills, car payments, I've got to pay my mortgage; and on top of all that, I have to pay my son's college tuition.

C: So you're asking for a loan.

B: Well, I just thought maybe you could help me out.

C: What? At a time like this? I'm broke too, you know! You're not the only one who has been hit by the recession! I lost half my money in the stock market crash! Go on! Get outta here!

#### Key Vocabulary

trouble	principle verb, present simple	disturb or bother
recession	common noun, singular	a period of time when the economy of a country is bad
hit me pretty hard	phrase	had a strong, negative affect on me
debt	common noun, non-variable	the amount of money you owe to a person, bank, company, etc.
on top of all that	phrase	besides that, in addition to
broke	Adjective	not have any money

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

borrow	principle verb, present simple	take and use some money, and return the equal amount of money at a later time
pay back	phrase	return the money you borrowed
a loan	common noun, singular	amount of money borrowed
take out a loan	phrase	borrow money
unemployed	Adjective	having no job
downturn	common noun, singular	a time when the economy is worse than usual

## (0015) Daily Life - I'm sorry, I love you

A: Whoa, whoa, what's going on? Watch out!

B: Hey, watch where you're going!

A: Oh, no! I'm so sorry! Are you all right?

B: Oh...I don't know.

A: I feel terrible, I really didn't mean to **knock you over**. My tire, just exploded, and I lost control of my bike. Really, it was an accident. Please accept my apologies.

B: Just let me try to stand up.

SONG: Why do birds suddenly appear, every time you are near?

A: Are you okay?

B: Oh, wait a second, you seem really familiar, I think I know you from somewhere.

A: Yeah, I think we have met somewhere before. That's right! We met at Aaron's place last weekend! What a coincidence! But anyway, I'm glad to see that you're not too badly hurt, and I should probably get going. I have a nine o'clock meeting.

B: Ouch! My ankle! I think it's broken! You can't just leave me like this! Are you calling an ambulance?

A: Nope, I'm canceling my appointment so that I can stay here with you.

SONG: Do you remember when we met? That's the day I knew you were my pet. I wanna tell you how much I love you.

### Key Vocabulary

feel terrible	phrase	sorry
mean	principle verb, present simple	intend, plan
explode	principle verb, past simple	suddenly break apart
accident	common noun, singular	an event that is not planned or intended
familiar	Adjective	probably known, but not clearly remembered
place	common noun, singular	house
coincidence	common noun, singular	situation when two or more things happen at the same time in an unplanned way
knock over	principle verb, infinitive	<b>make something fall over</b>

### Supplementary Vocabulary

regret	principle verb, present simple	feel sad or sorry about something
apologetic	Adjective	feeling or showing regret, showing an apology
feel guilty	phrase	feel responsible for doing something bad
unfamiliar	Adjective	not familiar
love at first sight	phrase	falling in love the first time you see someone

## (0016) Daily Life - Turn left here!

A: Hurry up, get in!

B: I'm in, let's go!

A: OK, make a left here...no wait, I meant make a right. Come on speed up!

B: Geeze! What's the rush?

A: Don't worry about it, just drive. Oh, no, the light is about to change... **step on it!**

B: **Are you nuts?** I'm not going to run a red light!

A: Whatever. Just turn right here. The freeway will be packed at this hour.... **let's take a side street.** Go on! Get out of our way! Move, move!

B: What's your problem? Geez. **Having a fit** is not going to help!

A: Here, I know **a short cut**... just go down here and we'll **cut through** Ashburn Heights.

Let's go, let's go! Watch out for that lady!

B: I'm going as fast as I can!

A: Yes! We made it. 5:58, just before the library closes.

B: You're such a geek!

### Key Vocabulary

hurry up	phrase	move faster
make a left	phrase	turn left
step on it	phrase	<b>drive a lot faster</b>
nuts	Adjective	crazy
speed up	verb	go faster
have a fit	phrase	<b>get very angry</b>
cut through	phrase	quickly go past or through something that blocks your way
packed	Adjective	full, having lots of cars
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
road rage	phrase	be very angry at other drivers while driving
back street	phrase	small street that is away from the main streets
u-turn	phrase	a 180 degree turn in the car
to back up	principle verb, infinitive	to move backwards, the opposite of go forwards
to pass	principle verb, infinitive	to drive past another car on the road to pass a car on the road
to park	principle verb, infinitive	to stop the car and turn off the engine



### (0017) Global View - Here Comes the Bride

A: I can't believe that Anthony is finally getting married!

B: Yeah, well, it's about time. He's been living with his parents for forty years!

A: Don't be mean. Look, here come the bridesmaids! Their dresses look beautiful!

B: Who are those kids walking down the aisle?

A: That's the flower girl and the ring bearer. I'm pretty sure they're the groom's niece and nephew. Oh, they look so cute!

B: I just hope the priest makes it quick. I'm starving. I hope the food's good at the reception.

A: That's all you ever think about, food! Oh, I think the bride's coming now! She looks gorgeous. Wait, what's she doing? Where's she going?

B: Oh, great! Does this mean that the reception is canceled?

#### Key Vocabulary

married	Adjective	joined in marriage
it's about time	phrase	finally
bridesmaid	common noun, plural	female friends or relatives who helps the bride at a wedding
aisle	common noun, singular	a passage between sections of seats
flower girl	common noun, singular	a girl at a wedding that throws flower petals down the aisle
ring bearer	common noun, singular	a boy at a wedding that holds the wedding rings
reception	common noun, singular	party held to celebrate something or to welcome people
groom	common noun, singular	a man who is about to be married
bride	common noun, singular	female who is about to get married
gorgeous	Adjective	very beautiful or attractive

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

groomsman	common noun, singular	male friend or relative who helps the groom on the wedding day
maid of honor	common noun, singular	female friend or relative who acts as a witness at the wedding
best man	common noun, singular	male friend or relative who acts as a witness at the wedding
ushers	common noun, plural	men who help guest find their seats
	common noun, plural	promises that the bride and groom make to each other during the wedding ceremony

### (0018) Global View - Protest!

A: This is Action 5 News reporter Sarah O'Connell reporting live from Washington, D. C. where a protest has broken out. Thousands of angry citizens are protesting against the proposed bailout of the auto manufacturing industry! Sir, sir, Sar

B: Yeah, yeah, we are here because we feel this is an injustice! The financial irresponsibility of big business has to stop! We're here to show the government that we don't like the way that they're spending our tax dolla

A: Sir, but what exactly is making everyone so angry?

B: It's an absolute outrage, Sarah, the US government wants to give twenty-five billion dollars of taxpayers' money to the auto industry. These are companies that have been mismanaged and are now nearly bankrupt.

A: I see. But, many supporters of the bailout argue that it could help save the jobs of millions of hardworking Americans.

B: That may be true, and I for one don't want to see anyone lose their job, but how can these CEOs ask for a bailout when they're making millions of dollars? And then they have the nerve to fly to Washington in private jets! This

A: Good point. This is Sarah O'Connell reporting live from Washington D. C., back to you, Tom.

#### Key Vocabulary

protest	common noun, singular	an event where people gather together to show disapproval of something
break out	principle verb, present perfect	<u>start suddenly</u>
bailout	common noun, singular	<u>the act of saving a company from money problems</u>
injustice	common noun, singular	an unfair situation
outrage	common noun, singular	<u>something that is morally wrong</u>
mismanage	principle verb, present perfect	manage badly
have the nerve	phrase	dare to

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

placard	common noun, singular	sign people hold at protests, usually a piece of cardboard on a stick
rally	common noun, singular	public meeting in support or opposition of something
demonstration	common noun, singular	event where people gather together to show that they support or oppose something
demonstrators	common noun, plural	people who go to a demonstration or protest
opponent	common noun, singular	a person who opposes something or someone
proponent	common noun, singular	person who supports someone or something

## (0019) The Weekend - Christmas Chronicles I

A: I hate working on Christmas Eve! Whoa! Get a load of this guy! Come in central, I think we've got ourselves a situation here.

B: License and registration please. Have you been drinking tonight, sir?

A: I had one or two glasses of eggnog, but nothing else.

B: Step out of the vehicle, please. Sir, what do you have in the back?

A: Just a few Christmas gifts, 'tis the season, after all!

B: Don't take that tone with me. Do you have an invoice for these items?

A: Umm...no...I make these in my workshop in the North Pole!

B: You are under arrest, sir. You have the right to remain silent. You better not pout, you better not cry. Anything you say can and will be used against you. You have the right to an attorney; if you cannot afford one, the state will appoint

A: You can't take me to jail! What about my sleigh? It's Christmas Eve! I have presents to deliver! Rudolph! Prancer! Dancer! Get help!

### Key Vocabulary

get a load of	phrase	look at (informal)
license	common noun, singular	official document that shows you have permission to drive a car
eggnog	common noun, non-variable	traditional Christmas drink containing eggs, cream, sugar and rum
vehicle	common noun, singular	machine use to carry people, i.e. a car or truck
step out	principle verb, imperative	briefly go out of a place
take that tone	phrase	speak in that tone of voice
invoice	common noun, singular	official document that shows you have paid for something you bought
arrest	phrase	the act of legally taking someone to jail
pout	principle verb, present simple	push out your lips to show that you are unhappy
sleigh	common noun, singular	large, open vehicle that is pulled by horses over snow or ice

### Supplementary Vocabulary

handcuffs	common noun, plural	a set of two metal rings that are used to join a persons hands together, esp. by police
prison	common noun, singular	a building where criminals are kept as punishment
read someone's rights	phrase	tell someone their legal rights, usually when they are arrested
DUI	phrase	driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs
speeding ticket	common noun, singular	a piece of paper the police give if you are driving too

fast

## (0020) Daily Life - I Can See Clearly Now

A: Hello, Arthur. **What seems to be the problem?**

B: Hey doc. Well, I think I might need glasses. I'm getting headaches, and I really struggle to see things that are far away. But I have always had 20/20 vision.

A: Sounds like you may be far-sighted. OK, then, cover your left eye and read the chart in front of you.

B: Mmm... X, E, R, 3, a question mark, and I can't quite make out the other symbol but I think it's the peace sign.

A: Wow, Arthur! **You're as blind as a bat!**

B: Yeah, I know, my vision is really blurry at times.

A: Ok, then, head on over to the other room and pick out some frames while I fill out your prescription.

B: Thanks, doc!

A: Arthur, that's the bathroom.

### Key Vocabulary

seem to be	phrase	appears or is
struggle	verb	try very hard
20/20 vision	phrase	perfect eyesight
make out	verb	see
far sighted	phrase	see far-away things more clearly than things nearby
as blind as a bat	phrase	have really poor vision
vision	common noun, singular	ability to see things
blurry	Adjective	not clear
pick out	phrase	choose
prescription	common noun, singular	a message written by a doctor that tells people what medicine to take

### Supplementary Vocabulary

check-up	common noun, singular	regular examination by a doctor to make sure a person is healthy
short sighted	Adjective	unable to see things far away (AmE)
nearsighted	Adjective	unable to see things far away (BrE)
contacts	common noun, plural	lenses you wear directly on your eyes to help you see
optometrist	common noun, singular	eye doctor
prescribe	verb	officially tell someone to use a medicine or treatment
lenses	common noun, plural	clear, curved piece of glass that helps people see better

## (0021) The Office - What Do You Do?

A: Oh, look, there's Veronica and her boyfriend. She's always **going on about** him at the office. Oh, great, they saw us. They're coming this way.

B: Oh, man...

C: Jessica! Arthur! Hi! I'd like you to meet my boyfriend Greg, he's the V.P. of quality and safety for **a top Fortune 500 food company**.

A: Nice to meet you. This is my husband, Arthur.

B: Hey, how's it going?

D: Hello.

A: Veronica talks about you all the time. I guess you must be pretty busy at work.

D: Well, yeah, a V.P. position is not easy, you know! I implement policies and procedures nationwide. of various departments, as well as train junior managers in FDA and EPA regulations. I also have to oversee daily ope

B: Wow, yeah... that sounds exciting.

D: And what about you, Arthur? What do you do for a living?

B: Oh, I'm a Top Gun pilot!

### Key Vocabulary

go on about	phrase	<b>talk about something a lot</b>
Fortune 500	phrase	top 500 companies, rated by revenue
implement	principle verb, present progressive	begin to do something, put into action
responsible	Adjective	have the duty or job of taking care of something
nationwide	Adjective	in the whole country
look after	principle verb, infinitive	take care of
oversee	principle verb, present simple	watch and direct to make sure a job is done correctly
quality control	common noun, non-variable	checking goods to make sure that they are good enough to sell
<b>under me</b>	phrase	working for me

### Supplementary Vocabulary

develop relationships	phrase	make good relationships
handle complaints	phrase	look after or take care of complaints
coordinate	phrase verb	/ write official documents make arrangements or plans with a group of people
monitor	verb	watch and check
supervise	verb	be in charge of something , watch and direct
ensure	verb	make sure

## (0022) The Weekend - Christmas Chronicles II

A: Really, gentlemen, you can't take me to jail! Don't you know who I am? Kris Kringle, you know, Papa Noel, Pere Noel, Babbo Natale, sheng dan lao ren!

B: Yeah, Yeah, we've heard that one before, haven't we Joe?

C: Yeah, last week we booked this guy who claimed to be the tooth fairy! Can you believe that?

A: It's Christmas Eve and I have all these presents to deliver! Where is your Christmas spirit? What will happen when all the children wake up tomorrow and don't find any gifts in their stockings?

B: Sorry buddy, you were parked in a no-parking zone, you were speeding, and you have no ID!

C: Besides that, even if we let you go now, your sleigh has been impounded and those reindeer were taken to the city zoo.

A: What! This is unbelievable! What's this world coming to? Christmas is ruined!

C: What's that up ahead? It looks like... elves!! Elves!! Whoa, they're shooting candy canes! Mayday, Mayday, we are under heavy attack! We need backup!

### Key Vocabulary

take someone to jail	phrase	take someone who is arrested to a place where other criminals are kept
book	verb	arrest (informal)
claim	verb	say something is true when some people say it may not be true
stocking	common noun, singular	large sock; traditionally, Christmas gifts are put inside on the Christmas Eve
speed	verb	drive faster than legal speed limit
impound	verb	held by the police
ruined	Adjective	damaged or destroyed
reindeer	common noun, non-variable	large deer that lives in the north part of the globe
elf	common noun, singular	small creature (in stories) that have pointed ears and magic powers
candy cane	common noun, plural	a stick-shaped candy with red and white curves on the top
under heavy	phrase	being attacked or hurt
backup	common noun, non-variable	help
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
charge	verb	formally accuse someone of a crime
pull someone over	phrase	make a moving car move to the side of the road
ambush	common noun, singular	a sudden attack
stocking stuffer	common noun, singular	small gifts that are put in the Christmas stocking
Christmas ornament	common noun, singular	decoration that is used to

make the Christmas tree  
beautiful



### (0023) The Office - Making an Appointment

A: Hello, Fairbrook Consulting, how may I help you?

B: Yes, this is Julianne Horton, and I'm calling to arrange an appointment with Ms. McNealy.

A: Certainly, what day were you thinking of?

B: How's Thursday? Does she have any time available then?

A: Um... let me double check...unfortunately, she's booked solid on Thursday, how does next Monday work for you?

B: Actually, I've got something scheduled on Monday. Can she do Tuesday?

A: Sure, Tuesday's perfect. May I ask where you're calling from?

B: Sure, Merton Financial Advisors.

A: Oh, actually, Tuesday's no good. Sorry 'bout that.

#### Key Vocabulary

appointment	common noun, singular	to arrange an agreement to meet someone at a particular time
available	Adjective	not busy, willing to talk to someone
double check	phrase	check again
booked solid	phrase	<u>having no available place or time</u>
work for you	phrase	<u>be okay with you</u>
scheduled	verb	<u>planned at a specific time</u>
no good	phrase	not okay
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
fully booked	phrase	booked solid; having no space or time available
fit you in	phrase	find time to see someone in a busy schedule
unavailable	Adjective	not available
occupied	Adjective	busy doing something

### (0024) Daily Life - Where should we eat?

A: Do you two have any plans for the evening?

B: We were thinking of checking out a restaurant in the neighbourhood. Do you have any suggestions?

A: I know this really nice Italian place. The food is fantastic, and the décor is beautiful. I'd recommend giving it a try.

C: Actually, I'm not all that crazy about Italian Italian food; I'm in the mood for something a bit lighter.

A: In that case, I know a great little bistro. They make a really tasty seafood platter; the fish is outstanding.

B: It sounds fantastic, but I'm allergic to seafood, so...

A: Okay, well, let me think... Oh, I know this great little place. It's just a hole in the wall, but they do the most amazing sandwiches. You gotta give them a try.

C: Ella, you took me there last time I visited, and I got food poisoning, remember?

#### Key Vocabulary

check out	phrase	look at something that is attractive
fantastic	Adjective	extremely good
décor	common noun, singular	decoration
in the mood for	phrase	have a desire for something or to do something
light	Adjective	<u>not heavy on stomach, easy to digest</u>
bistro	common noun, singular	small, trendy restaurant or bar
tasty	Adjective	delicious, tasting good
outstanding	Adjective	excellent
	Adjective	have allergy towards something (usually food)
a hole in the wall	phrase	<u>a very small, usually cheap restaurant or bar</u>
food poisoning	phrase	becoming sick because of bacteria in food

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

yummy	Adjective	tasting good
crazy about	phrase	like very much
not fond of	phrase	don't like (polite)
enjoyable	Adjective	tasting good
yum	Interjection	expression you use when you're enjoying food or drink

## (0025) The Office - Planning For The Worst

A: Well, right, **let's move to our next order of business**, as many of you are aware, in recent weeks there has been a lot of media coverage surrounding this bird flu issue. And it's come to my attention that our company lacks any sort of bird flu c

B: Basically, we need to **come up with a clear plan**; we need to outline specific actions that our company can take to maintain critical business functions in case a **pandemic strikes**.

A: So, what I'd like to do is: first appoint someone to look after drafting our plan; Ralph, I'd like you to **head up** this project.

C: Sure, no problem. What issues do you want me to consider?

B: Well, let's see, there are a few points we need to be thinking about... first, I'll need you to analyze our numbers and figure out what kind of financial impact an **outbreak** might have.

A: You'll also need to think about how we can avoid any of our employees getting infected; think of ways to reduce employee-customer contact, perhaps some IT solutions that will allow our people to work from home.

C: I guess you'll need me to **forecast** employee absences as well, right? And I'll think about the impact this will have on our clients. Hey, what about **vaccines**? Should we be thinking about getting vaccines for our employees?

A: Exactly right. So, I'll leave this to you, and we'll review the draft plan in two weeks. Okay, so, anyone want to order some KFC for lunch?

### Key Vocabulary

order of business	phrase	an issue that must be discussed
bird flu	common noun, non-variable	flu originated from birds that carry virus
contingency plan	phrase	a plan that prepares for a situation where things can go wrong
critical	Adjective	extremely important
pandemic	common noun, singular	a situation where a disease is spread out very quickly, and affects many people in many countries
draft	verb	make a first version of something
impact	common noun, singular	major influence or effect on something
outbreak	common noun, singular	<b>a sudden start of disease affecting many people</b>
head up	verb	lead and be responsible for
forecast	verb	predict what is going to happen based on available information
vaccine	common noun, plural	medical substance that protect people or animal against diseases

### Supplementary Vocabulary

epidemic	event where a disease spreads really quickly and affects a large number of
----------	--

backup plan	phrase	people a plan made in case events go badly
pandemic preparedness plan	phrase	a plan to prepare for the possible outbreak of a pandemic
transmit disease	phrase	pass disease from one individual to another
avian influenza influenza	common noun, non-variable	bird flu flu; illness caused by a virus

### (0026) Daily Life - New Year's Resolution

A: So, did I tell you about my New Year's resolution? I've decided to go on a diet.

B: And you're going to completely transform your eating habits, right?

A: Exactly! I'm going to cut out all that junk I eat; no more chips, no more soda, no more fried food.

B: I've heard this one before.

A: But this time I'm going to stick to it. I really mean it! Trust me, Carol, I'm going to be a new man in one year's time!

B: Well, I guess we'll just have to wait and see.

A: Thanks, honey, that was a great meal. I'm stuffed. Do we have any chips left?

#### Key Vocabulary

diet	common noun, singular	eating plan to help you lose weight
transform	verb	change
cut out	verb	remove, eliminate
eating habits	phrase	usual ways of behaving
stick to	verb	<u>continue doing something</u>
wait and see	phrase	remain in a state in which you expect something to happen, and see if it does
stuffed	Adjective	filled with food; no longer hungry

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

calorie	common noun, singular	unit of energy in food
vegetarian	common noun, singular	person who does not eat meat
fast food	common noun, non-variable	food that is prepared and served quickly (i.e. McDonald's, KFC, Burger King, etc.)
work out	verb	exercise at a gym
lifestyle change	phrase	change the way you live

### (0027) The Office - Asking for Time Off

A: Mr. McKenna, do you have a second? I need to talk to you about something.

B: Sure, Liv, what can I do for you?

A: Well, I was just wondering...you see, I know I've used up all my vacation days this year, but my sister is getting married, and the wedding is overseas, and, well...

B: You wanna take some time off, is that right?

A: Well, sir, I was just hoping that I might be able to take some unpaid leave this year.

B: What dates are you planning on taking off? I'll need at least two months notice, so that I can plan for your absence.

A: I was thinking of taking off from September first until the thirtieth. Would you be okay with that?

B: Well, I guess so.

#### Key Vocabulary

have a second	phrase	have some time, not busy
use up	verb	take all of something
overseas	Adjective	in an other country, across the ocean
take some time off	phrase	stop working for a short time
notice	common noun, non-variable	information that tells you about something or warns about something
be okay with that	phrase	agree
unpaid leave	phrase	time away from work that is not paid

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

take a leave of absence	phrase	stay away from work for a long period of time, without getting paid
sick leave	common noun, non-variable	time away from work when sick
personal leave	common noun, non-variable	time away from work for personal reasons (i.e. doctor's appointment, etc.)
maternity leave	common noun, non-variable	time away from work for a mother to care for a new baby
bank holiday	common noun, singular	public holiday recognized by law (BrE)

## (0028) Daily Life - I'm Sorry, I Love You II

A: I'm so relieved that your ankle wasn't broken! I feel just awful about this whole thing. I wanna make it up to you. Let me take you out to dinner tonight. My treat.

B: That sounds great! I'd love to! Here is my address. Pick me up at eight?

A: Perfect!

B: Thank you for such a lovely evening! The food was amazing, and I had a great time.

A: Me too. You look so beautiful tonight! I wish this night would never end. There's something I have to tell you...

B: What is it?

A: I woke up today thinking this would be just like any other ordinary day, but I was wrong. A twist of fate brought us together. I crashed into your life and you into mine, and this may sound crazy, but I'm falling

### Key Vocabulary

relieved	Adjective	relaxed and happy that something difficult has been stopped
make it up	verb	do something good as a balance to a bad or hurtful action
my treat	phrase	I will pay
pick up	verb	go somewhere in order to get someone or something
ordinary	Adjective	normal
twist of fate	phrase	unplanned events that has a big impact on the future
crash	verb	hit something causing serious damage
fall in love	phrase	start being in love

### Supplementary Vocabulary

go on a date	phrase	go to an event or activity with a boyfriend or girlfriend
ask you out	verb	invite or ask someone to go on a date (informal)
take you out	verb	invite someone to go and do something
turn down	verb	decline an invitation
look forward to	verb	an expression to show excitement about something
see someone	verb	be in a relationship with someone
<u>flirt</u>	verb	behave in a way that expresses a sexual attraction for someone

## (0029) Global View - Investing in Emerging Markets

A: Dad, I'd like to borrow some money.

B: Sure, Johnny, how much do you need? Five bucks?

A: Come on, Dad, I need thirty thousand. I wanna get into the market. You know, I'm tired of hearing all this news about the economic downturn, the inevitable recession, people stuffing their money in their mattress.

B: I don't know about that; with all the uncertainty in the market right now, it would be a very unwise decision to invest. I don't know if you're aware son, but there has been a lot of turmoil in the markets recently.

A: But look at it this way, every challenge is an opportunity. And anyway, I'm not talking about investing in the domestic market. There are emerging markets that promise great returns. Look at China, for example; they

B: Come on son, you're looking at this too naively, the Chinese market has exhibited a great deal of instability, and their currency has been devalued by almost a whole percentage point.

A: Fine, then! If that's the way you feel, so be it. But you're losing out on a great opportunity here. I'm going to go hit up Mom for the cash.

### Key Vocabulary

inevitable	Adjective	unavoidable
nest egg	common noun, singular	money that is saved to pay for something in the future, usually a house, or retirement
turmoil	common noun, non-variable	a state of confusion, disorder, disturbance
stimulus package	phrase	amount of money the government uses to improve the economy
	common noun, non-variable	state of not being stable, being likely to change
emerging market	common noun, plural	nations undergoing quick industrialization
devalue	Adjective	combined
hit up	verb	reduced in value
	verb	ask for money

### Supplementary Vocabulary

depreciation	common noun, non-variable	an decrease in the value of something
appreciation	common noun, non-variable	an increase in the value of something
inflation	common noun, non-variable	an continual increase in price
developing economy	common noun, plural	growing economy
rapidly developing country	common noun, plural	countries undergoing quick industrialization
industrialized nation	common noun, plural	nations that have developed factories and businesses



### (0030) Daily Life - New Guy in Town II

A: Oh, Armand, thank you for such a thoughtful invitation! It's really very nice of you to invite us over for dinner, don't you think so, Ellen?

B: Oh, yes of course! We'd love to come over. Can I bring anything?

C: No, don't worry about it; I'll take care of everything. I'll see you tonight. Come with an appetite... I know I will!

B: I don't want to go over to his place for dinner! He gives me the creeps! Why on earth did you accept?

A: Oh come on Ellen, it will be nice to get to know him. Besides, he's new to the neighborhood, and it would be rude to decline his invitation.

B: I guess so... You always rope me into things like this!

C: Ladies! Thank you for coming! You look delicious... I mean beautiful. Please come in.

A: Oh Oh Armand! You are too kind!

B: How did I get myself into this...

#### Key Vocabulary

thoughtful	Adjective	showing concern for the needs and feelings of other people
appetite	common noun, singular	a physical desire of food
give the creeps	phrase	make someone to feel scared and uncomfortable
get to know	verb	start to know, become familiar with someone
why on earth	phrase	(expression to emphasize surprise or frustration)
decline	verb	say you will not or cannot do something
rope into	verb	convince someone to do something

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

make yourself at home	phrase	polite way to ask guests to make themselves comfortable
hospitable	Adjective	being a friendly and caring host to the guests
potluck	common noun, singular	a party that requires everybody to bring food
housewarming	common noun, singular	a party to celebrate moving into a new home

### (0031) The Office - Canceling an Appointment

A: Hello, Samantha speaking.

B: Hi Samantha. This is Angela calling.

A: Oh, hi Angela, **what's up?**

B: I'm just calling about our meeting today. I wonder, is it possible to reschedule our appointment in the afternoon? I have a bit of an emergency that **I need to take care of.**

A: Let me see, it shouldn't be too much of a problem...

B: I'm really sorry, I hope it doesn't inconvenience you too much, **it's just this thing came up,** and ...

A: Angela, you know what, I can't make it to our meeting, either. Why don't we **postpone** it to tomorrow afternoon at the same time?

B: Sounds great. See you tomorrow.

C: Angela... Angela, look up! See that lady over there who is trying on a red leather jacket? Isn't that Samantha?

B: What? No wonder she told me she couldn't make it to the meeting, oh, no, I think she saw me...

#### Key Vocabulary

what's up	phrase	what is the matter
reschedule	verb	schedule something for a different time
inconvenience	verb	cause problem or trouble
<b>come up</b>	verb	<b>occur in an unexpected way</b>
make it	verb	come
postpone	verb	decide to do something at a later time
no wonder	phrase	not surprisingly

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

scheduling conflict	common noun, singular	two or more appointments scheduled at the same time
call off	verb	cancel
double-book	verb	have two appointments or meetings at the same time
push back	phrase	move a meeting or appointment to a later time
rain check	phrase	a promise or offer to do something in the future that is not possible to do now

### (0032) Daily Life - Opening a Bank Account

A: Next, please. May I help you, sir?

B: Hello, yes, I'd like to open a bank account.

A: Certainly, I can help you with that. What type of account would you like to open? A chequing or a savings account?

B: What features do they offer?

A: Well, if you just take a look here, see, with our chequing account, you can have unlimited daily transactions for a small monthly fee, and our savings account has a higher interest rate, but you must carry a minimum balance of \$ 10,000 dollars.

B: I see, well, I think I'm more interested in a chequing account; I like to have easy access to my money.

A: Alright, then, with this chequing account you'll be issued a debit card and a cheque book. Will you require **overdraft** protection? There is an extra fee for that.

B: No, that won't be necessary.

A: In that case, I'll get you to fill out this paperwork; I'll need your social insurance number, and two pieces of government ID. If you could just sign here, and here, and here; we'll be all set. Would you like to make a deposit today?

B: Yes, I'd like to deposit one billion dollars.

#### Key Vocabulary

feature	common noun, plural	interesting or important quality
chequing account	common noun, singular	a regular account for daily transactions
transaction	common noun, plural	an occurrence in which money is transferred from one person, or one account, to another
savings account	common noun, singular	an account for people to keep their money, usually offers a higher interest rate
balance	common noun, singular	the amount of money in a bank account
access	common noun, singular	a way to get to something
debit card	common noun, singular	a card for you to take money out of your bank account
overdraft	common noun, singular	<b>taking out more money than what is available in the account</b>
I'll get you	phrase	(a way to ask people to do things)
I'll need your	phrase	(a way to request people to provide something)
If you could just	phrase	(a polite way of asking people to do things)
deposit	common noun, singular	an amount of money that is put in a bank account

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

credit card	common noun, singular	a card to buy things and pay for them later
-------------	-----------------------	---

online banking	common noun, non-variable	a service that allows people to do transactions online
telephone banking	common noun, non-variable	a service that allows people to do transactions by phone
cheque book	common noun, singular	a book of cheques for use with a chequing account
terms and conditions	common noun, non-variable	an outline of the rules and company policies of a particular product or service
high interest account	common noun, singular	a savings account that offers higher than usual interest rate
teller	common noun, singular	a person working in a bank, who helps customers with daily transactions

### (0033) Elementary - Foul!

A: Has the game started yet?

B: Yeah, about 5 minutes ago.

A: Who's winning?

B: The Bulls, of course!

A: What! That wasn't a foul! C'mon, ref!

B: Don't worry, Shaq always **screws up** free throws.

A: You were right! He didn't make the shot!

B: That was a great shot! A three pointer, yeah!

A: Did you see that? He traveled and the ref didn't call it!

B: This ref needs glasses. Hey **ref**, open your eyes! I can't believe he didn't see that!

A: Okay... end of the first quarter... Alright, I'm gonna make a **beer run**.

#### Key Vocabulary

foul	common noun, singular	an act in sports that is against the rules
referee	common noun, singular	person who makes sure that players act according to the rules in a game or sport (informal)
screw up	verb	make a mistake
free throw	common noun, plural	a chance to shoot the ball due to a foul made by the opponent
make the shot	verb	successfully throw a ball toward a goal (sports)
three pointer	common noun, singular	a shot that scores three points in a game
<b>travel</b>	verb	<b>take more steps with the basketball than the rule allows</b>
beer run	common noun, non-variable	the act of quickly going to get beer

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

<b>court</b>	common noun, singular	place where basketball is played
assist	common noun, singular	an action where the ball is passed that helps score a goal
block	verb	put your body between an opposing player and the ball
jump shot	common noun, singular	jump in the air and shoot the ball while
rebound	verb	grab and control the ball after the other team missed a shot
steal	verb	intercept a pass between two players of the opposite team

### (0034) Global View - Live from Washington

A: This is Madeline Wright, for BCC News reporting live from Washington D. C. where, very shortly, the new President will deliver his **inaugural address**. Just moments ago, the President was **sworn in** to office; following the United States Constitution the president swore an **oath** to faithfully execute the office of the presidency.

B: And what exactly is going on now, Madeline?

A: Well, Tom, true to American tradition, the band has just played Hail to the Chief, and the President has been honored by a 21 gun salute. Now we're waiting for the President to take to the stage and deliver his speech. Tom, it's like a **who's who** of the political world here on Capital Hill, with **dignitaries** representing several different countries.

B: What's the mood on the ground like, Madeline?

A: **In a word**, the mood here is electric. The excitement in the air is **palpable**; I've never seen a larger crowd here on Capital Hill, and the audience is shouting crying, and embracing each other. On this, a most historic day, you can feel the hope and the excitement in the air. The twentieth of January will go down in history as the... Oh, Tom, it looks like the President is about to begin...

C: My **fellow** Americans, I stand before you...

#### Key Vocabulary

<b>deliver</b>	verb	give information by speaking; say something officially
swear in	verb	place someone in a new position by holding an official <b>ceremony</b> where he promises to do the job well
oath	common noun, singular	official, serious promise
who's who	phrase	important and famous people in a particular industry
dignitary	common noun, plural	person with a high rank or position, especially in government or religion
palpable	Adjective	so strong you can feel it, obvious
<b>in a word</b>	phrase	<b>to describe something in one word</b>
fellow	Adjective	used to describe people of the same group
go down in history	phrase	be remembered

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

ceremony	common noun, singular	activity or action that are the official part of a formal official state or social occasion
festivities	common noun, non-variable	celebration, enjoyment, and happiness
president-elect	common noun, singular	a person who has been voted president, but not yet officially made president

parade	common noun, singular	a public celebration of an event where many people move down a street in groups or on vehicles; usually involves a marching band
term	common noun, singular	time allowed for one person to remain President after one election; in America a presidential term is four years
affirmation	common noun, singular	a show of agreement or dedication
inaugural luncheon	phrase	formal lunch celebrating the inauguration

### (0035) Daily Life - He's not a Good Fit

A: So, Lauren, I just wanted to talk to you quickly about our new customer support representative, Jason Huntley.

B: Sure, what's up?

A: Basically, I've got a few concerns about him, and the bottom line is, I don't think he's a good fit for our company.

B: Okay... what makes you say that? I thought you were pleased with his overall performance. Didn't you just tell me last week how impressed you were with his attitude?

A: Yeah, his attitude is great, but he's really unreliable. Sometimes he's really productive, but then other times...take last Tuesday for instance, he was forty-five minutes late for our morning meeting!

B: Well, I'm sure he had a perfectly good reason...

A: But that's not the only thing... you know, he really doesn't have the best work ethic, I'm constantly catching him on MSN and Facebook when he should be talking to clients.

B: Yeah, but come on, Geoff, as if you don't check Facebook at work. Look, you hired this guy, we've invested a lot of time and money in his training, so now it's up to you to coach him. Make it work, Geoff!

A: Make it work, Geoff. You would say that, wouldn't you, he is your cousin; what a jerk, make me hire your stupid, useless, cousin.

#### Key Vocabulary

concern	common noun, plural phrase	worry most important point
overall	Adjective	general
performance	common noun, singular	how well someone does their job
unreliable	Adjective	not able to be trusted
productive	Adjective	doing a lot in a short amount of time
perfectly good	phrase	having no problems, just fine
work ethic	common noun, non-variable	attitude to work
coach	verb	teach and train someone new skills

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

poor judgment	phrase	regularly makes bad decisions
poor work ethic	phrase	bad attitude to work
dependable	Adjective	able to be trusted and relied upon
a bad apple	phrase	a bad member of a group who makes things more difficult for others
unproductive	Adjective	not productive, not doing a lot



### (0036) Daily Life - I'm Sorry, I Love You III

A: Steven! Where have you been? I've been trying to get a hold of you for hours!

B: I... um... there was an emergency at work, so...

A: I was waiting for you in the restaurant for three hours! And you didn't even have the decency to call me! Do you have any idea how embarrassed I was?

B: Honey, I promise this won't happen again, it's just that I...

A: Yeah, right. I've heard it all before. I'm not going to take any more of your empty promises. This is the fifth time you've stood me up in two weeks! You need to get your priorities straight. I'm tired of you putting your job first all the time!

B: Come on, Veronica, that's not fair. I do care about you a lot, you know that. I tried to ...

A: You know what? Maybe we should just take a break. I need some time to think about where this relationship is heading.

B: But...Veronica, would you just listen to me? There was a fire alarm at my office building today and I was stuck...

#### Key Vocabulary

get hold of	verb	<u>find or contact someone</u>
decency	common noun, non-variable	<u>polite or moral behavior</u>
do you have any idea	phrase	do you know
<u>stand (someone) up</u>	verb	<u>fail to keep the appointment</u>
		to meet someone
<u>get your priorities straight</u>	phrase	realize what is more important
<u>head</u>	verb	<u>go towards a specified direction or place</u>

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

break up	verb	end a relationship
cheat on (someone)	verb	kiss or have sex with someone who is not your boyfriend, girlfriend, wife or husband
get back together	phrase	restart a relationship that ended
ex-boyfriend	common noun, singular	person who used to be your boyfriend
		ex-girlfriend

### (0037) Intermediate - Chinese New Year

A: I'm so excited about Chinese New Year! When do I get to visit Grandma? Grandma makes the best dumplings in the world!

B: Ha ha, right. Sounds to me like you're more excited about the dumplings than seeing your Grandma.

A: Of course I miss Grandma, too. I bet she's gonna teach me how to play Mahjong! Hey, Dad, are you going to buy me firecrackers this year? We're going to have the best fireworks! I'm really looking forward to lighting them!

B: Son, firecrackers aren't toys; they're dangerous!

A: No, fireworks are awesome!

B: Whoa, don't you remember? Last year when I set off the firecrackers, you covered both your ears and hid behind your mother?

A: Dad! I was scared because... because I saw a bug. That's all.

B: Hahaha... really?

A: Oh, and I can't wait to watch the dragon dance! Dad, can I sit on your shoulders this time?

B: Hey, I offered last year...

A: Well, I... anyways, I was just thinking of the red envelopes. I wanna make a list of all the things I'm gonna buy with my red envelope money! I can't wait! I'm gonna have so much money! Mom, can I get a pen and a piece of paper?

A: I want a new transformer, no, two transformers...the Optimus Prime, and...maybe the wheeljack? I'll get a PSP game, hahaha, and I'll buy the entire class lunch at MacDonald's...

#### Key Vocabulary

excited	Adjective	very happy about something
dumpling	common noun, plural	small lump of dough that is steamed or boiled, traditional Chinese New Year food
firecracker	common noun, plural	a cylinder filled with explosive substance that makes loud noise when it explodes
look forward to	phrase	excited and happy about something that will happen in the future
can't wait	phrase	eager or excited about doing something or for something to begin
set off	verb	cause something to explode

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Lunar New Year		Chinese New Year, based on the cycles of the moon
Spring Festival		Chinese New Year
lunar calendar	common noun, singular	a calendar based on the cycles and phases of the moon
can hardly wait	phrase	very excited about something that will happen in the future

impatient

Adjective

not happy or willing to wait  
for something

### (0038) Daily Life - Buying a Car

A: Hi there, **can I help you folks?**

B: I'm just browsing; seeing what's on the lot. My daughter wants a car for her birthday, you know how it is.

C: Dad! I'm sixteen already and I'm, like, the only one at school who doesn't have a car!

A: She is right, you know. Kids these days all have cars. Let me show you something we just got in: a 1996 sedan. Excellent gas mileage, it has dual airbags and anti lock brakes; a perfect vehicle for a young driver.

C: Dad, I love it! It's awesome! Can we get this one please?

B: I see... What can you tell me about this one?

A: Oh, that's just an old World War Two tank that we use for TV commercials. Now about this **sedan**...

B: Whoa, whoa wait a minute. Tell me more about this tank.

A: Well, Sir, if you are looking for quality and safety then look no further! Three inches of **reinforced** steel protect your daughter from short range missile attacks.

B: Does the sedan protect her from **missile attacks**?

A: It does not.

B: Well, I don't know. **Let me sleep on it.**

A: Did I mention the tank is a tank?

B: I'll take it!

C: Dad!

#### Key Vocabulary

browse	verb	look around to see if anything is interesting
sedan	common noun, singular	a car with four doors
<b>gas mileage</b>	common noun, singular	the amount of gas used per mile
<b>dual airbags</b>	common noun, plural	two airbags, one for the driver and one for the passenger
brake	common noun, plural	a device that slows down or stops something
vehicle	common noun, singular	something that carries people from one place to another
<b>reinforce</b>	Adjective	<b>strengthen, make something stronger</b>
sleep on it	phrase	think about something further and make a decision later (informal)

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

minivan	common noun, singular	a vehicle that is larger than a car, has four doors and is shaped like a box
SUV	common noun, singular	a large vehicle that is suitable to run on rough surfaces
sale	common noun, singular	an event where goods or services are sold at a price lower than usual

promotion	common noun, singular	something (usually advertising) that is done to increase sales
discount	common noun, singular	the amount of reduction in price
bargain	common noun, singular	something bought or sold at a price lower than its actual value

### (0039) Daily Life - My New Boyfriend

A: Irene! I heard you were on a date last night! So, how did it go? I want all the juicy details!

B: Um... well, actually, we had a fantastic time last night. He was...amazing!

A: Okay, now you really have to fill me in. What's he like?

B: He's really good looking; he's quite tall, around 6'1", he's in his early thirties, and he's got the most beautiful dark brown eyes...

A: He sounds hot! What does he do for a living?

B: You know what, this is the best part. David is a junior investment banker at Fortune Bank, so he's got a great career path ahead of him!

A: Hold on a sec, his name is David?

B: Yeah?

A: That's my brother!

#### Key Vocabulary

hear	verb	get the information from someone
juicy detail	common noun, plural	exciting pieces of information
fill me in	verb	give me more information
good looking	Adjective	handsome
hot	Adjective	attractive
career path	common noun, singular	a planned, logical progression of jobs within a profession throughout working life

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

attractive	Adjective	have a pleasing appearance
sexy	Adjective	attractive, exciting and appealing
tender	Adjective	very loving and gentle
handsome	Adjective	good looking

### (0040) The Office - Can I ask you a favor?

A: Um, sorry to bother you um... my name is Rachel. I'm new here. Can I ask you a favor?

B: Hi Rachel, welcome **on board**. I'm afraid I can't help you right now. I'm getting ready for a very important meeting.

A: Excuse me, but can I bother you for a sec?

C: You know what? I'd love to help you, but I'm about to meet an important client. Do you wanna try Sean instead? He sits right over there.

A: Sorry to interrupt you Sean, could you do me a quick favor?

D: Actually, I'm working on a document that is due in a couple of minutes. I really can't talk to you right now. Sorry about that.

A: Geeze! I just want to know where the bathroom is! What's wrong with you people!

#### Key Vocabulary

bother	verb	annoy or disturb someone
can I ask you a favor	phrase	ask someone to do a kind and helpful thing
on board	phrase	to the company
can I bother you	phrase	polite way of asking if you can interrupt someone
instead	General Adverb	in the place of
sorry to interrupt		phrase used to begin speaking to someone when they are busy doing or saying something
do me a quick favor		do a small, helpful thing that won't take a long time

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

help me out	phrase	help me
give me a hand	phrase	help me with something
annoy	verb	cause someone to feel slightly angry
bug	verb	bother or annoy someone (informal)
disrupt	verb	stop someone from working, or doing something

### (0041) The Weekend - Movie Trailer

A: In a digital world, even the strongest must fight for **survival**. Two people, possess a secret so valuable, so powerful, they have to **defend** it **at all costs**.  
 B: I don't care where they are, I don't care what it takes... you find them and bring them to me!  
 A: They only had one chance! And their chance was to fight back!  
 D: You wanna play **rough**? Okay, say hello to my little friend!  
 A: With a little help from a Governor...  
 C: Listen to me! We have to get them **outta** there! No matter what!  
 A: Nothing will prevent them from doing their job! Double the action.  
 D: Get down!  
 A: Triple the excitement.  
 D: Get down again!  
 A: This summer... nothing will **stand in their way**.  
 B: I'm going to make him an offer he can't refuse.  
 A: Two hosts, one podcast, coming to a theater near you.

#### Key Vocabulary

possess	verb	have or own
survival	common noun, non-variable	the state of living and being alive
defend	verb	fight in order to keep something or someone safe
rough	phrase	be tough, difficult, violent
no matter what	common noun, singular	even if it's difficult
get down	phrase	lower your body, not standing
<b>stand in someone's way</b>	phrase	<b>prevent</b> a person from doing something
<b>at all costs</b>	phrase	<b>regardless of the cost</b> <b>involved, even if it's difficult</b>

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

	common noun, singular	a very scary movie
comedy	common noun, singular	a funny movie
romantic comedy	common noun, singular	a funny movie where two people fall in love
animated film	common noun, singular	a movie made with a series of drawings; not with live people
<b>thriller</b>	common noun, singular	a very exciting film
drama	common noun, singular	a movie about a serious subject



## (0042) The Office - I Need More Time

A: So, Casey, how are things going with the photos for the press kit?

B: Yeah, I've been meaning to talk to you about that. I might need to ask for an extension on that deadline.

A: You've had over a month to get this finalized! Why are things delayed?

B: Well, the thing is, we ran into a lot of problems...

A: I'm not looking for excuses here. I just want to get this finished on time!

B: I know, and I apologize for the delay. But some things were just beyond my control. I had trouble booking the the photographer, and then Michael was sick for three weeks, so I couldn't include him in the photos, and the design team lost all the files, so I had to redo the pictures.

A: I'm not going to put this off any longer, Casey! I want those photos ASAP!

### Key Vocabulary

press kit	common noun, singular	group of photos, documents, articles, and information about a company given to reporters, newspapers, magazines, etc.
I've been meaning to	verb	intend, plan to do something
extension	common noun, singular	make a deadline longer, extra time to do something
deadline	common noun, singular	the date when something must be finished
finalize	verb	finish, decide on all the details
delay	verb	late
run into	phrase	meet or encounter
beyond someone's control	phrase	not able to control something
put (something) off	verb	plan to do something later
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
due	Adjective	the date when something must be finished or happen
	verb	not do something now that should be done; do something later
		procrastinate
behind	Adjective	late with a project or things you have to do
hold up	phrase	delay or slow something
tight deadline	phrase	a deadline that is really difficult to meet

### (0043) Daily Life - Applying for a Visa

A: So, you're applying for a B2 visa, where is your final destination and what's the purpose of your trip to the United States?

B: I'm going to visit my brother; he's just had a baby. He lives in Minneapolis.

A: And how long do you plan to remain in the United States?

B: I'll be here for approximately three weeks. See, here's my return ticket for the twenty-sixth of March.

A: And, who is sponsoring your trip?

B: My brother, here, this is an invitation letter from him. I will stay with him and his family in their home.

A: Alright, tell me about the ties you have to your home country.

B: Well, I own a house; actually, I'm leaving my dog there with my neighbors. I have a car at home, and oh, my job! I'm employed by Tornel as an engineer. Actually, I only have three weeks' vacation, so I have to go back to work at the end of March.

A: And what evidence do you have that you are financially independent?

B: Well, I do have assets in my country; like I said, I own a house, and see, here's a bank statement showing my investments, and my bank balance.

A: I'm sorry, sir, we cannot grant you a B2 visa at this time, instead, you are granted a resident visa! Congratulations, you are the millionth person to apply for a visa! You win! Congratulations!

#### Key Vocabulary

remain	principle verb, infinitive	stay
approximately	Adjective	an amount that is almost, but not exact
sponsor	principle verb, present progressive	someone who takes the responsibility for a person applying for a visa
invitation letter	common noun, singular	a formal letter asking a person to come to a place
tie	common noun, plural	responsibility that links a person to a place or a thing
evidence	common noun, non-variable	something that shows the thing is true
financially independent	phrase	have enough money to live alone; do not need help with money
assets	common noun, plural	things that are worth money that you own
grant	principle verb, present simple	let you have something

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

visa officer	common noun, singular	a person who's job is to interview people for visas
resident permit	common noun, singular	an official document that allows you to live in a country
embassy	common noun, singular	the group of people who represent your country in another country, located in

application form

common noun, singular

the capital city  
a piece of paper you have to  
put information on to make  
a formal request

consulate

common noun, singular

government building  
representing your country  
in another country; not  
located in a capital city

### (0044) Daily Life - Small Talk

A: Morning.

B: Hi there, Mr. Anderson! How are you on this fine morning?

A: Fine, thank you.

B: It sure is cold this morning, isn't it? I **barely even** got out of bed!

A: Yeah. It's pretty cold, alright.

B: Did you **catch the news** this morning? I heard that there was a fire on Byron Street.

A: No, I didn't hear about that.

B: Did you happen to watch the football game last night? The Patriots scored in the last minute!

A: No, I don't like football.

B: Oh... By the way, I saw you with your daughter at the office Christmas party. She is really beautiful!

A: She's my wife! Oh, here's my floor! Nice talking to you. Goodbye.

B: Sir, this is the fifty-sixth floor! We are on the seventieth!

A: That's okay, I'll **take the stairs**!

#### Key Vocabulary

It sure is	phrase	Affirmation or confirmation of something
barely even	General Adverb	hardly, could almost not
<b>catch</b>	verb	<b>hear, listen to</b>
Did you happen to	phrase	By chance or casualty someone did something
By the way	phrase	phrased used to interject another topic in a conversation
<b>take the stairs</b>	phrase	<b>go up the stairs, use the stairs</b>

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

small talk		short, firendly conversation about things that are not important
chat	verb	talk (informal)
network	verb	talk with people to form business connections
awkward	Adjective	difficult to deal with
uncomfortable	Adjective	a feeling of being embarrassed or uneasy

### (0045) Intermediate - I'm Sorry I love You IV

A: ... so, I said, "let's take a break." And since that night, I've been waiting for him to call, but I still haven't heard from him. You don't think he's **seeing someone** else, do you?

B: Come on, don't be so dramatic! I'm sure everything is going to work out just fine.

A: You think so? Oh, no! How can he do this to me? I'm sure he's **cheating on me**! Why else wouldn't he call?

B: But, you two are **on a break**. Theoretically he can do whatever he likes.

A: He's the love of my life! I've really messed this up.

B: Come on, hon. Pull yourself together. It's going to be alright.

A: But I... I still love him! And it's all my fault! I can't believe how **immature** and selfish I was being. I mean, he is a firefighter, it's not like he can just leave someone in a burning building and meet me for dinner. I've totally messed this up!

B: You know what, Veronica, I think you should make the first step. I'm sure he'll forgive you...

A: No, this is not gonna happen! I... I've ruined everything....

B: Hey... do you hear something? Guess what? It's your lovely firefighter!

C: When I had you, I treated you bad and wrong dear. And since, since you went away, don't you know I sit around with my head hanging down and I wonder who's loving you.

#### Key Vocabulary

seeing someone	phrase	dating or going out with someone
cheat on (someone)	verb	having a romantic relationship with someone else
on a break	phrase	a relationship that is temporarily on hold
pull yourself together	phrase	calm down, relax, organize your thoughts
immature	Adjective	acting in a childish way
selfish	Adjective	having or showing concern only for yourself and not for the needs or feelings of other people
ruin	verb	damage, destroy something

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

break up	verb	end a relationship
dump (someone)	verb	end a relationship when the other person does not want to (informal)
partner	common noun, singular	serious, long-term boyfriend of girlfriend
ex	common noun, singular	former boyfriend, girlfriend, husband, or wife (informal)
love life	phrase	romantic social life
it's not the end of the world	phrase	don't worry, it is not so serious

## (0046) Daily Life - Emergency Room

A: Help! Are you a doctor? My poor little Frankie has stopped breathing! Oh my gosh, Help me! I tried to perform CPR, but I just don't know if I could get any air into his lungs! Oh, Frankie!

B: Ellen, get him **hooked up** to a monitor! Someone page Dr. Howser. Get the patient to **hold still**, I can't get a pulse! Okay, he's on the monitor. His BP is falling! He's flatlining!

A: NOOOOOO! Frankie! Nurse! Do something!

B: Someone get her out of here! Get me the **defibrillator**. Okay, clear! Again! Clear! Come on! dammit! I'm not letting you go! Clear! I've got a pulse!

C: Okay, what's happening?

B: The patient is in **acute respiratory failure**, I think we're going to have to **intubate**!

C: Alright! Tube's in! Bag him! Someone give him 10 cc's of **adrenaline**! Let's go, people move, move!

A: Doctor, oh, thank god! How is he?

B: We managed to stabilize Frankie, but he's not **out of the woods** yet; he's still in critical condition. We're moving him to **intensive** care, but...

A: Doctor, just do whatever it takes. I just want my little Frankie to be okay. I couldn't imagine life without my little **hamster**!

### Key Vocabulary

intensive care	common noun, singular	place in the hospital where very ill patients are treated
critical condition	Adjective	state where a person is very sick or injured, and has a risk of dying
out of the woods	phrase	out trouble or danger,
stabilize	verb	stop a patient from getting worse
intubate	verb	place a plastic tube in a persons mouth to facilitate breathing
acute respiratory failure	common noun, singular	condition in which a person stops breathing
defibrillator	common noun, singular	electric machine that shocks the heart and makes it start working again
BP	common noun, singular	blood pressure
flatline	verb	condition where the heart stops working
pulse	common noun, singular	the number of times your heart beats per minute
hold still	phrase	not move
hook up	phrase	connect someone or something to a machine
CPR	common noun, singular	procedure in which air is blown into another persons lungs though their mouth

### Supplementary Vocabulary

chest compressions	common noun, plural	act of pushing on someone's chest to restart their heart
resuscitate	verb	make someone who

defibrillator	common noun, singular	stopped breathing start breathing again machine that uses electricity to shock and restart the heart
ER	phrase	Emergency Room; place in the hospital where you bring sick or injured people in an emergency
ICU	phrase	Intensive Care Unit; place in the hospital where very sick or severely injured people are taken care of

### (0047) Advanced - Just In Time Strategy

A: I called this meeting today in order to discuss our **manufacturing** plan. As I'm sure you're all aware, with the **credit crunch**, and the global financial **crisis**, we're **obligated** to look for more cost efficient ways of producing our goods. We don't want to have to be looking at **redundancies**. So, we've **outlined** a brief plan to implement the just-in-time **philosophy**.

B: We have two basic points that we want to focus on. First of all, we want to reduce our **lead time**.

C: Why would want to do that? I think this is not an area that really needs to be worked on.

B: Well, we want to reduce production and delivery lead times for better overall efficiency.

A: Right, production lead times can be reduced by moving **work stations** closer together, reducing queue length, like for example, reducing the number of jobs waiting to be processed **at a given** machine, and improving the **coordination and cooperation** between **successive** processes. Delivery lead times can be reduced through close cooperation with **suppliers**, possibly by inducing suppliers to locate closer to the factory or working with a **faster shipping** company.

C: I see... **That makes sense**.

B: The second point is that we want to require supplier quality assurance and implement a zero defects quality program. We currently have far too many errors that lead to **defective** items and therefore, they must be **eliminated**. A quality control at the source program must be implemented to give workers the personal responsibility for the quality of the work they do, and the **authority** to stop production when something goes wrong.

C: **I'm with you on this one**. It's essential that we reduce these errors; we've got to force our suppliers to reduce their mistakes.

A: Exactly. Well, let's look at how we're going to put this plan into action. First...(fade out)

#### Key Vocabulary

obligate	verb	make a person do something because it is the right thing to do
cost efficient	phrase	cheap, not expensive
redundancy	common noun, plural	layoff, the ending of workers' employment
implement	verb	put a plan into action
lead time	common noun, singular	the time between the beginning of a process and its end
efficiency	common noun, singular	the ability to produce something more quickly
work station	common noun, plural	an area where a person works and does his job
given	Adjective	used to refer to a specific time, place or thing
defective	Adjective	having a mistake or error that makes something not perfect
defect	common noun, plural	a mistake or error that makes something not perfect



### Supplementary Vocabulary

inventory	common noun, non-variable	supply of goods stored in a place
carrying cost	phrase	the cost of holding inventory
warehouse	common noun, singular	large building where products or goods are stored
stock	common noun, non-variable	the supply of goods for sale, or available
bottleneck	common noun, singular	something that slows a process down

### (0048) Intermediate - Carnival in Rio!

A: I can't believe we're here! Carnival in Rio! Seriously, this is like a **once in a lifetime** opportunity! Can you believe it? We're here at the biggest party in the world!

B: I know! We're so lucky that we found tickets for the Sambadrome! **Good thing** we found that ticket **scalper**.

A: Look! It's starting! Wow, this is amazing! Look at how many dancers there are. Oh my gosh! The **costumes** are so colorful! This is so cool!

B: It says here that the school that is dancing now is one of the oldest and most **prestigious** samba schools in Rio.

A: No kidding! Look at them, they're amazing! Look at that girl on the top of that float! She must be the carnival queen! Move over there so I can get a picture of you!

B: Ok. Hurry up take the picture!

C: join us! come and dance!

B: Oh really.... no I can't. No really, I don't know how to dance! Honey I'll see you later!

A: Patrick! Don't just leave me here!

#### Key Vocabulary

prestigious	Adjective	being respected and admired for being successful or important
ticket scalper	common noun, singular	person that buys and re-sales tickets at a higher price
once in a lifetime	phrase	something that happens very rarely, not common
float	common noun, singular	a vehicle with a platform used to carry an exhibit in a parade
good thing	phrase	it is good that something happened

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

stadium	common noun, singular	a large structure where sport events are held
festival	common noun, singular	a special time or event when people gather to celebrate something
Brasilia		the capital of Brazil
take a chance	phrase	take a risk, do something that you would not usually do
ditch	verb	leave someone on purpose (informal)

### (0049) Daily Life - Daddy Please!

A: Hey daddy! You look great today; I like your tie! By the way, I was wondering can I...

B: NO!

A: I haven't even told you what it is yet!

B: Okay, okay, what do you want?

A: Do you think I could borrow the car? I'm going to a concert tonight.

B: Um.. I don't think so. I need the car tonight to pick up your mother.

A: Ugg! I told you about it last week! Smelly Toes is playing, and Eric asked if I would go with him!

B: Who's this Eric guy?

A: Duh! He's like the hottest and most popular guy at school! Come on, dad! Please!

B: No can do... sorry.

A: Fine then! Would you mind giving me 100 bucks?

B: No way!

A: That's so unfair!

#### Key Vocabulary

by the way	phrase	used to change the topic of a conversation
wonder	verb	think about if something is possible
concert	common noun, singular	a public performance of music
pick up	verb	go and get
popular	Adjective	very well known and well liked
bucks	common noun, plural	informal word for dollars
unfair	Adjective	not fair, not just

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

suit	common noun, singular	a set of clothes that usually consists of a jacket and a skirt or pair of pants that are made out of the same material
play	common noun, singular	a piece of writing that tells a story through the actions and words of characters and that is performed on a stage
drop off	phrase	to go and leave someone at a certain place
no way	phrase	I cannot do it, it is not possible
lend	principle verb, present simple	to give (something) to (someone) to be used for a period of time and then returned

### (0050) Daily Life - New Guy In Town III

A: Please make yourselves at home. Let me take your coats. Dinner is almost ready; I hope you brought your **appetite**  
B: Your house is lovely, Armand! Very interesting decor...very...Gothic.  
C: I think it's amazing! You have such good taste, Armand. I'm thinking of re-decorating my house; maybe **you could give me a few pointers**?  
A: It would be my pleasure. **Please have a seat**. Can I offer you a glass of wine?  
C: We would love some!  
A: Here you are. A very special merlot brought directly from my home country. It has a unique **ingredient** which gives it a pleasant **aroma** and superior **flavor**.  
C: Mmm... it's delicious!  
B: It's a bit **bitter** for my taste... almost tastes like... like...  
C: Ellen! Ellen! Are you okay?  
A: Did she **pass out**?  
C: Yeah...  
A: I hope that you didn't poison her drink too much! You'll ruin our meal!

#### Key Vocabulary

flavor	common noun, singular	the way something tastes
<b>aroma</b>	common noun, singular	the way something smells
pointer	common noun, plural	tips, advice, hints
make yourselves at home	phrase	get comfortable and feel like you are in your own home
good taste	phrase	refers to liking nice things
bitter	Adjective	opposite of sweet
pass out	verb	faint, loss consciousness

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

sweet	Adjective	containing a lot of sugar
have a seat	phrase	sit down, take a seat
spike	principle verb, present simple	to add alcohol or drugs to (food or drink)
sour	Adjective	having an acid taste that is like the taste of a lemon
exclusive	Adjective	only allowing in people from a high social class

## (0051) The Weekend - What a Bargain!

A: Hello. May I help you?

B: Yeah, this dress is really nice! How much is it?

A: That one is one hundred and fifty dollars.

B: One hundred and fifty dollars? What about this other one over here?

A: That's one hundred and forty dollars.

B: Hmm...that's a bit out of my **price range**. **Can you give me a better deal?**

A: This is an **exclusive** design by DaMarco! It's a bargain at that price.

B: Well, I don't know. I think I'll **shop around**.

A: Okay, okay, how about one hundred dollars?

B: That's still more than I wanted to spend. What if I take both dresses?

A: Okay, I can give you a special discount, just because you seem like a nice person. One hundred and ninety dollars for both.

B: I don't know... It's still a bit **pricey**.... Thanks anyway.

A: Okay, my final price! One hundred dollars for both! That's two for the price of one.

**That's my last offer!**

**B: Great! You've got a deal!**

### Key Vocabulary

bargain	common noun, singular	a good deal, a cheap price
shop around	phrase	look in many stores and try to find the best price
discount	common noun, singular	a lowering of the price of something
exclusive	Adjective	not common, unique
out of my price range	phrase	too expensive, can't afford it
offer	common noun, singular	an opportunity to buy something at a low price
pricey	Adjective	expensive
deal	common noun, singular	agreement to buy something

### Supplementary Vocabulary

promotion	common noun, singular	a special discount or offer on goods and services
cash	common noun, singular	money in the form of coins and bills
credit card	common noun, singular	card that is used to buy things and pay at a later time
negotiate	principle verb, present simple	to discuss and fight for a better price
freebie	common noun, singular	a free item that is usually given to promote a product

### (0052) Daily Life - Pizza Delivery

A: Good evening, Pizza House. This is Marty speaking. May I take your order?

B: Um yes... I'd like a medium pizza with pepperoni, olives, and extra cheese.

A: We have a two-for-one special on large pizzas. Would you like a large pizza instead?

B: Sure, that sounds good.

A: Great! Would you like your second pizza to be the same as the first?

B: No, make the second one with ham, pineapple and green peppers. Oh, and make it thin crust.

A: Okay, thin crust. Your total is \$21.50 and your order will arrive in thirty minutes or it's free!

B: Perfect. Thank you. Bye..

A: Sir, wait!! I need your address!

#### Key Vocabulary

medium	Adjective	an average size, not too big or small
total	Adjective	complete amount you must pay
instead	General Adverb	in replacement of
sounds good	verb	seems or appears to be okay, I agree
pepperoni	common noun, singular	a spicy sausage usually on pizza
olive	common noun, plural	a small, egg-shaped black or green fruit that is used as food or for making oil
crust	common noun, singular	the border of a pizza, or bread
two-for-one	phrase	pay for one and get another one free

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

total	common noun, singular	sum of everything
fast food	common noun, singular	food that is quickly made and convenient if you are in a hurry
delivery	common noun, singular	transported or taken to your house
dough	common noun, singular	a mix of flour and water that is used to make the base of a pizza
take-out	Adjective	food you take away from the restaurant to eat (AmE)

### (0053) The Weekend - Head Chef

A: ...Right away sir, your order will be ready shortly. Jean Pierre, we have another special for table seven!

B: I'm working as fast as I can! We're really in the weeds! Where is my sous chef? Luc! I need you to peel more potatoes. Marie, chop some onions and carrots for the stew.

A: Jean Pierre another special! We're really packed tonight! We're running low on wine. Is there any left in the cellar?

C: Sorry I'm late, everyone. Wow, we are doing really well tonight!

B: Harry, stop talking and get over here I need this sauce stirred and the fish needs to be butchered and buttered.

C: Ok, I'm on it!

A: Jean Pierre, table seven has requested to see the chef! I think they are food critics from Cuisine Magazine

#### Key Vocabulary

butter	Adjective	put butter on something
butcher	Adjective	cut meat into pieces taking out bones and organs
Right away	phrase	quickly, as soon as possible
in the weeds	phrase	in a difficult situation
sous chef	common noun, singular	chef that helps and assists the head chef
peel	verb	remove the outer skin of a fruit or vegetable
chop	verb	cut into small pieces
running low on	phrase	to not have so much, having not enough
stir	Adjective	move or mix something; usually with a spoon

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

bake	verb	to cook food at very high and dry heat
pan	common noun, singular	a usually shallow and open metal container that has a handle and that is used for cooking or baking
pot	common noun, singular	a deep, round container that is used for cooking
dice	verb	to cut something into small cubes
stove	common noun, singular	a flat piece of kitchen equipment for cooking with fire

### (0054) Intermediate - I'm Sorry I Love You V

A: Honey, of course I forgive you! I love you so much! I've really missed you. I was wrong to get upset over nothing.

B: I'm sorry I haven't called or anything, but right after you decided you wanted a break, I was called up north to put out some major forest fires! I was **in the middle of nowhere**, working day and night, trying to prevent the **blaze** from spreading! It was pretty **intense**.

A: Oh, honey, I'm glad you're okay! But I have some exciting news... I think I'm pregnant!

B: Really? Wow, that's amazing! This is great news! I've always wanted to be a father! We'll go to the doctor **first thing in the morning**!

C: We have your test results back and, indeed, you are pregnant. Let's see here... **everything seems to be in order**. Your approximate **due date** is October twenty-seventh two thousand and nine, so that means that the baby was **conceived** on February third, two thousand and nine.

B: Are you sure? Are these things **accurate**?

C: Well, yes sir, they are.

A: What's wrong? Why are you asking these questions?

B: This baby isn't mine! I was away the first week of February at a training **seminar**!

A: I... I... no, it can't be...

#### Key Vocabulary

accurate	Adjective	having no mistakes or errors
<b>conceived</b>	principle verb, past simple	be created
<b>due date</b>	phrase	<b>date when the doctor thinks the baby will be born</b>
everything seems to be in order	phrase	everything is okay, everything is normal
<b>first thing in the morning</b>	phrase	early in the morning
break	common noun, singular	temporary stop in a romantic relationship
in the middle of nowhere	phrase	far from a city or town
<b>blaze</b>	common noun, singular	a large, strong, dangerous fire

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

firefighter	common noun, singular	a person whose job is to put out fires (male or female)
the boonies	phrase	a place far from cities or towns (informal)
first thing in the afternoon	phrase	early in the afternoon, before anything else
pregnancy test	common noun, singular	a medical test done to see if a woman is pregnant
check-up	common noun, singular	an appointment to see the doctor to make sure the person is healthy



### (0055) Intermediate - Hockey

A: Hello everyone! I'm Rick Fields, and here with me is Bob Copeland.

B: **Howdy folks**, and welcome to today's game! You know, Rick, today is a **key game** between Russia and Canada. As you know, the winner will move on to the **finals**.

A: That's right, and it looks like we're just about ready to start the match. The ref is calling the players for the face-off... and here we go! The Russians win possession and immediately set up their attack! Federov gets checked hard into the boards!

B: Maurice Richard has the puck now, and passes it to the center. He shoots! Wow what a save by the goalie!

A: Alright, the puck is back in play now. Pavel Bure is on a breakaway! He is flying down the ice! The defenders can't keep up! Slap shot! He scores

B: What an amazing goal!

#### Key Vocabulary

goalie	common noun, singular	position in hockey; person who tries to stop the puck from going in the net
breakaway	common noun, singular	state of becoming separated from a large group (especially in sports)
save	common noun, singular	the act of preventing a ball or puck from going in the net
puck	common noun, singular	small, round, black object that is used to play hockey
win possession	phrase	get control
check	verb	use your body to push someone in hockey
ref	common noun, singular	person who makes sure the players follow the rules in a game
face-off	common noun, singular	a way of beginning a game by dropping the puck between two players
key	Adjective	very important
finals	common noun, plural	last game or series of games in a tournament or championship

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

hockey stick	common noun, singular	long wooden stick shaped like an L; used for playing hockey
arena	common noun, singular	large building where sports are played
rink	common noun, singular	ice surface used to play hockey or skate on
NHL		National Hockey League; group of professional hockey teams that play in Canada and the US

league

common noun, singular

a group of sports teams that  
play against each other

### (0056) Daily Life - Planning a Bank Robbery

A: All right, so this is what we are going to do. I've carefully **mapped this out**, so don't **screw it up**. Mr. Rabbit, you and Mr. Fox will go into the bank wearing these uniforms. We **managed to** get replicas of the one the guards wear when they pick up the money.

B: Got it.

C: No problem, boss.

A: When you get inside, tell them that you **are filling in** for Carl and Tom, and say that they are on another route today. Don't **lose your cool**. Just act natural.

B: What if they want to call and confirm?

A: You let him.

C: What!?

A: Don't worry, we have the phones **tapped**, so the call will be **patched through** to me, and I'll pretend to be the transport company.

B: Ha ha, you are so clever boss!

A: Okay, shut up. Only take as much money as you can fit in these bags. Don't get greedy! Are you ready? Let's go.

#### Key Vocabulary

screw up	verb	mess up, make a mistake, fail
map out	verb	planned, thought of
patch (someone) through	phrase	<b>connect or communicate over the telephone</b>
tap	verb	attach a device to a phone line to listen secretly
greedy	Adjective	want too much; always wanting more
loose (someone's) cool	phrase	to not control your feeling or emotions
clever	Adjective	smart, intelligent
replica	common noun, plural	a reproduction or copy of a product

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

heist	common noun, singular	the act of stealing something from a shop or a bank (AmE, Informal)
bust	common noun, singular	an event where the police catch people doing a crime
bandit	common noun, singular	criminal who attacks and steals from people who travel
burglary	common noun, singular	illegally entering a house or building to steal
escape route	common noun, singular	a planned way of going from one place to another and escaping

### (0057) The Office - Malfunction

A: Hey Carl, can you make a copy of this contract for me please? When you have it ready, send it out ASAP to our subbranch.

B: Sure! Um... I think I broke this thing. Maxine, can you help me out here? I'm not really a **tech** guy.

C: Yeah, sure. I think it's just out of **toner**. You can go use the other one upstairs. **On your way up**, can you fax this while I try and fix this thing?

B: Sure! Dammit! Everything in this office seems to be breaking down! Never mind. I'll send this stupid fax later. Oh great! Is someone playing a **practical joke** on me? This is ridiculous!

D: The elevator has some sort of **malfunction**. Just **take the stairs** dude. What floor are you going to?

B: I have to go up fifteen floors! **Never mind**. Made it! There is the copier!

#### Key Vocabulary

ASAP	phrase	as soon as possible
tech	common noun, non-variable	technology
toner	common noun, non-variable	ink used in a printer or photocopier
on (someone's) way	phrase	while moving from one place to another
break down	verb	suddenly stop working
never mind	phrase	forget the last thing I said; don't worry about it
practical joke	common noun, singular	a joke where something is done, rather than said
ridiculous	Adjective	very unreasonable or silly
malfunction	common noun, singular	a problem causing a thing to stop working properly

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

bug	common noun, singular	a technical problem that causes a computer or system to not work properly
office equipment	common noun, non-variable	tools used in an office
paper jam	common noun, singular	paper getting stuck in a photocopier, fax machine, or printer
damage	verb	break or harm something, make something not work properly, or not look perfect
power surge	common noun, singular	an increase in electrical current that can damage electric equipment
breakdown	common noun, singular	the act of a machine suddenly not working properly

## (0058) Daily Life - This Is Your Captain Speaking

A: And the next thing you know, we're running towards the... Oh...did you feel that?

B: Yeah, don't worry about it; we're just going through a bit of **turbulence**.

C: Ladies and gentlemen, this is your captain speaking. It looks like we've hit a **patch of rough air**, so we're going to have a bit of a **bumpy ride** for the next several minutes, and...

A: This why I hate flying... Oh!

C: At this time, I'd like to remind all of our passengers to fasten their seat belts and **remain** seated until the **fasten** seat belt sign is turned off. Please ensure that all **cabin baggage**s carefully **stowed** under the seat in front of you. I'll be back back to update you in a minute.

A: Did you hear that? Brent!

B: Don't worry about it. This is totally normal. It happens all the

C: Ah, ladies and gentlemen, this is your captain again. We've got quite a large **patch** of rough air ahead of us, so for your safety, we will be **suspending** in-flight service. I would ask all in-flight **crew** to return to their seats at this time. I would also like to ask that all our passengers **refrain from** using the **lavatory** until the **seat belt sign** has been **switched off**. We can expect...

### Key Vocabulary

<b>turbulence</b>	common noun, non-variable	sudden, strong movement of air especially that causes a plane to move up and down in the air
rough	Adjective	having or causing sudden violent movements
<b>patch</b>	common noun, singular	<b>small area</b>
<b>bumpy</b>	Adjective	having sudden up and down movements
<b>fasten</b>		to fasten
cabin baggage	common noun, non-variable	<b>suitcases</b> and <b>luggage</b> that travels inside the plane with the passengers
<b>stow</b>		stowed
suspend		will be suspending
<b>refrain</b>	verb	avoid doing
<b>lavatory</b>	common noun, singular	room with a sink and toilet, chiefly on an airplane or train

### Supplementary Vocabulary

overhead bin	common noun, singular	place above the seat in an airplane where you can store luggage
carry-on	common noun, non-variable	a suit case that you bring onto the plane
table tray	common noun, singular	a table that folds down from the seat in front of you on a an airplane
life jacket	common noun, singular	piece of clothing that you wear to stay floating in water /life jacket

oxygen mask

common noun, singular

a mask worn over your  
mouth and nose so you can  
breathe

### (0059) Advanced - Job Interview I

A: Okay, so let's **go over** everything one more time. I really want you to get this job!

B: I know! It's an amazing growth opportunity! They're true industry leaders, and it would be so interesting to be part of an organization that is the **undisputed** leader in business process platform development.

A: So, let's see, you did your research on the company, right?

B: Well, I visited their website and **read up** on what they do. They're an IT service company that offers comprehensive business solutions for large corporations. They provide services such as CRM development, and they also offer custom-designed applications.

A: So what would your role in the company?

B: Well, the position is for an account manager. That basically means that I would be the link between our and our development team.

A: Sounds good, and so, why do you want to work with them?

B: Well, as I said they're the industry leaders, they have a really great growth strategy, amazing development opportunities for employees, and it seems like they have strong corporate governance. They're all about helping companies grow and **unleashing potential**. I guess their core values and mission really **resonated with** me. Oh, and they offer six weeks' vacation, stock options and bonuses... I'm totally going to cash in on that.

A: You idiot! Don't say that! Do you want this job, or not?

#### Key Vocabulary

CRM	common noun, singular	processes, services, technology, and people used to attract and keep customers
custom	Adjective	specially made to fit the needs of a person or organization
core values	common noun, plural	most important beliefs
growth opportunity	phrase	chance to gain new skills
industry leader	phrase	being the best in that particular field or industry
<b>undisputed</b>	Adjective	definitely true, not doubted
read up	verb	read to gain the most recent information on a subject
<b>unleash</b>	verb	<b>release; allow something to happen</b>
resonate	verb	have a special meaning or importance for someone

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

integrated solutions	phrase	combine things to find a plan or a way to deal with a problem (esp. in business)
competitive advantage	phrase	something that places a company above the competition
optimize	verb	make something as effective as possible

align

verb

join a group in supporting  
something

platform

common noun, singular

a program that tells a  
computer how to work



### (0060) Daily Life - New Guy in Town IV

A: All right, drag her over here, and help me **tie her up**.

B: I can't believe she **fell for it**! She is a lot more **gullible** than I thought!

A: Well, you gotta **admit**, my acting was brilliant!

B: Whatever. I was the one that convinced her to come. Look, she's waking up.

C: What's going on? Ellen? What are you doing?

A: **The cat's out of the bag**, you **witch**! You can stop pretending, now!

B: Yeah Lois, we know who you are! Now, we want some answers! Why are you here?

C: Fools! You don't know who you're dealing with! You can't stop me!

B: Run!

#### Key Vocabulary

fall for it

phrase

believe a lie

tie up

phrase

to attach someone or  
something with a rope or  
string

drag

principle verb, present

move something usually  
heavy

the cat's out of the bag

simple

phrase

**the truth is revealed**,

gullible

Adjective

easily believing something  
that is not true, easily fooled

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

frank

Adjective

used to say that someone is  
speaking or writing in a  
very direct and honest way  
person that can't tell the  
truth, lies about anything  
state of not knowing where  
you are, confused

compulsive liar

common noun, singular

disoriented

Adjective

spill the beans

phrase

tell the truth when you  
don't really want to; tell  
someone everything

wizard

common noun, singular

the male form of a witch;  
man that practices magic

### (0061) The Weekend - Swim faster!

A: This is such a beautiful day! Great for sailing!

B: It sure is! The water looks so nice! Anchor the boat for a little while. I'm going to take a dip.

A: Why are you doggy-paddling? I taught you how to swim! Do your breast stroke!

B: I get too tired! I'll just backstroke, it's easier!

A: Try kicking your legs more. That's good. Don't go out too far!

B: It's Jump in!

A: Kathy! Get back here! I see a shark!

B: Ahhhh!!!! Help me! Help! Bring the boat closer! The shark is coming straight towards me!

A: It's right under you! Kathy!!!!

#### Key Vocabulary

sail	verb	travel in a boat that is powered by wind
for a little while	phrase	for a short amount of time
a dip	phrase	a swim
doggy-paddle	verb	swim like a dog
breast stroke	common noun, non-variable	way of swimming where the person moves the arms and legs in a half-circle in front of them; like a frog
backstroke	verb	swim on your back with arms moving up and down in a circle
straight towards	phrase	directly in the direction of something

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

swim suit	common noun, singular	clothes you wear when you go swimming (AmE)
swimming costume	common noun, singular	clothes you wear when you go swimming (BrE)
towel	common noun, singular	piece of soft cloth you use to dry yourself after swimming or bathing
tan	verb	lie in the sun and try to make your skin more brown
dive	verb	jump into the water with your head first

## (0062) The Office - Job Interview II

A: Thanks for coming in today, did you have any trouble finding us? Please take a seat.

B: Thank you.

A: So, let's get started; tell me a bit about your educational background.

B: Sure! Well, I graduated with **honors** **from** Chesterton University with a major in Business Administration, with a **specialization** in Information Management, and I minored in psychology. I chose this course of study for two reasons: I wanted to gain some **practical**, marketable skills, which the information management **track** provided, and I also feel that **interpersonal skills** are essential for professional success, hence the minor in psychology.

A: Interesting. And, your postgraduate studies?

B: Well, I am really passionate about consumer behavior, so I **pursued** a master's in that area. I also **strive to** keep my professional skills current, so I **continuously** attend seminars and conferences related management and customer service.

A: Very good. Now, tell me a little bit about your work experience. I see here that you previously worked at Oracle.

B: Yeah, I worked as their customer support manager, which brought me a **breadth of experience** in both client care, and process management. I **supervised** and **coordinated** the customer support team as well as implemented new strategies to achieve better customer satisfaction.

A: Interesting...

B: Yes, in this position I was able to make some pretty significant contributions to the overall success of the company. With the different **initiatives** that we implemented, we lowered our **churn rate** to about five percent, which had a direct impact on **revenue**.

### Key Vocabulary

educational background	phrase	the history of the education you've had
with honors	phrase	with special recognition for receiving very high marks
major	common noun, singular	the main field of study in an undergraduate degree
specialization	common noun, singular	a limited area of study
minor	verb	to have a secondary area of study in an undergraduate program
course of study	phrase	the combination of courses taken in a degree program
track	common noun, singular	course of study
postgraduate	Adjective	masters or Ph.D; education above the bachelor's degree level
hence	General Adverb	for that reason
pursue	principle verb, past simple	try to do something over a longer period of time
strive	verb	try hard to do something
breadth	common noun, singular	a wide range or scope of something
significant	Adjective	important and large enough

contribution

common noun, plural

to have a noticeable effect  
adding or giving something

**Supplementary Vocabulary**

tertiary education

phrase

university education

take initiative

phrase

take the chance to do  
something before others do  
make something different in  
a special way

distinguish

verb

attribute

common noun, singular

a good quality or feature  
that someone has

scrutinize

verb

examine something in a  
careful and critical way

### (0063) The Office - Receptionist

A: Good afternoon. May I help you?

B: Yes, I'm here to see Joanna Stevens. I have an appointment at four.

A: **Certainly**, may I take your name? I'll let her know you've arrived.

B: Sure, it's Josh O'Neil.

A: Ms. Stevens will be with you **momentarily**. Can I offer you something to drink?

B: Yes, a coffee would be nice, thank you.

A: Here you are. Ms. Stevens is ready for you now. I'll show you to her office, right this way.

A: Just watch your step here...

#### Key Vocabulary

certainly	General Adverb	with out doubt; of course
may I take your name	phrase	polite way to ask for someone's name
let (someone) know	phrase	tell someone
momentarily	General Adverb	in a very short time
be ready for you	phrase	is prepared to meet with you
show (someone) to	phrase	show a person the way to a place
right this way	phrase	phrase you use to show someone the direction to walk

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

administrative assistant	common noun, singular	secretary
lobby	common noun, singular	the waiting area of a building
front desk	common noun, singular	the desk at the entrance of a building where the receptionist sits
field calls	phrase	receive and direct phone calls
switchboard	common noun, singular	a system used to connect phone calls to many different phone lines within a building

## (0064) Daily Life - I'm Sorry I Love You VI

A: This is ridiculous! I can't believe you've been sleeping with someone else! How could you do this! You know what? I'm out of here!

B: Wait! Doctor how is this possible? I haven't cheated on my boyfriend!

C: I have something to **confess...** I'm sorry Veronica, I lied.

B: Wait... what? What do you mean?

C: I lied. You aren't even pregnant; there's no bun in the oven. I was just so **overwhelmed** with **jealousy** that I couldn't help myself. Veronica I love you!

B: What are you talking about!!! Who are you?

C: It's me! Daniel, don't you remember me? From high school. I sat behind you every day in class! I used to go to every football game and watch you in the **cheerleading squad!**

B: You are insane! We never even spoke! Why did you lie like that to my boyfriend?

C: Because Veronica... It's not fair! I love you; I have since the first day we met! Everything was going fine until that **jerk came into the picture** and ruined everything! I went to **med school** and became a doctor for you! You always said how you wanted to marry a doctor! You will be mine now... one way or another...

A: I heard everything, you **lying bastard!** Get your hands off her!

### Key Vocabulary

ruin	principle verb, past simple	destroy
<b>bastard</b>	common noun, singular	an cruel or unkind person
<b>jealousy</b>	common noun, plural	a feeling of being supplanted; apprehensive of losing affection or position.
insane	Adjective	very crazy
<b>overwhelmed</b>	Adjective	state of being affected deeply in mind or emotion
bun in the oven	phrase	informal way of saying: pregnant
<b>confess</b>	principle verb, infinitive	to admit (a fault or crime)
ridiculous	Adjective	absurd, not logical
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
eavesdrop	verb	listen to another person's conversation
split up with	phrase	end a relationship with
deceit	common noun, non-variable	dishonest behavior
a homewrecker	phrase	a person who has a relationship with a married man or a married woman
a fraud	common noun, singular	a person who is not who they seem; a person who lies
unfaithful	Adjective	to have a sexual relationship with someone who is not your husband, wife, boyfriend, or girlfriend

### (0065) The Office - Job Interview III

A: Very good. Now, I have a couple of final questions.

B: I hope they're not too hard!

A: Well, why should we hire you?

B: I think that I would be a perfect fit in this company. I have a unique combination of strong **technical acumen**, and outstanding soft skills; you know, I **excel at** building strong, long-term customer relationships. For example, when I **headed** the customer support department in my previous company, our team solved about seventy percent of our customers' problems. I decided that we needed better information and technical preparation on our products, so after I implemented a series of training sessions in coordination with our technical department, we were able to solve ninety percent of our customers' issues. Given the opportunity, I could bring this kind of success to this company.

A: **Impressive!** So, what would you consider to be your greatest weakness?

B: To be honest, I **struggle with** organization and time management. **Punctuality** has never been a strength of mine. I find it hard to organize my time efficiently. I have actually **addressed this weakness** recently, by attending a **workshop** on efficient time management. It helped me a lot, by providing me with great **insights** on how to get organized and use my time efficiently, so I think I'm getting better now.

A: Great... Well, let me tell you that I am very pleased with this interview. We are short-listing our **candidates** this week, and next week we will inform our short listed candidates of the day and time for a second interview with our CEO.

B: Great, thanks a lot! I hope to hear from you! Good bye.

#### Key Vocabulary

a perfect fit	phrase	the right person for the job
acumen	common noun, singular	the ability to think clearly and make good decisions
excel	verb	be superior to, among the best
head	verb	to be the leader of something
implement	verb	to make something active or effective
training session	phrase	a meeting where people acquire skills and knowledge about a subject
struggle	verb	have a difficult time
punctuality	Adjective	arriving or doing something at the expected or planned time
address	verb	to deal with (a matter, issue, problem, etc.)
short list	verb	to select a few candidates in order to make a final selection or decision

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

prospect	common noun, singular	someone or something that is likely to succeed or to be chosen
CV	common noun, singular	curriculum vitae; a short document that describes

shortcoming	common noun, singular	your education, work experience, etc. a weakness that someone has
asset	common noun, singular	a valuable or beneficial thing or ability that a person has
triumph	common noun, singular	a great success or achievement a person has/ triumph



**(0066) The Office - Calling The Office**

A: Ello-hay, Aniel-day eaking-spay, ow-hay ay-may I elp-hay ou-yay

B: Ay-hay, Aniel-day, Ulie-jay ere-hay

A: Ay-hay, Ulie-jay, ow-hay are ou-yay?

B: Actually, I'm eeling-fay ite-quay ill otday-tay.

A: I'm orry-say oo-tay ear-hay, at-they. ut-way is ong-wray?

B: I ink-thay I'm oming-cay own-day ith-way uh-they oo-flay. I ave-hay a eadache-hay, a ore-say oat-thray and I'm eeling-fay ighly-slay everish-fay.

A: I ee-say. O-say ou're-yay alling-cay in ick-say?

B: Es-yay, I uz-way oping-hay oo-tay ake-tay uh-they ay-day off oo-tay eecover-ray.

A: Ok, en-they. Ay-tray and et-gay ome-say est-ray.

**Key Vocabulary**

**Supplementary Vocabulary**

## (0067) The Weekend - Soccer

A: Welcome back, soccer fans. My name is Rick Fields and, as always, I am joined by my commentating **wingman**, Bob Copeland.

B: And we're on the brink of soccer history today, as Ecuador and Brazil are tied one-one as we begin the second half of the 2022 World Cup!

A: The ref calls the players for the kick off, and here we go! Ecuador quickly passes the ball to the midfield, but, ohhh, it's out of bounds.

B: That will be a throw in for Brazil. Adriano has the ball and makes a long pass to Robinho, and the ref has called him offside.

A: No question about it. He was offside by a mile! We have a goal kick for Ecuador. Edison Mendez heads it to Valenica, he shoots! Deflected by the defender and we have a corner kick.

B: Delgado takes the corner. We have a foul! Oh no, Dida, the goalkeeper, has fouled the Ecuadorian player! He gets a yellow card and that will be a penalty kick!

A: This is the perfect opportunity for Ecuador to get ahead in this match and become World Champions! He gets ready for the kick. He shoots! and he...

### Key Vocabulary

wingman	common noun, singular	a person who provides help, support, or protection
on the brink	phrase	at a critical point
tied	Adjective	having the same score
kick off	common noun, singular	the first movement or kick of the ball to begin the game
throw in	common noun, singular	action of throwing the ball onto the field with your hands to restart the game
no question about it	phrase	there is no doubt, it is correct
by a mile	phrase	a lot
foul	common noun, singular	illegal action committed against a player
penalty kick	common noun, singular	a kick against only the goalkeeper as a reward for a foul
goal kick	common noun, singular	when the goalie kicks the ball to re-start play
corner kick	common noun, singular	when a player kicks the ball from a corner after a penalty
out of bounds	phrase	outside the area that is allowed for play
offside	Adjective	a position on the opponent's part of the field where you are not allowed to be

### Supplementary Vocabulary

goalkeeper	common noun, singular	person who prevents the ball from going into the net (BrE)
defender	common noun, singular	person who prevents the other team from getting

match  
pitch  
championship

common noun, singular  
common noun, singular  
common noun, singular

near the net  
game (BrE)  
soccer field (BrE)  
final game in a series that  
determines the overall  
winner

### (0068) The Office - Groundbreaking Research

A: We've been over this a thousand times. The data is **irrefutable**. Look, we've done **extensive research**, built studies, and read the literature, and there is **conclusive evidence** to support my theory!

B: Horowitz, **I beg to differ**. Even in your most recent study, the **investigative approach** was **flawed**. You know as well as I do that the collection of data was not **systematic**, and there is **a large margin of error**. To draw a **definitive conclusion** based on that data would be misleading

A: That is **preposterous**!

B: You are trying to **single-handedly** solve one of the world's greatest mysteries, and yet you are **oblivious to** the fact that you are wrong!

A: I am not wrong! The chicken came first!

B: No! The egg came first!

#### Key Vocabulary

definitive conclusion	phrase	a final judgment that is not able to be changed; that is final
single-handedly	Adjective	do something on your own, without help
investigative approach	phrase	way of looking for information
flawed	Adjective	having errors or mistake
preposterous	Adjective	crazy, foolish, or silly
<b>oblivious to</b>	phrase	unaware or don't know
extensive research	phrase	very full and complete study to find information
systematic	Adjective	using a careful system or method
irrefutable	Adjective	correct; not able to be proved wrong

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

associated with	phrase	linked or connected with
circumstantial evidence	phrase	a collection of facts that implies or suggests something to be true, but does not prove it
indicate	verb	show something to be true
a compelling case	phrase	an argument that is capable of making people believe that point of view
determine	verb	find out if something is true

### (0069) Daily Life - How Would You Like Your Eggs?

A: Wow, you're up early today! What's for breakfast?

B: Well, I **felt like** baking, so I made some muffins.

A: Smells good! I'll make some coffee. Do you want me to make you some eggs?

B: Sure, I'll take mine, **sunny side up**.

A: Eww, I don't know how you can eat your eggs like that! Ever since I was small, I've had **eggs and soldiers**.

B: You know, my dad had scrambled eggs every morning for twenty years. It **drove my mom crazy**!

A: You know what really drives me crazy? When I ask for **soft boiled eggs**, and they overcook them, so they come out **hard boiled**! How can you dip your toast into a hard boiled egg?

B: You're so **picky** sometimes.

A: Here you go, honey, fried eggs.

B: Dammit! I asked for sunny side up! How many times do I have to tell you.

#### Key Vocabulary

bake		cook in the oven
muffin	common noun, plural	a small break or cake people usually eat for breakfast
sunny-side up	phrase	with egg fried on only one side
eggs and soldiers	phrase	soft-boiled eggs with strips of buttered toast on it which people usually eat for breakfast
scrambled eggs	common noun, non-variable	a way of cooking eggs by mixing them in a pan
soft boiled egg	phrase	eggs cooked in the shell so the yellow part is still soft and wet
hard boiled egg	phrase	egg cooked in the shell until the inside becomes solid
<b>picky</b>	Adjective	too careful at selecting things and usually hard to please
egg	common noun, plural	the egg of a bird (especially a chicken or a duck) people usually eat as food

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

hen	common noun, singular	female chicken
over-easy	Adjective	an egg fried on both sides; cooked so the yolk is still soft
	common noun, singular	eggs mixed, then cooked, and then folded in half;
yolk	common noun, singular	the yellow part of the egg
egg white	common noun, singular	the white part of the egg
frying pan	common noun, singular	a large, flat pot used for cooking eggs and other

things

## (0070) Advanced Media - Buying Underwear

A: This **sucks**; I hate buying **lingerie**. Okay, just find something and get out of here. Alright, these are fine. Oh, no, don't come over here, don't come over here.

B: You look a little lost, can I help you?

A: Um, I'm just having a look around. It's my girlfriend's birthday tomorrow. I'm trying to find her something.

B: Well, you can't give her **granny panties**. Have you thought about getting her some sleepwear? We've got these lovely, **silky nighties**. Or, how about **a nice panty-and and-bra set**. Look, here's a nice satin push-up bra, and you can choose a few different styles of undies to go with it.

A: Sure that's fine.

A: This is so **awkward**...what ones do I pick? What size is she?

B: Well, do you want a thong, some bikini briefs, maybe this nice pair of lacy boy shorts?

A: Just pick something and **get the hell out of here**.

A: Um, I'll go with these two.

A: This is **mortifying**; I just want to get this over with. She better thank me for this...

: Here you are, sir. I'm sure she'll enjoy them.

B: Finally!

A: I'm sorry, sir. I'm going to have to take a look inside your bag.

### Key Vocabulary

mortifying	Adjective	extremely embarrassing
boy shorts	common noun, plural	women's underwear that looks like little, tight shorts
bikini briefs	common noun, singular	women's underwear worn on the lower part of the body
undies	common noun, plural	informal way of saying underwear
push-up bra	common noun, singular	a bra that raises the breasts so as to offer additional size through padding
nighties	common noun, plural	a night dress, night gown
get out of here	phrase	leave this place
sleepwear	common noun, singular	clothes you use for sleeping
lingerie	common noun, non-variable	women's underwear
panties	common noun, plural	women's underwear
bra	common noun, singular	clothes a women wears to support her breasts

### Supplementary Vocabulary

going commando	phrase	term used to describe when a person is not wearing any underwear
briefs	common noun, plural	normal or traditional underwear for men, similar to the shape and size of panties
boxer shorts	common noun, plural	type of underwear that men use which are similar to shorts
corset	common noun, singular	a garment worn under the

knickers

common noun, plural

clothing used to mold and  
shape the torso into a  
desired shape for aesthetic  
or medical purposes  
BrE. same as panties



### (0071) The Weekend - Happy Hour

A: Hey man, what do you have **on tap**?

B: Heineken and Budweiser. We have a two-for-one happy hour special.

A: Cool, gimme a pint of Heineken and half a pint of Bud.

B: Okay...A pint of Heineken and and half a **pint** of bud for table six! And what about some **appetizers**?

A: Sure! Let's have some nachos and mozzarella sticks.

B: Okay. That'll be 80 **bucks**.

A: Wait... What!

#### Key Vocabulary

buck	common noun, plural phrase	dollar (informal) fried Italian cheese
nachos	common noun, plural	a dish with tortilla chips and melted cheese cooked together
appetizer	common noun, plural	a small dish served before meal
pint	common noun, singular	a measuring unit which is equal to 0.473 litres
special	common noun, singular	a sale; a special price
happy hour	phrase	a period of time at a bar when drinks are sold cheaper than usual
two-for-one	phrase	buy one and take one free
on tap	phrase	beer served from a barrel; not in a bottle or can

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

drinks list	common noun, singular	a menu or list of drinks served in a restaurant or bar
	common noun, singular	a relaxed, casual bar where beer is served
	common noun, singular	alcoholic drink made from one or more liqueur and other ingredients
liqueur	common noun, singular	strong alcohol drink such as gin, rum, vodka, etc
bar stool	common noun, singular	a chair with no back used for sitting on at a bar

## (0072) Intermediate - You Are Fired!

A: Hi Isabel! You wanted to see me?

B: Yes Anthony, come on in. Have a seat.

A: Is everything okay? You seem a bit **preoccupied**.

B: Well, Anthony, this is not going to be an easy conversation. The company has made some decisions which will have a **direct impact** on your employment.

A: Okay...

B: **I don't want to beat around the bush so I'm just gonna come out with it.** We are going to have to let you go.

A: What? Why? I mean... just like that? I'm fired?

B: I'm sorry but, to be honest, you are a terrible employee!

A: What! I **resent** that!

B: Anthony, you were caught making international calls from the office phone, you called in sick in eight times this month and you smell like alcohol!

### Key Vocabulary

preoccupied	Adjective	worried; thinking about something else
direct	Adjective	connected to, related to
impact	common noun, singular	strong influence or effect
<b>beat around the bush</b>	phrase	avoid saying something by talking about other things
<b>come out with it</b>	phrase	say something directly
let (someone) go	phrase	have someone fired or dismissed
to be honest	phrase	used to say something directly
resent	phrase	find something very insulting
call in sick	verb	call the office to say you can't come to work because you're sick

### Supplementary Vocabulary

severance package	phrase	money or benefits you give someone when they are fired
lay off	verb	end an employment because of business reasons, not performance
layoffs	common noun, plural	the action of ending employment because of business reasons
dismissal letter	common noun, singular	a letter written to tell an employee he is fired
terminate	verb	end the employment of a person; fire

### (0073) Daily Life - Which Finger?

A: ...The rings please. May this ring be **blessed** so he who gives it and she who wears it may **abide** in peace, and continue in love until life's end.

B: With this ring **I thee wed**. Wear it as a symbol of our love and **commitment**

A: Honey, that's my **pinkie**. The ring goes on the ring finger!

B: This one?

A: That's my index finger!

B: Oh, right. This one, right?

A: Umm... that's the thumb, Nick.

B: Okay, Okay, I got it! This is the ring finger!

A: That's my middle finger, Nick. This is my ring finger!

#### Key Vocabulary

bless	verb	give good wishes to something or someone
abide	verb	live
thee	Pronoun, singular	you (old use or formal use )
wed	verb	get married (old use or formal use )
symbol	common noun, singular	something that represents a certain idea
pinkie	common noun, singular	little finger
index finger	common noun, singular	the finger beside the thumb
thumb	common noun, singular	the short, thick finger on the side of a hand
middle finger	common noun, singular	the finger which is in the middle of five
ring finger	common noun, singular	the finger between middle finger and little finger

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

wedding band	common noun, singular	ring you receive when you get married
toe	common noun, singular	the fingers on the feet
baby finger	common noun, singular	smallest finger on your hand; synonym for pinkie
engagement ring	common noun, singular	a ring a man gives to his girlfriend when he asks her to marry him
finger nail	common noun, singular	the hard part at the end of your finger that keeps growing

## (0074) Daily Life - What Am I Thinking!

A: Miss, your salad.

B: Mmm, looks good! I'm positively famished.

A: And for you, sir...

C: Thank you.

A: Enjoy.

B,C: Thank you.

C: I can't believe she's on a date with me! I'm so lucky! I must be the luckiest guy in the world! I want to **scream at the top of my lungs**, "I'm the luckiest dude in the world!" Oh, shut up! Don't be such a **dumb ass**. She's so hot. Wait, I can't say that. That's sexist. She's so hot, She's making me sexist. Oh my god! **I'm such a tool**. Okay, **get it together**. Uhh, she's eating salad. Oh right, I have a salad. Oh, crap! Which fork do I use? Dammit! She's going to think I'm a **moron**. What the hell are all these forks for? Which one did she use? Okay, **chill**... be cool, be cool. Just take a fork... eat your salad...

B: Um... I...

C: Yrmf? Mmmm. Sorry, you were saying?

B: You're eating my salad.

C: Oh, yes... it's delicious...

### Key Vocabulary

salad	common noun, singular	a dish made of raw vegetables
<b>positively</b>	General Adverb	truly
<b>famished</b>	Adjective	<b>very hungry</b>
at the top of one's lungs	phrase	to be as loud as possible
dumbass	common noun, singular	an impolite way of calling someone foolish
sexy	Adjective	sexy to the greatest degree
tool	common noun, singular	someone who is stupid or useless
<b>get it together</b>	phrase	control your emotions
<b>crap</b>	common noun, non-variable	an impolite way of saying something is bad
moron	common noun, singular	someone who is very stupid
chill	verb	calm down; relax

### Supplementary Vocabulary

feminism	common noun, singular	the belief that men and women should have equal rights and opportunities
blind date	common noun, singular	a romantic outing with someone that you have not met before
spaz	common noun, singular	a person who is very clumsy or awkward
first impression	phrase	the way people see or perceive you the first time you meet
blow it	phrase	to miss an opportunity or chance

### (0075) Daily Life - Going To The Dentist

A: Hey, Gary, great to see you again. Please have a seat. So tell me, what seems to be the problem?

B: Thanks, doc. I've got a really bad toothache! I can't eat anything, and look, my face is all **swollen**. I think it might be my **wisdom tooth**.

A: Well, let's have a look. Open wide. Hmm... this doesn't look good. Well, it looks like you have a **cavity** and your **crown** is loose. We'll need to put in a filling before it gets any worse, and the crown probably needs to be **refitted**. I'm going to order some x-rays.

B: Is it gonna hurt?

A: No, not at all! Just lay back and relax.

A: Ok, **spit**.

#### Key Vocabulary

have a seat	phrase	sit down
toothache	common noun, singular	tooth pain
swollen	Adjective	some parts are bigger than others due to a certain disease
wisdom tooth	common noun, singular	big tooth at the back of your mouth which grows in one's adulthood
have a look	phrase	take a glance
cavity	common noun, singular	a hole in a tooth
crown	common noun, singular	the part of the tooth which can be seen
filling	common noun, singular	something that fills the hole of the tooth
x-rays	common noun, plural	a medical examination that takes a picture of your bones

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

floss	verb	to use a thin thread or string to clean between your teeth
mouthwash	common noun, singular	a liquid that is used to clean your mouth and teeth and to make your breath smell better
gingivitis	common noun, singular	a disease in which the gums become red, swollen, and sore
plaque	common noun, singular	a thin coating that forms on teeth and contains bacteria
dog breath	common noun, singular	used to describe when somebody has very bad breath

### (0076) Daily Life - Learning Simple Math

A: Alright, children, let's review. Tommy! Pay attention!  
B: Sorry Miss Kadlec.  
A: Okay, Crystal, now tell me, what's four plus eleven?  
C: Um...fifteen!  
B: Miss Kadlec always asks Crystal; she's such a teacher's pet.  
A: Okay...and what about fifty six minus sixty?  
C: Um... negative four!  
A: Very good... twelve times twelve?  
B: Very good. Suck up.  
C: One hundred and forty four!  
A: Zero divided by one?  
C: Zero!  
A: How did you know that? Okay, smarty pants, the square root of two!  
B: Bet you're not going to get that one, know-it-all.  
C: Um...one point four one four two one three five...

#### Key Vocabulary

review	verb	go over what have been learned
plus	Preposition	add (+)
teacher's pet	common noun, singular	the student a teacher likes best
minus	Preposition	take away; subtract (-)
times	principle verb, present simple	multiply; (x)
suck up	common noun, singular	a person who always tries to make the teacher or boss like him or her
divided by	verb	separate to some parts
smarty pants	common noun, plural	a person who tries to show he is so smart
square root	common noun, singular	the number got when a number is multiplied by itself
I'll bet	phrase	I think something is likely to happen
know-it-all	common noun, singular	the person claims or pretends to know everything

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

equation	common noun, singular	a math problem where each side is equal (3+6=9)
operation	common noun, singular	a mathematical process such as +, x, -, etc.
multiplication	common noun, non-variable	the process of adding a number to itself a certain number of times
addition	common noun, non-variable	the process of adding two numbers together
subtraction	common noun, non-variable	the process of taking one

division

common noun, non-variable

number away from another  
the process of divining  
something into parts

### (0077) The Weekend - F1 Racing

A: Welcome back racing fans! My name is Rick Fields and, as always, I am joined by my partner in crime, Bob Copeland.

B: We're in the last stretch of this very exciting race, and Kimi Räikkönen is leading the pack with only four laps to go! They are heading to turn three and Lewis Hamilton tries to pass Räikkönen! It's a close one and, oh no! Hamilton hits the wall!

A: He came in too fast, jammed on the breaks and spun out. We have a yellow flag and the pace car is making its way onto the track.

B: The cleanup crew is towing the heavily damaged car and the green flag drops! Räikkönen is still in the lead with only two laps to go!

A: Smoke is coming out of his car! He seems to be having engine trouble! He makes his way into the pit, and Fernando Alonso takes the lead!

B: How unlucky for Räikkönen, and this race is over ladies and gentlemen, Alonso takes the checkered flag!

#### Key Vocabulary

partner in crime	phrase	a person you always do things together with
stretch	common noun, singular	the final time period
to go	phrase	left to complete
jam on the breaks	phrase	to hit or step on the breaks quickly and forcefully
spin out	phrase	(a car) slides and makes a turn rapidly in an uncontrolled way
pace car	common noun, singular	the car used when accidents happen which leads other cars but is not a competitor in the race
yellow flag	common noun, singular	the sign used in F1 race to show there is an accident on the track
cleanup crew	common noun, singular	the group of people who clean the track
green flag	common noun, singular	the sign used in an F1 race to show that the race is back to the normal state
take the lead	phrase	be in the first position
checkered flag	common noun, singular	a flag with black and white squares showing someone has won

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

rev	verb	cause an engine to run very quickly
title	common noun, singular	the status of winning a championship in a sport
aerodynamic	Adjective	the quality of moving easily through the air
motorhead	common noun, singular	a person who loves cars and car racing (Am.E)
qualifying round	common noun, singular	the race that determines



pole position

phrase

who will be able to  
participate in the main race  
the front position in a car  
race

## (0078) The Weekend - International Workers Day

A: Alright everyone settle down. Let's get started. As you know, an important aspect of becoming a good citizen is understanding the **genesis** of our legal system. It is not enough to simply memorize our laws, it is necessary that we **comprehend** why and how they were **formed**. This brings me to our topic for today. Does anyone know what we celebrate on May first?

B: Cinco de mayo?

A: No, that's May fifth in Spanish, James, no wonder you are failing my Spanish class. No, May first is International Workers' Day.

B: Do we get a day off from school then?

A: No! It is not considered to be a national holiday here in the US, but in other countries it is.

B: Aww, man!

A: In the nineteenth century, working conditions were **appalling**, with workers being forced to work ten, twelve, and fourteen hours a day. Support for the eight-hour work day movement was growing rapidly, **despite** the indifference and **hostility** of many union leaders, and by April 1886, 250,000 workers were involved in the May Day movement. Previous **legislative** attempts to improve working conditions had failed, so labor organizers took **drastic measures**. They passed a **resolution** stating that eight hours would **constitute** a legal day's work. And, on May First 1886, the resolution took effect.

B: Cool! Is that why we only work eight hours now?

A: Yes! But the happy ending came at a high price. On May third, 1886, police fired into **a crowd of strikers** at the McCormick Reaper Works Factory, killing four and **wounding** many. A mass meeting was called for the next day to protest the **brutality**.

B: And then what happened?

A: Well, as we say, the rest is history...

### Key Vocabulary

national holiday	common noun, singular	The day that all people in a country will be on holiday
comprehend	verb	understand deeply
settle down	phrase	relax, become calm
aspect	common noun, singular	part
<b>genesis</b>	common noun, singular	origin; beginning
<b>appalling</b>	Adjective	terrible, horrible, shocking
indifference	common noun, non-variable	showing no interest in
<b>hostility</b>	common noun, non-variable	the attitude of treating something as enemy
legislative	Adjective	relating to legal system
<b>drastic</b>	Adjective	sudden and severe
resolution	common noun, singular	a formal document stating the wishes of a group
constitute	verb	form, consist
<b>brutality</b>	common noun, non-variable	violent treatment or behavior
fire into	phrase	shoot guns into a place

### Supplementary Vocabulary

phrase	describing an event that is done to honor and remember a person or event in history/ in commemoration of
--------	--

proletariat	common noun, singular	the lowest socioeconomic class; workers
rally	common noun, singular	a public meeting of a large group of people to support or oppose something
proclamation	common noun, singular	an official statement made by a person who has power
memorial	common noun, singular	something like a statue, built to remember a person or event from history

### (0079) The Weekend - Funky Galaxy Battles

A: They are breaking through! Set your blasters to full power!

B: Excellent job. Search the ship, she's gotta be in here somewhere... bring her to me!

C: Lord Hater, we have a survivor here...

B: Where is she? Don't make me destroy you, tell me where she is!

D: Not so fast! She will no longer be your prisoner! It's time you and I settled this once and for all!

B: You are unwise to think you can defeat me. You know nothing of the power of the obscure side!

D: We will stop you...

C: Lord Hater! We have an unidentified spacecraft taking off from the rear dock! They somehow managed to escape our tractor beam!

B: After them!

C: They are accelerating towards the speed of light We lost them, sir...

#### Key Vocabulary

break through	phrase	get through by force
blaster	common noun, plural	the parts of a spaceship that are used for emitting bombs
settle	verb	finish, end
once and for all	phrase	forever
unwise	Adjective	not wise, silly
manage	verb	be able to do
tractor beam	phrase	a device used for attracting one project to another from a distance
speed of light	common noun, singular	the rate at which light travels. 299 792 458 meters per second

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

android	common noun, singular	a robot that looks like a person
galaxy	common noun, singular	any one of the very large groups of stars that make up the universe
constellation	common noun, singular	a group of celestial bodies (usually stars) that appear to form a pattern in the sky or appear visibly related to each other.
parsec	common noun, singular	is a unit of length, equal to just under 31 trillion kilometres or about 3.26 light-years
light-year	common noun, singular	the distance traveled in one year traveling at the speed of light

### (0080) Daily Life - I'm Sorry I Love You VII

A: Thank god you showed up when you did! He's insane! Do you think we should call the police?

B: Don't worry about it, I'll call my friend and have him take care of it. I can't believe he was stalking you all these years. What a nut job!

A: I know! Well... he said I'm not pregnant. I'm sorry if I got you all worked up over nothing. I want you to know that I didn't do it on purpose...

B: Don't apologize! From the moment I met you, not a day has gone by when I haven't thought of you. And now that I'm with you again, I'm... I'm just scared, Veronica. The closer I get to you, the worse it gets. The thought of not being with you, I mean, I just can't handle it! We were made for each other, Veronica. You are my everything, my soul mate. What can I do?

A: Just hold me... I'll always be here for you, no matter what. And together, we can tackle whatever life throws at us. I believe in us, Veronica.

B: I'm so happy to hear that! I knew we belong together. I love you so much.

#### Key Vocabulary

tackle	verb	deal with something that is difficult
no matter what	phrase	despite of anything may happen
soul mate	common noun, singular	a close friend who has a deep understanding of you
not a day goes by	phrase	phrase used to show you always do something
on purpose	phrase	with intention
get worked up	phrase	angry, excited, or upset about something
nut job	phrase	crazy person (informal)
stalk	verb	follow and watch a person (usually dangerous)
show up	phrase	appear; come to a place
insane	Adjective	crazy, not normal

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

stalker	common noun, singular	a person who follows someone for a long period of time in a way that is dangerous
perpetrator	common noun, singular	person who commits a crime
threaten	verb	say that you will do something to hurt or cause harm to a person
harass	verb	to annoy or bother someone many times
insanity	common noun, non-variable	severe mental illness; the state of being crazy

## (0081) Daily Life - Getting A Hair Cut

A: Hello there! Come on in! Don't just stand there! Come and take a seat!

B: Um, okay. Well, I just want a trim. Nothing too fancy.

A: Oh my gosh! Your hair is amazing! So silky, so shiny! I am going to work my magic on your hair! You hear me? You are going to look like a million bucks!

B: Okay. Um... can you make sure my sideburns are even and you just take a little off the top.

A: Don't you worry, I'll take care of everything! ( starts cutting) Oh my god! I just love your curly hair! It's so fluffy and cute! You should totally let it grow out. An afro would look great on you!

B: Um... no.

A: Okay, but you are going to be my masterpiece!

### Key Vocabulary

Don't just stand there	phrase	Do something. An action is required
take a seat	phrase	choose a place to sit
trim	common noun, singular	a short cut of hair to make one look clean
fancy	Adjective	very fashionable
silky	Adjective	resembling silk, very smooth
shiny	Adjective	having a smooth and bright appearance
a million bucks	phrase	Very good. To look great
sideburns	common noun, plural	hair that grows on the sides of man
curly	Adjective	hair in form of round shape
fluffy	Adjective	soft
grow out	phrase	grow long
afro	common noun, singular	a kind of hairstyle which very curly hair is formed into round ball

### Supplementary Vocabulary

buzz cut	common noun, singular	a type of hairstyle where the hair is cut very short with an electric razor
Mohawk	common noun, singular	a hairstyle which consists of shaving both sides of the head, leaving a strip of noticeably longer hair on top
flat top	common noun, singular	a type of hairstyle where the hair on top is left a bit long and styled upwards, resulting in square looking haircut
pony tail	common noun, singular	in which most or all of the hair on the head is pulled away from the face, gathered and secured at the back of the head with a hair

braid

common noun, singular

tie or clip and allowed to hang freely from that point formed by intertwining three or more strands of hair so that the result is similar to a woven textile.

### (0082) Daily Life - New Guy In Town V

A: What the heck is going on! Did you see that? What was that thing?

B: I don't know! I'm just glad we made it out! Look, there is a police car! Help! Help! Please stop!

C: Howdy man. What seems to be the problem? Is this man bothering you?

A: Officer, officer, there is, like, a witch creature back there! We tied her up but she broke free, and she was about to have us for dinner!

C: Okay, calm down, calm down. Lemme see your eyes please. Have you been drinking tonight, son?

B: We are telling the truth! She's in there! We suspected her of being a kidnapper or rapist but it turns out she's an alien or something.

C: Okay, calm down, calm down. Lemme see your eyes please...

B: Ugg! Seriously! Are you gonna help us or not?

C: Okay, let's go have a look, shall we? Hello? Is anyone in here?

A: Be careful! She might be hiding!

C: It's perfectly safe... there isn't anyone...

#### Key Vocabulary

heck	common noun, non-variable	hell in a more polite form
make it out	phrase	able to escape or flee
creature	common noun, singular	a living thing
break free	phrase	get out of something
lemme	Contraction	let me
suspect	verb	regard someone as a criminal or to be guilty
kidnapper	common noun, singular	the kind of criminal that catches someone and asks the family for money
rapist	common noun, singular	the kind of criminal who forces someone to have sex
have a look	phrase	take a glance

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

larceny	common noun, singular	act of stealing something
homicide	common noun, singular	the act of killing another person
wanna	Contraction	want to
gonna	Contraction	going to
DUI	common noun, singular	abbreviation for Driving Under the Influence. To drive while being intoxicated



### (0083) Daily Life - Using The ATM

A: Stupid girl, making me spend so much money, now I have to get it from the ATM...  
B: Hello, welcome to Universal Bank. Please insert your card into the slot.  
A: I know where to put my card! Stupid machine, talking to me like I'm an idiot...  
B: Please input your 6 digit PIN code followed by the pound key. Thank you. Please select an option. Thank you. You have selected withdrawal.  
A: Yeah, yeah, I know what I selected. Just gimme my money!  
B: Please type the amount you would like to withdraw. Thank you, you want to transfer 10000 USD to the World Wildlife Foundation. If this is correct please press 1.  
A: No, no! Stupid machine, what are you doing! No!  
B: Confirmed. Thank you for using our bank! Please remove your card from the slot. Goodbye!  
C: Danger, danger! The exits have been sealed and the doors will remain locked in until the local authorities arrive. Thank you for using our bank. Have a nice day.  
A: No!

#### Key Vocabulary

ATM		a machine outside a bank which people use to get money from their account
insert	verb	put something into something
slot	common noun, singular	a narrow place to put in a card or paper
PIN	common noun, non-variable	personal identity number
pound key	common noun, singular	the pushbutton marked with #
withdrawal	common noun, non-variable	the action of getting money from account
withdraw	verb	get money from account
transfer	verb	to move money from your account into others'
authority	common noun, plural	government organization which keeps the order of certain place

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

deposit	verb	to put money into a bank account
fund	common noun, singular	an amount of money that is used for a special purpose
safe	common noun, singular	a strong metal box with a lock that is used to store money or valuable things
balance	common noun, singular	the amount of money that is left in your bank account
inquiry	common noun, singular	a request for information

### (0084) Daily Life - At The Pharmacy

A: Hello sir, how can I help you?

B: Yes, I need this prescription please.

A: Let's see. Okay, so 50 mg of Prozac, would you prefer this in capsule or tablet?

B: Capsules are fine.

A: Okay, you should take 1 capsule 3 times a day. Be sure not to take it on an empty stomach, and also, don't ever mix it with alcohol!

B: Yes, I know. It's not the first time I'm taking this! Don't worry, I won't overdose!

A: Okay, anything else I can get you?

B: Oh, yes, I almost forgot! Can I also get some eye drops and um, some condoms?

A: Sure. Darn condoms aren't registered in our system.

B: Oh, well that's okay, I'll get some later, thanks... Really it's no problem.

A: Just hang on there a sec. Can I get a price check on "Fun Times Ribbed Condoms" please!

#### Key Vocabulary

prescription	common noun, singular	a list of drugs written by doctor
milligram	common noun, plural	a unit for measuring weight
capsule	common noun, singular	(drug) contained in a plastic container
tablet	common noun, singular	(drug) formed in round hard shape
overdose	verb	take more drugs than suggested
eye drop	common noun, plural	liquid used to drop into eyes to treat eye diseases
hang on	phrase	hold on
get a price check	phrase	type in the number of something to check its price

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

syringe	common noun, singular	a device made of a hollow tube and a needle that is used to force fluids into or take fluids out of the body
cough syrup	common noun, singular	a usually sweet liquid that contains medicine used to stop coughing —called also cough medicine
bandage	common noun, singular	a covering (such as a strip of cloth) that protects or supports part of the body that has been hurt
hydrogen peroxide	common noun, singular	a liquid that is used to make things lighter in color or to kill bacteria
ointment	common noun, singular	a smooth substance that is rubbed on the skin to help heal a wound or to reduce pain or discomfort

### (0085) The Weekend - Baseball

A: Hello baseball fans, and welcome back to today's game! My name is Rick Fields and of course, I am here, once again, with the man that seals the deal, Bob Copeland.

B: It's a beautiful day to see two world class teams face each other and fight for their right to be called champions.

A: Well, the national anthem has just been sung, and the umpire has started the game. It's time to play ball!

B: Roger Vargas is up at bat. The pitcher winds up and strike one!

A: A very nice curve ball by the pitcher. The catcher gives him the sign, he winds up and Vargas gets a line drive!

B: The players are scrambling to get the ball. Vargas gets to first base and he's still going! The outfielder throws it to second! Vargas slides! He's safe!

A: Great play!

B: We have a runner on third and up at bat is Brian Okami! There's the pitch, he hits it! It's going, going, that ball is gone!

A: Home run by Okami! That puts this team ahead by two as we are at the bottom of the fifth inning here at Richie Stadium!

#### Key Vocabulary

world class	Adjective	ranking with the best in the whole world
national anthem	common noun, singular	the song that represents a country and is played in ceremonies
umpire	common noun, singular	a person who controls and judges a baseball game
up at bat	phrase	get ready to hit the ball
wind up	phrase	get the energy to throw the ball
curve ball	common noun, singular	a ball thrown on a curve (i.e. not straight) that is hard to hit
pitcher	common noun, singular	the player who throws the ball to the batter
catcher	common noun, singular	the player behind home plate who catches the ball without being hit
line drive	phrase	a hit that travels low along the baseline
scramble	verb	do something quickly and in a disorganized way
outfielder	common noun, singular	a player who plays in the area that is relatively far from the pitch
safe	Adjective	successfully gets to the base
home run	phrase	a hit that strikes the ball out of the field
inning	common noun, singular	a set of baseball containing a turn at bat and a turn in field for each side

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

up to bat

phrase

the next in line to do  
something

ballpark figure

phrase

an approximate number

hit it out of the park

phrase

to do something very well,  
or very successfully

off the bat

phrase

immediately, with out delay

screwball

common noun, singular

an unusual, crazy, or  
eccentric person

## (0086) Daily Life - Looking for an Apartment

A: Hi! We are the Christianson's! We are here to see the apartment.

B: Oh, hi! Sure, come on in! Well, as you can see, the place has just been renovated. The previous tenants left a huge mess here, so the landlord has redone everything.

A: It looks great. It's so bright and airy! What great light! I really like these hardwood floors. What's the square footage of this place?

B: Well, it's about 120 square meters, or 1300 square feet, more or less. Oh, the landlord has also installed new kitchen appliances. There's a new dishwasher, and a professional-grade gas range. Really, at this price, this place is an amazing deal!

A: I love it! But what are the payment terms?

B: First and last month rent as deposit and rent is due on the 1st of every month.

Considering the amount of money invested into the apartment, it's a very good deal!

A: Yes, it is! Too good to be true...

B: The living room and dinning room are quite spacious as you can see, and down this hall, here's the master bedroom. It has a huge walk-in closet and an en suit bathroom. We can't go in there yet as the police... I mean the clean up crew hasn't finished.

A: What do you mean? What's in here?

### Key Vocabulary

come on in	phrase	please come in
tenant	common noun, plural	the person that rents a house
mess	common noun, singular	disorder, unorganized
landlord	common noun, singular	the owner of the apartment
airy	Adjective	spacious so that air moves freely
square footage	common noun, non-variable	showing how big one space is measured in feet
appliance	common noun, plural	electric equipment found in a house
professional-grade	Adjective	good enough to satisfy professional use
gas range	common noun, singular	a stove that uses gas to cook
spacious	Adjective	large; having lots of space
walk-in closet	common noun, singular	a room contained in a bedroom for storing clothes
en suit bathroom	common noun, singular	a bathroom within the main bedroom

### Supplementary Vocabulary

attic	common noun, singular	a room or space that is just below the roof of a building and that is often used to store things
basement	common noun, singular	the part of a building that is entirely or partly below the ground
lawn	common noun, singular	an area of ground (such as the ground around a house or in a garden or park) that is covered with short grass
real estate	common noun, singular	the business of selling land

lease

verb

and buildings  
to allow someone to use  
(something) for a period of  
time in return for payment

## (0087) The Weekend - Star Trek The Lost Generation

A: Captain, we're under attack by an unidentified ship.

B: Damage report.

A: We've sustained heavy damage to the engines. We've lost our warp drive.

B: We'll have to attempt to make contact. This is Captain Picard of the Starship Enterprise. We don't wish to engage. What is the nature of this attack?

C: I am Captain Kor of the ship Klothos. Your ship attacked our search party...

B: No! You're not doing it right! Kor doesn't sound like that. His voice is deeper!

C: I am Captain Kor of the ship Klothos. Your sh...

B: No! If you can't do a Klingon voice, I'll have to find a more serious Star Trek fan actor who actually can, OK?

C: But... but... I already bought the Klingon suit! And the wig...

### Key Vocabulary

under attack	phrase	being attacked
unidentified	Adjective	not known, having no identity
sustain	verb	to experience or suffer
warp drive	common noun, singular	the engine system used by a spacecraft to travel faster than the speed of light
engage	verb	to start fighting
nature	common noun, singular	basic reason
search party	common noun, singular	an organized group of people sent to look for someone or something that is missing or lost
deep voice	Adjective	Low in pitch; resonant
wig	common noun, singular	artificial hair

### Supplementary Vocabulary

phaser	common noun, singular	a fictitious, futuristic weapon that can stun or kill an enemy
bridge	common noun, singular	the central point of the ship where the captain commands and orders are taken
holodeck	common noun, singular	a virtual reality simulation room where places and scenarios can be loaded
beam up	verb	the action of transporting a person immediately from one place to another in less than a second
ensign	common noun, singular	a member of the crew with the lowest rank

### (0088) Daily Life - Will You Be My Girlfriend?

A: Hey, you're early! Where's everyone?

B: Well... I told them not to come. I made a reservation just for the two of us. I thought we could have an quiet evening all to ourselves.

A: Oh... why?

B: Jennifer, there's something I wanna ask you.

A: Sure. What is it?

B: Hmm... okay, here's the thing. I've always seen you as more than just a friend, and I can't take it any more. I know you better than anyone, I know the pros and cons of your personality, I even know what side of the bed is yours! I think we would be great together, don't you?

A: Are you serious? We've been friends for years! We can't just change that overnight!

B: I know! I never had the guts to tell you... until today. So, what do you say? Are you willing to give me a shot?

A: I... I...

#### Key Vocabulary

two of us	phrase	you and me
all to our selves	phrase	just for us and no one else
here is the thing	phrase	phrase used to begin explaining a situation or problem
pros and cons	phrase	good things and bad things about a person
guts	common noun, plural	courage, brave
give (someone) a shot	phrase	to let someone have a try
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
going out	phrase	phrase used to indicate that you are dating someone
get with	verb	to become someone's boyfriend/girlfriend
ask out	verb	to ask someone to join you on a romantic date
intimate	Adjective	having a very close relationship; very warm and friendly
make-out	verb	to kiss



### (0089) Daily Life - At The Airport

A: Next please! Hello sir, may I see your passport please?

B: Yes, here you go.

A: Will you be checking any bags.

B: Yes, I'd like to check three pieces.

A: I'm sorry, sir. Airline policy allows only two pieces of checked luggage, at twenty kilograms each, plus one piece of carry-on luggage. I will have to charge you extra for the additional suitcase.

B: What? Why! I am taking an intercontinental flight! I'm flying sixteen thousand kms! How am I supposed to only take two, twenty kilo bags? That's absurd!

A: I am sorry, sir, there's nothing I can do. You cannot board the flight with that large bag either. Carry-on bags must fit in the over-head compartment or under your seat. That bag is clearly too big.

B: Now I see. You charge next to nothing for an international ticket, but when it comes to charging for any other small thing, you charge an arm and a leg! So tell me, miss, how much will I have to pay for all of this.

A: Let's see... six hundred and twenty-five US dollars.

B: That's more than my round-trip ticket!

#### Key Vocabulary

next to nothing	phrase	very cheap, inexpensive
board	verb	get on the plane
intercontinental	Adjective	between continents
carry-on luggage	common noun, non-variable	the bags that one can carry onto the plane
piece	common noun, plural	piece of luggage; one bag
check	verb	register bags with the airline and give them to be put on the plane
passport	common noun, singular	a document showing the identity of someone when outside his country
an arm and a leg	phrase	phrase used to indicate that something is very expensive

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

metal detector	common noun, singular	A device that senses the presence of metal
boarding pass	common noun, singular	A pass that authorizes a passenger to get on an airplane
scale	common noun, singular	An instrument or machine for weighing
layover	common noun, singular	A short stop or break in a journey, usually imposed by scheduling requirements
round trip	common noun, singular	A trip from one place to another and back, usually over the same route

## (0090) Daily Life - I'm Sorry I Love You VIII

A: Veronica! Veronica! Veronica! Are you OK?

B: Steven! What's going on! Who were those guys? I didn't know you have a gun! What's going on!

A: I will come clean as soon as we get to safety, OK? For now, you have to trust me, please! I would never do anything to hurt you.

B: Steven, I...

A: Okay, run! I haven't been completely honest with you Veronica, I'm sorry. I'm not a fireman. I'm not even from the United States. I'm a spy for the Indian government.

B: What? Why didn't you tell me before? What are you doing here?

A: When I was a young boy, I used to play cricket my father back in my hometown of Hyderabad. It was a peaceful town, and my father was a renowned chemist. One day, he was approached by members of the CIA, claiming that my father had made the discovery of the millennium in his small lab back at the university where he taught bio-chemistry. I never saw him again. I vowed to discover the whereabouts of my father and consequently joined the Indian Intelligence Bureau.

B: What does that have to do with those men shooting at us? Most importantly, why did you lie to me!

A: I'm sorry, I wasn't supposed to meet you. I wasn't supposed to fall in love with you, but you have to believe me when I tell you that what I feel for you is real.

B: I can't believe this! Why are all these things happening to me! I can't take it anymore! Let me out of the car!

A: Veronica, wait!

### Key Vocabulary

whereabouts	common noun, plural	the approximate place, where a person or thing is
vow	verb	promised
millennium		1000 years
renowned	Adjective	well known
claim		to assert as a fact
spy	common noun, singular	a person employed to find out secret information about other countries or organizations
honest	Adjective	truthful and moral in behaviour; trustworthy
go on	verb	happening
come clean	phrase	confess, tell everything, tell the truth

### Supplementary Vocabulary

FBI		Federal Bureau of Investigation
undercover	Adjective	done or acting in secret
notorious	Adjective	well known for some bad reason
white lie	common noun, singular	an unimportant, small lie
pull (someone's) leg	phrase	tell false information to for fun

### (0091) The Weekend - Aliens!

A: Oh honey, this is so romantic! I have never seen so many stars before! It's beautiful!

B: See that constellation there? That's Orion! And the very bright star? Well, it's not a star since it doesn't blink. That's actually Venus.

A: What's that big flashy one?

B: I don't know... I think it's a UFO!

C: Greetings earthlings. I come from afar, from a distant galaxy known only to a few.

A: Why are you here? Where did you come from?

C: We have been observing you for the last three thousand years. We have seen the amazing capacity that humans have to create such wonders as the Taj Mahal or masterpieces such as the Haffner symphony. Unfortunately, your intelligence and creativity does not come without consequence. Your ambition and desire for more will be your downfall, and we are here to save your planet from you.

B: You think you have us figured out? What gives you the right to come and judge us? Who are you to play God with our fate?

C: Silence human! It is that belligerent attitude that has caused years of pain and anguish among yourselves! Now you will pay the price!

#### Key Vocabulary

constellation	common noun, singular	a particular shape formed by a group of stars
blink	verb	produce light every several seconds
UFO		unidentified flying object
earthlings	common noun, plural	human beings that live on earth
from afar	General Adverb	from a long distance
galaxy	common noun, singular	any of numerous large-scale collections of stars, gas, and dust that make up the visible universe.
capacity	common noun, singular	the ability to do something
wonder	common noun, plural	A monumental human creation that is amazing
masterpiece	common noun, singular	wonderful pieces of work
consequence	common noun, singular	a logical result or effect of an action
ambition	common noun, non-variable	the desire to achieve more
downfall	common noun, singular	something that brings failure
figure out	verb	completely understand, comprehend.
play God	phrase	decide the fate of someone or something
belligerent	Adjective	angry, aggressive, wanting to fight
anguish	common noun, non-variable	very strong and terrible physical or mental pain; torment

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

spacecraft	common noun, singular	a vehicle that travels in
------------	-----------------------	---------------------------

hoax	common noun, singular	space an event when people do something to play a joke on or fool others
astronomy	common noun, non-variable	the study of the stars and space
supernatural	Adjective	unable to be explained by science
flying saucer	common noun, singular	a name for a UFO

## (0092) The Weekend - 1950's

A: Heya, Tracy. How are you doin'?

B: I'm swell, Sandy!

A: Hey listen, you wanna go to the sock hop with me this Friday? It'll be a blast!

B: First of all it's the Sadie Hawkins dance. The girls gotta ask the guys. Also...

A: Oh, right. So when are you gonna ask me? I've had my eye on you for a while.

C: Hey, buddy. Ease off my girl, man. Or do you want a knuckle-sandwich?

B: Cool it, guys.

A: Your girl? Says who?

C: Says me, pipsqueak!

### Key Vocabulary

heya	Interjection	hi, you (informal)
swell	Adjective	really good (old-fashioned)
sock hop	common noun, singular	dances held usually in high school gym or cafeteria
a blast	common noun, singular	a very fun time
Sadie Hawkins dance		an informal dance usually in high school with girls invite boys
have one's eye on (someone)	phrase	focus your attention on something you want
ease off	phrase	stop putting pressure on someone
knuckle-sandwich	common noun, singular	a punch
cool it	phrase	relax, take it easy
pipsqueak	common noun, singular	someone who is not important

### Supplementary Vocabulary

go ape	phrase	get really angry and explode
be on cloud nine	phrase	be really happy
cool cat	phrase	a very cool person
flick	common noun, singular	movie, film
party pooper	common noun, singular	a person who is not fun
no sweat	phrase	it's no problem

### (0093) Intermediate - Volleyball

A: It's a beautiful day here in New Zealand at the Men's Volleyball world championship. My name is Rick Fields and I'm joined by the man with the plan, Bob Copeland.

B: Thank you, Rick. We've got a very exciting encounter ahead of us today as two powerhouse teams, Brazil and China, face off against each other and try to qualify for the next round. Without a doubt, both teams are in top shape and this will prove to be a competitive match.

A: The ref signals the start of the game and here we go. Ribeiro serves and China quickly receives the ball. Chen bumps it to the setter, and... a very nice set by Chen!

B: Xu spikes it! Wow, what a great hit! The Brazilian blockers anticipated the play and tried to block him but he managed to get the ball in! Great play.

A: It's China's service now. What a superb jump serve by Li, oh, and we have a let serve. The ball was coming in fast and almost made it over the net.

B: Brazil calls for a time out and we'll be right back, after a short commercial break.

#### Key Vocabulary

encounter	common noun, singular	meet for a game or battle
ahead of (someone)	Preposition	in the future
powerhouse	common noun, singular	a highly energetic, strong team
qualify	verb	to reach the later stages of a selection process or contest by competing successfully in earlier rounds
in top shape	phrase	in their best condition
serve	verb	hits the ball to start a set of the game
bump	verb	to pass (a volleyball) by redirecting it with the forearms
set	common noun, singular	the action of putting ball in the air so as to be driven to opponents' court
spike	verb	strongly hit the ball to opponents' court using the palm of the hand
anticipate	verb	to foresee and act in advance of
jump serve	common noun, singular	a serve with the ball firstly thrown overhead and then the player jumping to hit it
let serve	common noun, singular	the ball touches the net in a serve but still crosses into the opponents' court
time out	common noun, singular	a pause during a game
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
side out	common noun, singular	when the team that served the ball loses the rally, causing the other team to serve the next point.
whiff	phrase	a mishit — when a player

dig	phrase	attempts to hit (or spike) the ball with the open hand and nearly misses the ball the ability to prevent the ball from touching one's court after a spike or attack, particularly a ball that is nearly touching the ground
coin toss	common noun, singular	is the practice of throwing a coin in the air to resolve a dispute between two parties
draw	common noun, singular	a contest or game ending in a tie

### (0094) Global View - Big Bang Theory

A: What's up? You don't look too good.

B: Yeah, my head hurts, that's all. I've been in physics class all day. It's killer!

A: I liked physics. It's all math, really; arcs, curves, velocity, cool stuff.

B: Yeah, yeah, but today's lesson was all about the creation of the universe.

A: A physics class about the creation of the universe? That's some pretty unscientific language there. Sounds more religious to me.

B: It's all religion. Take the theory of the Big Bang. How is it possible that all of the stuff in the universe comes from an explosion? That's no better than Atlas carrying the globe on his back or African myths about turtles and stuff.

A: Turtles? Whatever... Look, all that's required for the creation of matter an imbalance of particles and anti-particles. At least, that's what the math says.

B: Math, shmath. What's the evidence?

A: There is evidence! You know Edwin Hubble? He's the guy who in the early twentieth century was the first scientist to measure the drift of matter in the universe, thus advancing notions of an expanding universe. What would it be expanding from? Well, the Big Bang... DUH!

B: Anyway, it's just a theory. Why do people go around touting theories? Where's the scientific rigor in that?

A: Dude, don't equivocate. A theory only becomes a theory after withstanding rigorous testing. You slept through class, didn't you?

B: Agh! You're making my head hurt again! Quit with the questions!

#### Key Vocabulary

what's up	phrase	what is happening
killer	common noun, singular	Something that is extremely difficult to deal with or withstand
theory	common noun, singular	a set of statements or principles devised to explain a group of facts or phenomena
Big Bang		the theory that a cosmic explosion caused the origin of the universe
matter	common noun, non-variable	the substance of which something, is made; material
imbalance	common noun, singular	the situation where there is an unequal amount of different things
particle	common noun, plural	any one tiny part of matter
anti-particle	common noun, plural	a particle that has the same mass as another particle but has opposite values for its other properties
notion	common noun, plural	ideas or concepts
rigor	common noun, non-variable	the state of something being very exact
equivocate	verb	use vague language so as to deceive someone



withstand

surviving a difficult  
experience or trouble

**Supplementary Vocabulary**

astronomy

common noun, singular

The scientific study of  
matter in outer space,  
especially the positions,  
dimensions, distribution,  
motion, composition,  
energy, and evolution of  
celestial bodies and  
phenomena

black hole

common noun, singular

a region of space resulting  
from the collapse of a star  
with extremely high  
gravitational field

white dwarf

common noun, singular

a small, faint, very dense  
star

entropy

common noun, singular

The tendency for all matter  
and energy in the universe  
to evolve toward a state of  
inert uniformity

singularity

common noun, singular

A point of infinite density  
and infinitesimal volume, at  
which space and time  
become infinitely distorted  
according to the theory of  
General Relativity

paradox

common noun, singular

A seemingly contradictory  
statement that may  
nonetheless be true

### (0095) Daily Life - Talking About a Past Event

A: Mike! Hey, how are you, man! Long time no see!

B: Hey, Pat! Yeah, I haven't seen you in ages! How are you?

A: I'm doing great! It's funny running into you like this. Just last week I ran into Matt as well.

B: Yeah? How's he doing?

A: He's doing well. We went out for a couple of beers and the funniest thing happened.

B: Oh yeah?

A: Well, we were talking and catching up on what we've been doing, talking about work and family, when all of a sudden, Matt saw a mouse run under his chair and he completely lost it! He started freaking out, and screaming...

B: Ha ha, really?

A: Yeah, and the funniest thing was, that he jumped on to his chair and started shrieking like a girl. You had to be there! Everyone was staring and laughing... it was hilarious!

#### Key Vocabulary

how are you	phrase	a greeting phrase
man	common noun, singular	an informal way of calling a person
long time no see	phrase	a greeting phrase used after two friends have not seen each other for a long time
in ages	phrase	for a long time
I am doing great	phrase	a phrase you use to respond to a greeting
run into	phrase	meeting someone accidentally
catch up on	phrase	learn about recent past events
freak out	verb	show a lot of emotion; be not able to control emotions
shriek		screaming in a very high voice
stare	verb	look at something for a long time with great attention
hilarious	Adjective	very amusing
lose it	verb	lose control of your emotions; show strong, negative emotions

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

go nuts	verb	go crazy; lose control of yourself
a riot	phrase	a very fun time; or a funny event
ridiculous	Adjective	very silly or unreasonable
bizarre	Adjective	very strange or unusual
anecdote	common noun, singular	a short, amusing story

### (0096) The Weekend - 1960's English

A: Hey man... I really like your pad. Those lava lamps are far out! Thanks for letting me crash here tonight.

B: It's no problem, brother! I wanted a pad where people could come, listen to music and just hang loose, you dig what I'm saying?

A: I dig it man! We could throw a bash here and make it a really happening scene!

B: Yeah man, that would be groovy! Hey, I gotta split for a while, are you OK here by yourself?

A: Don't worry about me brother... You go take care of business.

B: Alright, peace out.

#### Key Vocabulary

pad	common noun, singular	a place where a person lives
dig	principle verb, present simple	appreciate, like
far out	Adjective	the latest, cool
crash	verb	sleep (informal)
brother	common noun, singular	buddy, informal way to call a close friend
hang loose	phrase	relax
bash	common noun, singular	a big party
happening scene	common noun, singular	an extremely exciting moment
groovy	Adjective	really cool
split	principle verb, infinitive	leave here
peace out	phrase	see you later
man	common noun, singular	an informal way to call a friend
throw		hold (a party)

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

a gas	phrase	a really fun time
hip	Adjective	very cool
nifty	Adjective	cool, neat
blitzed	Adjective	very drunk
bitchen	Adjective	awesome, really cool

### (0097) Daily Life - Weather Forecast

A: ...And now, let's go to Kenny Williams for today's weather forecast.

B: Thank you Bill, and good morning Salt Lake City!

A: What's the weather looking like today, Kenny?

B: Well, it's a bit of a mixed bag in Utah today; we've got heavy cloud cover here in Northern Utah, and we're calling for scattered showers throughout the day, with a day-time high of forty-five degrees. Now, if we move down to the south of the state, we can see that a cold front is moving in. We can expect clear skies, but it will be quite cold, with temperatures hovering around the thirty degree mark.

A: It's a chilly day folks, so don't forget your coats! What about tomorrow Kenny? Do you have good news for us?

B: Well, it'll be a rainy day for Northern Utah; we can expect some isolated downpours in the morning. Winds will be coming in from the North East, with gusts reaching twenty-three miles per hour. Salt Lake City can expect the rain to turn to sleet in the evening. Things are looking a bit better for the South; we'll see cloudy skies with a chance of showers. Later in the day, we can expect partly-cloudy skies, with a forecast high of thirty-eight degrees.

A: You heard it folks! It's gonna be a cold one!

B: That's right Bill. We will have more later on today on the six o'clock news. That's the weather forecast for this morning.

#### Key Vocabulary

scattered	Adjective	something that is spread all over an area
hover around	phrase	stay near a certain level or place
come in from	phrase	to enter or arrive from somewhere
forecast	common noun, singular	a statement of what will happen in the future
mixed bag	common noun, singular	a collection of different kinds of things
cloud cover	common noun, non-variable	the amount of sky that is covered with cloud
call for	phrase	saying that some type of weather will happen
shower	common noun, plural	rainfall in a short time
cold front	common noun, singular	leading edge of a cooler and drier mass of air
chilly	Adjective	very cold
isolated	Adjective	limited to one area
downpour	common noun, plural	strong, sudden rain storm
gust	common noun, singular	strong, sudden increase in wind speed
sleet	common noun, non-variable	a mix of rain and snow
partly-cloudy skies	phrase	having some cloud and some sun

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

hail	common noun, non-variable	small balls of ice that fall from the sky
drizzle	common noun, non-variable	light rain

hazy	Adjective	describes when air is not clear because of fog or smog
fog	common noun, non-variable	small drops of water that float in the air
blizzard	common noun, singular	a very strong snow storm

### (0098) Daily Life - Flattering

A: Valerie! Hi! Wow how are you? It's been such a long time!

B: Darlene! Indeed, it's been a while! How have you been? Wow, you look amazing! I love what you've done with your hair!

A: Really? Thanks! I went to that hair salon that you told me about, but enough about me! Look at you! You haven't aged a day since the last time I saw you! What is your secret!

B: Ha ha, come on! Well, I've been watching what I eat, and working out three times a week. By the way, I heard your son recently graduated!

A: Yes, my little Paul is finally a doctor. They grow up so fast you know.

B: He is such a handsome guy. He gets his looks from his mother of course!

A: Thank you! What about your daughter, Pamela? I heard she has passed the bar exam and married recently.

B: Oh yes. She had a beautiful wedding in Cozumel Mexico and we all attended.

A: Such a lovely girl. I hope my Paul is lucky enough to find a girl like that someday!

B: But of course! Well, it's been great talking to you, but I have to get going.

A: Same here! We will catch up soon, maybe over coffee!

B: That would be great! Give me a call!

A: See you soon! Bye! Ugg... I can't stand that woman or her obnoxious son.

#### Key Vocabulary

I love what you have done with	phrase	I really like the design or the change you made
you haven't aged a day	verb	you haven't gotten older; you look young
work out	phrase	do physical exercises
by the way	phrase	phrase used to shift to another topic
bar exam	common noun, singular	the exam to qualify as a lawyer
get going	phrase	leave
obnoxious	Adjective	really annoying

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

small talk	common noun, non-variable	short, friendly, unimportant conversations
talk behind (someone's) back	phrase	speak badly of someone without them knowing
two-faced	Adjective	pretend to like someone when you don't; be hypocritical
stab (someone) in the back	phrase	do something unkind to a friend
gossip	verb	talk about the details of other people's lives

### (0099) Global View - Movie Review

A: Welcome back movie lovers to another "Premier Movie Review". My name is Richard Clarke and I am joined today by the very erudite David Watson.

B: Thank you Dick. Today we are going to talk about the movie "Lion King". Tell me Dave, what is your impression of this film?

A: Well, I think this film is simply a fable, depicting man's eternal greed for power, and in my opinion, it's a very fine film. Even despite the accusations of plagiarism traditional folk tales from other countries. The musical score was amazing, the animation was very well done, and the story was simply enchanting.

B: I think otherwise. Even though the animation was technically strong, and as you say, the score and songs performed by Elton John were great, the film lacks a certain originality; it lacked heart. And I would dare to say, it was too predictable.

A: Predictable! How! Come on Dick, It's a G-rated movie! It's for the kids! It's not a thriller!

B: Well, that's just it. It did have some very dramatic and intense scenes. For example when Mufasa dies, or the dark, grim portrayal of Scar. Even so, the film is linear. Mufasa dies, Simba runs away thinking it's his fault. Falls in love and returns to retake what is rightfully his. It's just too cliché.

A: How can it be cliché? It's a fable! It's telling a time-honoured story! The movie makes a point of how the hunger for power leads to corruption, and teaches children the value of respect, life and love.

B: You have always been so soft, Dave!

A: Open your heart Dick. Don't shut us out.

B: Anyway... That's all for today folks! Join us next time as we talk about "How to lose a guy in 10 days" I'm sure you'll love that one Dave!

#### Key Vocabulary

dare to say	phrase	have the confidence to say
rightfully	General Adverb	according to law
erudite	Adjective	having a lot of knowledge; especially gained from studying
impression	common noun, singular	the feelings one has after a specific event
depict		describe, show, especially in art or pictures
fable	common noun, singular	beautiful story about animals that has a moral or lesson
eternal	Adjective	lasting forever
accusation	common noun, plural	action of caliming something is wrong
plagiarism	common noun, non-variable	practice of copying others' ideas
enchanting	Adjective	attractive, holding one's attention
score	common noun, singular	written work showing notes of music
predictable	Adjective	easy for others to foresee what is going to happen
portrayal	common noun, singular	the act of showing or describing something,

grim	Adjective	especially in art
linear	Adjective	unpleasant
		moving in logical way, from start to end
cliche	common noun, singular	something that is too often used so that it loses meaning or importance
time-honoured	Adjective	something that survives the testing of time
soft	Adjective	not critical enough
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
screen play	common noun, singular	the written words from a film
performance	common noun, singular	the activity of an actor in a play
central character	common noun, singular	the main person in a movie
plot	common noun, singular	story in a movie or book
cinematography	common noun, non-variable	used to describe the camera work in a movie



## (0100) Daily Life - Where are you from?

A: Where to, miss?

B: Hi! Crenshaw and Hawthorne, at the Holiday Inn that is on that corner.

A: Sure thing. So, where are you flying in from?

B: From China.

A: Really? You don't look very Chinese to me, if you don't mind me saying so.

B: It's fine. I am actually from Mexico. I was in China on a business trip, visiting some local companies that manufacture bathroom products.

A: Wow sounds interesting! Excuse me if I am being a bit nosy but, how old are you?

B: Don't you know it's rude to ask a lady her age?

A: Don't get me wrong! It's just that you seem so young and already doing business overseas!

B: Well thank you! In that case, I am 26 years old, and what about yourself?

A: I am 40 years old and was born and raised here in the good old U.S of A, although I have some Colombian heritage.

B: Really? That's great! Do you speak some Spanish?

A: Uh... yeah.. of course!

B: Que bien! Entonces podemos hablar en espanol!

### Key Vocabulary

if you don't mind me saying so	phrase	a polite phrase to use where you are saying something sensitive
come in from	phrase	arrive
nosy	Adjective	too interested in others' private matters
in that case	phrase	because of that
don't get me wrong	phrase	do not misunderstand me
where to	phrase	where would you like to go
overseas	General Adverb	in foreign countries
to be born and raised	phrase	to live in a place your whole life
the good old U.S of A	phrase	the United States

### Supplementary Vocabulary

mind your own business	phrase	that subject is too personal (impolite)
that's personal	phrase	phrase you use when you don't want to answer a question
TMI	phrase	too much information
personal	Adjective	about a person's private thoughts, feelings, etc.
snoop	verb	to look for private information about someone

### (0101) The Weekend - 1970's

A: Hey man! How's it hanging?

B: Hey man! Everything is just groovy baby!

A: Did you go to the roller rink on Saturday? I heard it was far out, man!

B: I wanted to, but I ran into this foxy lady that just moved to my block! I was chatting her up a bit and then we mellowed out at her place.

A: Right on, right on! Well, Jim went to the rink with Sherry and he said it was dy-no-mite! He was low on bread, but Sherry paid for everything.

B: Gravy! Jim is such a jive turkey man. He is always hitting me up for cash. Anyway, you wanna book and go grab some grub?

A: Yeah man, I'm starving!

#### Key Vocabulary

right on	phrase	used to say that something that makes sense
how is it hanging	phrase	how's it going, how are you
groovy	Adjective	cool, excellent, enjoyable
roller rink	common noun, singular	an enclosed place for roller skating
far out	Adjective	the latest, cool
foxy	Adjective	sexy, attractive
block	common noun, singular	part of a neighborhood surrounded by four streets
chat (someone) up	verb	talk informally to a person you're attracted to
mellow out	verb	relax
bread	common noun, non-variable	money (informal and old fashioned)
gravy	Adjective	alright, cool
jive turkey	common noun, singular	a person who is unreliable or irresponsible
hit someone up for	phrase	ask someone for money
book	verb	leave quickly
grub	common noun, non-variable	food (informal)

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Disco	common noun, singular	popular dance music, especially of the late 1970s
crib	common noun, singular	house
gig	common noun, singular	a performance especially by a band
the man	phrase	an authority figure, like the boss or government
bummer		a negative situation

### (0102) Global View - Global Warming

A: And therefore, global warming is the greatest deception of the early 21st century. Questions?

B: Uh... yeah. In the lecture you said there's more evidence in the scientific record supporting global cooling?

A: Well, yes, essentially, the historical record supports a theory of climate cycles. Warming and cooling are cooperating processes in the planetary eco-system.

B: If that's true and the planet is getting cooler, what explains the rapid melting of the polar ice caps and the dramatic rise in the global average temperatures?

A: But are global temperatures rising? If you look at the data from nineteen seventy-five you'll...

B: You'll be misled. If you were serious, you would look at the record starting in the 1880's. Then you would see how dramatically the earth's temperature has changed.

A: Young lady, I beg to differ. Look, the point of the lecture was to emphasize that there is evidence for both sides, and I'm putting forth the argument that there's greater evidence in support of the global cooling hypothesis. Look, it's an indisputable fact that the public is being manipulated and scared into believing there's some kind of climate crisis; this scaremongering is done, quite simply, for political reasons.

B: But even without the uncomfortable reality that greenhouse gases like carbon dioxide contribute to global warming, isn't the topic appropriate for politicians to discuss?

A: Not if they want to use your tax dollars and mine to fund completely unnecessary initiatives.

B: Yeah, like conservation, protecting endangered species and investing in renewable energy. At the very least, you have to concede that this debate has the potential to end our dependence on foreign oil. Buying oil supports autocratic countries that use these revenues to devastating ends.

A: Why, I've never been so disrespected in all of my days. I'm a professor, a scientist and researcher of high regard.

B: Yeah, and a duplicitous one at that. Everyone knows you're in the pocket of the oil lobby. Why should we trust your so-called findings more than tobacco institute studies which say smoking doesn't harm health? You're full of it.

A: Some people just cannot handle civil debate!

#### Key Vocabulary

planetary	Adjective	of or relating to planets
eco-system	common noun, singular	everything that exists in a certain environment
mislead	verb	be led to make believe something not true
global warming	common noun, non-variable	the increase of the world's temperature due to po
beg to differ	phrase	a polite way to show you do not agree with someone
deception	common noun, singular	the act of making others believe something false
polar ice cap	common noun, plural	the thick layer of ice or snow on the poles
emphasize	verb	highlight
put forth	verb	give out, announce the public
indisputable	Adjective	so true that does not need

manipulate	verb	to be discussed anymore influence someone's ideas for your own benefit
scaremongering	common noun, non-variable	saying something so as to frighten people
greenhouse gas	common noun, plural	a gas that increases the global temperature
endangered species	common noun, plural	type of animal in danger of dying out
concede	verb	to say that you do not deny something's true
autocratic	Adjective	with total power
end	common noun, plural	result or outcome
duplicious	Adjective	deceiving, dishonest
in the pocket of	phrase	being illegally bribed or paid by someone
so-called	Adjective	used to show the name is not really suitable
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
climate change	common noun, non-variable	the change in the world's temperature and weather patterns
fossil fuel	common noun, singular	fuel made with dead animals or plants such as oil, gas, natural gas
deforestation	common noun, non-variable	the action of cutting down forests
emission	common noun, singular	the act of producing gas
endorse	verb	support a point of view

## (0103) Daily Life - Baby, I'm Sorry

A: Can we talk?  
 B: Sure, honey, we're talking now, aren't we?  
 A: You know what I mean.  
 B: Yeah. I know.  
 A: I want to know where this relationship is going. I'm in love with you and I need to know...  
 B: You know, I think you're awesome.  
 A: I'm awesome. Well, I guess that's my answer, isn't it.  
 B: Honey...  
 A: Look, if you don't love me, it's not a thing, alright, we've had our laughs, but I don't appreciate... maybe it's just time we...  
 B: Baby, I love you so much.  
 A: You do?  
 B: I love you. And I think you're awesome.  
 A: Oh, I love you too!  
 B: Come on. Put the gun down.  
 A: Oh baby, I'm so sorry.

### Key Vocabulary

maybe it is time we	phrase	perhaps it is time for us to do something
don't appreciate	phrase	don't like
where this (relationship) is going	phrase	what stage this relationship is in
we have had our (laughs)	phrase	we have experienced ( our happy days)
love	principle verb, present simple	have strong affection to someone
awesome	Adjective	amazing, great
in love with	phrase	feel strong romantic affection for someone
can we talk	phrase	phrase used if one must talk about serious things

### Supplementary Vocabulary

dump (someone)	verb	end a relationship with someone
break (someone's) heart	phrase	hurt someone's feelings very badly; hurt someone emotionally
a heart to heart	phrase	a honest, emotional talk
ex	common noun, singular	former boyfriend, girlfriend, husband or wife
partner	common noun, singular	a person who you are in a long-term relationship with

### (0104) The Weekend - Skiing

A: Welcome ski lovers of all ages! My name is Rick Fields and here with me is the man that needs no introduction, Bob Copeland.

B: Thank you, Rick! What a beautiful day here in Aspen, Colorado where the sun is shining, and we've got twelve inches of fresh powder. It doesn't get much better than this.

A: That's right, Bob, but today we have a special treat for our viewers. We're joined here by Ian Roussy, the four-time giant slalom champion. And on this special edition of the show, Ian is going to teach us the basics of skiing! So, let's hit the slopes!

C: Well, first off, let's get those boots on. You're going to want to make sure your boots fit snugly. That's right; now snap them into your bindings. And you're also going to want a good pair of goggles to protect your eyes. It's a bright day today, so there's going to be a lot of glare out there on the slopes. We don't want you hitting any of those moguls!

A: Bob, since you're a beginner skier and might take a few spills, it is a good idea to have a good warm pair of dry ski gloves.

C: Easy there, Rick! Well, let's head on over to the chairlift, and test your skills! All right, we're up here on the bunny hill, so, Bob, why don't you do a few snow-plow turns. Gnarly run, Rick! Nice carving! You've got some mad skills! That was sick!

A: You wanna see gnarley? Well, see that bump over there, I'm going to catch some major air.

C: Butt plant!

B: Ha ha ha! He lost his skis! Yard sale!!!

A: Ahem, well. Thanks for joining us here today, I think that about does it. Bob, Ian, time for some après-ski?

C: No way, man! We're off to grab some freshies!!!

#### Key Vocabulary

slalom	common noun, singular	a skiing race where you must go through flags
champion	common noun, singular	winner
hit the slopes	phrase	start skiing
snugly	General Adverb	fitting very tightly
snap	principle verb, imperative	make something attach by pressing down
binding	common noun, plural	a bottom part that attaches the boot to a ski
goggles	common noun, plural	a pair of glasses used to protect one's eyes
glare	common noun, singular	bright light that is reflected by the snow
slopes	common noun, plural	a space on the mountain which is used for skiing
mogul	common noun, plural	a bump on a ski hill
ski glove	common noun, plural	a covering of hands with each finger separated
snow-plow turn	common noun, singular	a slow, easy turn where you make a V with the skis
carving	common noun, non-variable	turn on your skis with your edges
chairlift	common noun, singular	a line of chairs on a moving cable that carries people
après-ski	common noun, non-variable	a party or drinks after

grab some freshies	phrase	skiing
yard sale	phrase	ski on the area that has never been skied before
catch some major air	phrase	falling so hard that you lose all your ski equipment
bump	common noun, singular	used to describe a skier jumps really really high
gnarley	Adjective	small hill
take a spill	principle verb, subjunctive	awesome, cool (used by ski lovers)
that about does it	phrase	fall
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		it's finished; it's almost done
lodge	common noun, singular	the building that has restaurants and stores on the ski hill
pow	common noun, non-variable	(powder) soft, light snow
avy	common noun, singular	(avalanche) lots of snow falling off the mountain
liftie	common noun, singular	a person who operates the chairlift
bowl	common noun, singular	a steep hill with high sides, shaped like a bowl

### (0105) The Office - Job Well Done

A: And so, that concludes my outline for our marketing strategy next year. Thank you very much for your time.

B: Hey, that was quite the presentation! Honestly, I was completely blown away by your strategy outline. I've gotta say, Alex, you really wowed me today.

A: Aw, come on; it was nothing. I'm just doing my job.

B: No, I think you deserve some recognition here; I mean, if I look back on your previous presentations, this is a huge improvement.

A: Well, Kristin did give me a hand with the slides. She's a real wiz on PowerPoint.

B: And I saw that you took on board my feedback about pricing strategies. I really appreciate you taking the time to think though my suggestions.

A: Yeah, well, that was some good advice. You made some really good points.

B: Well, I just wanted to say well done. Really you did a great job.

#### Key Vocabulary

quite the (noun)	phrase	used to say it was good
presentation	common noun, singular	speech, demo, a meeting where you present something
honestly	General Adverb	to tell the truth, frankly speaking
blow (someone) away	verb	impressed by
wow (someone)	verb	amaze, impress
it was nothing	phrase	use to show humbleness
deserve	verb	are entitled to
recognition	common noun, non-variable	praises, credit
look back on	verb	recall the past
improvement	common noun, singular	advance, progress
give someone a hand	phrase	help someone
wiz	common noun, singular	genius
take on board	verb	adopt
feedback	common noun, non-variable	other people's opinions
think though	verb	to carefully consider and think about it
well done	phrase	good job
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
constructive criticism	common noun, non-variable	suggestions for improvement
recognize	verb	to publicly give special attention to someone for doing a good job
praise	common noun, non-variable	the action of saying a person did a good job
encourage	verb	make someone confident; help them do better
give credit	phrase	praise given to someone for doing a good job



### (0106) Daily Life - Mobile Phone Plan

B: Yeah, I've just moved here, and I'd like to activate my cell phone, and I'm not sure if I should go with a prepaid plan, or a monthly rate plan.

A: I see. Well, can I have a look at your phone? Unfortunately, this phone can't be used in the US; it's not compatible with our 3G network.

B: What? Really? I don't really want to have to buy a new phone.

A: Well, you're in luck! You see, if you sign up for our three-year plan, we'll throw in a handset for free.

B: Really? What's the catch?

A: There's no catch! You just choose a plan, sign a three-year contract and, that's it! Actually, we're running a special promotion right now, and we're giving away a Blackberry Curve with our special Mega Value forty dollar plan.

B: So what does this plan include?

A: Well, you get nine hundred anytime minutes, and you can also enjoy free mobile to mobile calling to other Tel-Mobile clients, one thousand text messages per month, and unlimited evening and weekend minutes. Oh, and we also offer a rollover option.

B: Wow, all this for forty dollars per month?

A: That's right, plus the activation fee, the emergency services fee, the monthly service fee, oh, and any charges for extra minutes, and...

#### Key Vocabulary

in luck	verb	you are lucky right now; we have what you need
compatible with	phrase	able to work well together
monthly rate plan	common noun, singular	a program that needs you to pay every month
activate	verb	cause something to start working
prepaid rate plan	Adjective	a program where you pay for cell phone time in advance
throw in	verb	give something extra for free
what is the catch	phrase	what is the hidden drawback
any time minutes	phrase	cell phone time you can use at any time
text message	common noun, plural	short messages sent by mobile phone
unlimited	Adjective	with out limit; as much as you want
evening and weekend minutes	phrase	cell phone minutes you can use on evenings and wee
rollover	Adjective	allow unused minutes to be used the next month
handset	common noun, singular	mobile phone
fee	common noun, singular	the amount of money you need to pay
charge	common noun, plural	the amount of money you need to pay

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

device	common noun, singular	an object or machine made
--------	-----------------------	---------------------------

data package	common noun, singular	for a specific purpose a part of a cell phone package that lets you go on the internet
text	verb	write and send a text message
landline	common noun, singular	a phone that attaches to the network by a wire
SIM card	common noun, singular	a computer chip you put in your cell phone

### (0107) Daily Life - Complaining at a Restaurant

A: Excuse me, waiter? Waiter!

B: Yes, sir? What can I do for you?

A: I've been sitting here for the past twenty minutes and no one has offered me a glass of water, brought any bread to the table and our appetizers haven't been served yet! You know, in this kind of establishment, I'd expect much better service.

B: I am sorry, sir. I'll check on your order right away.

C: Relax honey, the place is busy tonight, but I've heard the food is amazing. Anyway...

B: Here you are, sir. The foie gras for the lady, and a mushroom soup for you.

A: Waiter, I ordered a cream of mushroom soup with asparagus. This soup is obviously too runny, and it's over-seasoned. It's completely inedible!

B: Okay, I do apologize for that. Can I bring you another soup, or would you like to order something else?

A: Take this foie gras back as well, it's rubbery and completely overcooked. And look at the portion size! How can you charge twenty-five dollars for a sliver of duck liver?

B: Right away... sir.

C: Honey come on! The foie gras was fine, why are you making such a big deal? Are you trying to get our meal comped again?

A: What do you mean? We are paying for this. If I'm shelling out my hard earned bucks, I expect value for money!

B: Here you are, sir. I hope it is alright now. The chef has prepared it specially for you.

A: Yes, fine.

C: Honey, are you alright?

#### Key Vocabulary

appetizer	common noun, plural	little dish people have before meal
establishment	common noun, singular	place of business like a restaurant or hotel
service	common noun, singular	work done by someone to serve customers
order	common noun, singular	the list containing your choices of dishes
foie gras	common noun, non-variable	a food made from the livers of geese
runny	Adjective	more liquid than expected
over-seasoned	Adjective	too salty
inedible	Adjective	can not be eaten
rubbery	Adjective	difficult to chew
overcooked	Adjective	be cooked overtime
portion size	common noun, singular	the amount of food that is served to a person
sliver	common noun, singular	a small, thin piece
make a big deal	phrase	get very upset about something small
comp	verb	be given to customers for free
shell out	phrase	to spend money
hard earned	phrase	money you work hard for

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

a bad aftertaste	phrase	a bad second taste
------------------	--------	--------------------

bitter	Adjective	a strong, unpleasant taste that is opposite of sweet
rank	Adjective	a strong, unpleasant smell
rancid	Adjective	a rotten taste or smell
unappealing	Adjective	not appealing; not attractive or tasty

### (0108) The Office - Bad news, boss.

A: ... Now that we have been over the gory details of our disastrous first quarter, Ed! Give us some good news. How are things looking for us in terms of sales this month?

B: Uh well...would you like the bad news first or the really bad news?

A: What? Ed, don't tell me you only have bad news!

B: Well sir, our sales have dropped, no plunged, fifty percent in the past month alone. We are currently overstocked and overstaffed and our profits are falling fast. The market is in recession and we have no way of moving our inventory, or getting rid of our staff. If we consider redundancies, it would cost us a fortune because of the new regulations governing compensation packages. It's a real mess.

A: For crying out loud... How fast are we losing money?

B: Um...how can I put this? Let's just say that at this pace, we will be filing for Chapter eleven in less than three months.

A: What! Geez! How could this have happened? So what's the bad news?

B: Oh, that's the really bad news. Our supplier suffered QC problems and, well, half of our production is faulty. We're going to have to recall all items sold in the last quarter. And the worst part? We're going to have to shoulder this cost.

A: Are you joking? Get the supplier on the line now! They have to assume the costs of this mess!

B: We tried that, sir. The factory has gone under and the owner apparently has fled the country.

A: We're doomed!

B: There is some really good news though!

A: Really? What!

B: I got offered a new job!

#### Key Vocabulary

gory details	phrase	all the small details
lay it on me	phrase	tell me the bad news
plunge	verb	drop down suddenly and quickly
disastrous	Adjective	very bad; having bad results
in terms of	phrase	regarding, about
(be) overstocked	verb	having too many things to sell
(be) overstaffed	verb	have too many employees
inventory	common noun, non-variable	the amount of products you have to sell
get rid of		remove or take away
redundancies	common noun, plural	something that is annoying layoffs; ending employment of staff for money reasons
shoulder the cost	verb	be responsible for the cost
govern	verb	rule
for crying out loud	phrase	used to express anger or annoyance
chapter eleven	phrase	bankruptcy; owing more money than you can pay
quality control		the process of controlling the quality of production (quality control)

### Supplementary Vocabulary

broke	Adjective	having no money( informal)
hit rock bottom	phrase	The lowest possible level or absolute bottom
margin	common noun, singular	the minimum return below which an enterprise becomes unprofitable
revenue	common noun, singular	the entire amount of income before any deductions are made
skyrocket	verb	cause to rise rapidly and suddenly

### (0109) The Weekend - Breaking Up

A: Honey, do you have a second?

B: Sure! Are you okay? You seem a bit worried. What's on your mind?

A: We need to talk.

B: Okay...

A: I've been thinking, and well, I think we need to start seeing other people.

B: What? Why? I mean, we've had our ups and downs, and we have the occasional disagreement, but we're happy together, aren't we?

A: That's just it, I'm not happy anymore, Tim. It's not you, it's me. I know that I can be hard to deal with, and you are a great guy! You are the type of guy that any woman would kill for!

B: So, what are you saying? You're breaking up with me because I'm perfect?

A: Tim, you are too good for me. You deserve someone who can make you smile and make you happy the way that you made me happy. Oh, I could say that I'll be all you need, but that would be a lie. I know I'd only hurt you, I know I'd only make you cry.

B: Baby, come on. Don't do this to me! Whatever it is, we can work it out. Just give me another chance! I know that we can get through this, but we gotta stick together! Don't leave me.

A: I can't, Tim. I hope someday you can find some way to understand I'm only doing this for you. I don't really wanna go but, deep in my heart I know this is the kindest thing to do.

B: Laura...

A: Here are your keys. I'll send my sister to pick up the rest of my things next week. I'm sorry, Tim. I wish you all the best, and I hope that one day we can meet again. I'll always love you. Goodbye.

#### Key Vocabulary

ups and downs	phrase	good times and bad times
break up	verb	end the romantic relationship
work out	phrase	solve, overcome
get through	phrase	solve, overcome
stick together	phrase	stay together and help each other

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

call off	verb	to cancel or postpone
settle down	verb	to begin living a stable and orderly life
cohabit	principle verb, present simple	to live together in a sexual relationship, especially when not legally married.
propose	principle verb, present simple	To form or make a proposal, especially of marriage.
cheat on	phrase	be sexually unfaithful to one's partner in marriage

### (0110) Daily Life - Registering for University

A: Excuse me? Is this where I register? I'd like to sign up for my courses for next semester.

B: Yes, of course. I need your student ID please.

A: Here you are.

B: Okay, Susan. It says here that you are a business major and you are in your second year. Is this information correct?

A: Yes. I do want to take some additional credits this year to get a minor in psychology.

B: Sure. That's not a problem. Do you have the list of courses you want to take this semester?

A: Yeah. Here's my list. I'm not sure if the class schedule will allow me to take all of them though.

B: Yeah, that's perfect. What about the subjects for your minor?

A: Oh yeah! Almost forgot! I need to take fundamental linguistics, consumer psychology and neuroanatomy.

B: Wow, you are going to be busy this semester! Okay, here you go. You are registered now; you'll have to make your first tuition payment before classes start.

#### Key Vocabulary

sign up for	phrase	officially put your name on a list for something
major	common noun, singular	the field one studies in university
credit	common noun, plural	points you count towards your degree in university
schedule	common noun, singular	timetable; list of appointments and times
tuition	common noun, singular	educational fees

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

enroll	principle verb, present simple	To place one's name on a roll or register; sign up
essay	common noun, singular	a short piece of writing that argues one point of view
term paper	common noun, singular	a long piece of writing you must write at the end of a course
midterm	common noun, singular	a exam or big test given halfway through the course
finals	common noun, plural	the last exams at the end of a semester



### (0111) The Weekend - Golf

A: Good morning golf aficionados! My name is Rick Fields, and you guessed it, I am here with my main man, Bob Copeland.

B: Thank you, Rick! As you can see, ladies and gentleman, we are here in beautiful Pebble Beach where the top golfers in the world are trying to win the grand prize of one million dollars!

A: Whoa, that's a lot of cash! Let's go to the course and see how Tiger Woods is doing.

B: All right, we're here at the eighth hole. It's a par four, and has some very difficult hazards which many golfers find difficult to avoid. Although, I did see Jack Nicklaus hit a hole in one on this very same hole!

A: Tiger Woods is about to tee off, and let's see if he has the same luck as Jack. Tiger is asking his caddie for his driver and, he seems to be very nervous.

B: Oh no! Not a good swing at all! It's definitely not his day today. On the seventh hole he got a bogey and before that he barely made par. He will definitely not get a birdie on this shot.

A: It seems that his ball has flown somewhere deep in the trees. He is having a hard time finding it and even his caddie has climbed a tree to try and spot it.

B: Oh no! A bear! Run, Tiger, run! Somebody call animal control!

#### Key Vocabulary

aficionado	common noun, plural	an enthusiastic admirer or follower; a fan.
main man	phrase	my right hand man, my important helper
cash	common noun, singular	money in the form of bills or coins
par	common noun, singular	the number of strokes considered necessary to complete
hazard	common noun, singular	an obstacle, such as some water, found on a golf course
hole in one	common noun, singular	using only one shot to put the ball in the hole
tee off	verb	hit the ball for the first time on a hole
caddie	common noun, singular	person who carries the golf clubs and gives advice
driver	common noun, singular	the club you use to hit the ball long distances
swing	common noun, singular	the action of hitting the golf ball
not (someone's) day	phrase	not a good day for that person
bogey	common noun, singular	score that is one higher than it should be in golf
make par	phrase	get the score you should for a certain hole
birdie	common noun, singular	one point lower than the score you should get
shot	common noun, singular	the action of hitting the ball

hard time	phrase	a difficult time doing something; difficulty
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
putt	principle verb, present simple	light golf stroke made on the putting green in an effort to place the ball into the hole.
green	common noun, singular	an area of short cut grass around the hole on a golf course
break	principle verb, present simple	the action of a ball moving away from it's straight path
sand trap	common noun, singular	a hazard on a golf course consisting of a depression partly filled with sand.
iron	common noun, singular	golf a club with an angled metal head

## (0112) Daily Life - Dr. Plumber

A: Good afternoon! Did you call for a plumber?

B: Yes, yes I did. Please come in! I'm so glad you came! This old house is falling apart! Come on into the bathroom. See, here, there's water leaking everywhere!

A: I see. Let me have a look. It seems that your toilet is clogged, and that's why it won't flush. Let me just get my plunger. No, that's not working either. I suspect that there's some sort of foreign object in the pipes that's causing a blockage. That's what's making your toilet overflow.

B: Oh, that must be because of my four-year-old daughter. She is always flushing things down the toilet. You know how kids are.

A: Yeah, I have a little one myself. Anyway, these water pipes are really rusty, so they also should be changed. That could be causing water to not drain completely; that might lead to more problems in the future. I would also suggest fixing this faucet that isn't shutting off properly. I could have it all finished by today if it's urgent.

B: That would be great! Is it expensive?

A: Let's see... I would say about eight hundred dollars.

B: What? That's more than I make in a day and I'm a heart surgeon!

### Key Vocabulary

clog	verb	slowly forming a block in something
blockage	common noun, singular	something that stops another thing from passing through
shut off	verb	to cause a machine to stop operating
falling apart	phrase	slowly break
leak	verb	liquid or gas escaping from its container through
plumber	common noun, singular	plumber
flush	verb	to cause water to clean a toilet
plunger	common noun, singular	a tool for unclogging toilets
suspect	verb	have an idea about the reason for something
foreign	Adjective	something that doesn't belong
overflow	verb	to flow over the edge of something
rusty	Adjective	covered with a reddish brown color
drain	verb	to remove liquid from something by letting it flow
faucet	common noun, singular	a device that controls the flow that comes out of
shutting off	verb	to cause a machine to stop operating

### Supplementary Vocabulary

pump	common noun, singular	a machine that moves liquid from one place to another
burst	verb	break apart suddenly

tap	common noun, singular	the part of the sink that water comes out of
appliance	common noun, singular	an electric machine with a special purpose
flood	verb	water coming into a place where it shouldn't

### (0113) The Office - Sorry I'm Late

A: Where is everyone? We were supposed to start fifteen minutes ago!

B: Jo called and said she'd be here in a sec. She said she got tied up with a client.

C: Sorry I'm late everyone. There was a huge traffic jam on the highway this morning.

D: Morning everyone! Were you stuck in traffic as well, Jess? There was a huge pileup on the highway and traffic was backed up for miles.

B: Scott just called and said that he's running late. His last meeting ran over, but he's on his way now.

A: Guys, this is not acceptable. If I say the meeting starts at ten, the meeting starts at ten. Not ten-oh-one! And definitely not ten-ten! All right. Let's get started. So the first thing I want to talk about is our...

E: I'm really sorry, everyone! I know I'm late. But really, it's not my fault. I was getting a coffee at Starbucks, and the line was way too long. I was waiting for twenty minutes to get my coffee!

#### Key Vocabulary

backed up	verb	blocked so you can't move forward
get tied up	phrase	became busy; unable to leave
running late	verb	going to be late
run over	verb	to go beyond a limit
stuck in traffic	phrase	so many cars on the road that you can not drive or move forward
in a sec	phrase	soon
huge	Adjective	very big
traffic jam	common noun, singular	a lot of cars stopped from moving
pileup	common noun, singular	an accident where many cars crash into each other

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

punctual	Adjective	the quality of always being on time
behind schedule		later than planned; late
sleep in	verb	sleep later than planned
tardiness	Adjective	the quality of often being late
hustle	verb	move very quickly

### (0114) The Weekend - 1980's

A: Jim! What's up man!

B: Charlie! Is that your ride? It's butt ugly, dude!

A: Don't be a airhead! This is a nineteen sixty-nine Chevy Impala! I just need to fix it up a bit. In a couple of months, this baby is gonna be wicked!

B: Not even! Check it out! Now that's a fresh ride!

A: Too bad the driver is a major dweeb. Anyone can have a car like that if their daddy is loaded like his.

B: He's coming this way, be cool.

C: Hey guys! What do you think of my automobile? Isn't it bad to the bone?

A: Word! The ladies are gonna be lining up to get with you when they see you driving around in that car.

C: You really think so?

B: For sure!

C: Awesome!

A: Psych! haha.. you totally fell for it.

C: You are a real scumbag, Charlie. When I do the nasty with the prom queen, we'll see who has the last laugh.

B: Dude, don't have a cow!

#### Key Vocabulary

dweeb	common noun, singular	nerd, loser
to get with	principle verb, infinitive	to be romantic with (slang)
airhead	common noun, singular	a silly or stupid person
wicked	Adjective	very good (slang)
loaded	Adjective	rich
butt ugly	Adjective	very ugly
ride	common noun, singular	car (slang)
dude	common noun, singular	man (slang)
fresh	Adjective	new, cool (slang)
bad to the bones	phrase	completely cool
psych	Interjection	just kidding; I was joking
have a cow	phrase	get angry

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

411	phrase	information
take a chill pill	phrase	relax; chill out
jock	common noun, singular	a male who plays a lot of sport
jet	verb	leave a place quickly
bite me	phrase	leave me alone; go away; I don't care

### (0115) Daily Life - I Don't Feel So Good

A: Are you okay, man? You don't look very well.

B: Ugh, I feel terrible. I went out last night with Trevor and things got a little out of hand.

A: Nice! So, where did you guys go?

B: We hit a couple of local bars, and met up with some friends. Everything was cool until Mike came along, and it turned out that it was his birthday yesterday!

A: Oh no! Mike's birthday is a drinkfest for sure!

B: Tell me about it! We drank everything in the bar!

A: Is that why you missed work today?

B: Yeah. I woke up this morning feeling really nauseous. I threw up like five times.

A: Eww!

B: I was so dehydrated that I drank like a gallon of water, and my head has been pounding all day. I swear, I'm never gonna drink again!

A: Too bad man, tonight is Tracy's going away party and she asked if you were gonna go.

B: Oh, yeah. I'm there!

#### Key Vocabulary

got a little out of hand

phrase

become out of control

hit

principle verb, past simple

to go to (a place)

turned out

principle verb, past simple

to happen a certain way

tell me about it

phrase

I agree; I understand

nauseous

Adjective

feel like you are going to

vomit

threw up

principle verb, past simple

vomit

dehydrated

principle verb, past simple

lacking water

pounding

principle verb, past perfect progressive

to beat loudly and quickly

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

wasted

Adjective

very drunk (slang)

barf

verb

to vomit

pain killers

common noun, plural

medicine you take to cure a headache

I feel like death

phrase

I feel very bad

hair of the dog

phrase

drink alcohol when you

have a hangover to cure it

### (0116) The Office - You Missed The Deadline!

A: And so, I just wanted to check in with you and find out where we are with this project. As you know, you've missed a fairly significant deadline last week, and this will negatively impact the team's ability to move forward with the next stages of this project.

B: I know, I'm really sorry that I missed the deadline. But really, it wasn't my fault. You see, we had all of these unexpected technical problems at the last minute, and that I couldn't get into the database and extract the kind of information that I needed for the data analysis. You know, if the tech guys would have done their job and kept the CRM stable, then I wouldn't have missed my deadline.

A: Oh, come on! An excuse like that is tantamount to lying. You're essentially blaming the tech team for your time management issues, rather than accepting responsibility for the fact that you were procrastinating for the past two weeks.

B: No, I'm not trying to pass the buck here; I know that it was me who is ultimately responsible for getting this done. But the thing is, I could have finished on time if the system hadn't gone down. And you know, with everything I've got going on now, I can't afford to waste time dealing with technical problems. I've got a lot on my plate and there are only twenty-four hours in a day...

A: I'm not going to accept this excuse. You're using these small technical glitches as a crutch and trying to rationalize the fact that you've missed your deadline. Look, we have standards and I expect you to live up to those standards. No more phoney excuses. If you're in over your head, you tell me. No more missed deadlines. Now, I want that data on my desk by nine am!

#### Key Vocabulary

tantamount	Adjective	same as, equivalent to
fairly significant	phrase	very important or very relevant
essentially	General Adverb	in essence, basically
as a crutch	phrase	used to indicate you justify failure with excuses
rationalize	verb	to explain bad behavior in a way that (falsely) makes it seem proper or better
impact	verb	to have an effect on something
move forward	phrase	continue, go on
unexpected	Adjective	coming without warning
last minute	phrase	at the last moment
procrastinate	verb	leave tasks or duties for a later time
pass the buck	phrase	blame someone else, pass on the responsibility
ultimately	General Adverb	at last; in the end; eventually.
on my plate	phrase	another way of saying I have many things to do
phoney	Adjective	not true, fake or false
in over your head	phrase	too much to handle

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

behind schedule	phrase	later than expected
procrastination	common noun, non-variable	the action of delaying one's



fabricate  
justify

verb  
verb

tardiness

common noun, non-variable

work  
to create an untrue story  
to give the reasons why you  
did something wrong  
the quality of being late  
often

## (0117) The Weekend - I'm Sorry I Love You IX

Steven: Veronica wait! Come on honey, get back in the car. Let's talk it over, okay?

Veronica: No! I'm tired of your lies! I don't know who you are anymore!

Steven: Veronica. It's me, the man that has and always will love you. I'm sorry that I've lied to you. Believe me, it's been so hard for me as well, and time and again, I've thought of coming clean. But, I couldn't put you, or my mission at risk. It's all over now. My assignment is complete and now I have to go back to India.

Veronica: What? Are you kidding? Is there anything else I should know before I never see you again? How could you deceive me like that?

Steven: Yes... Veronica... I know that this isn't the best time and that you probably hate me right now but, I want to be completely forthright with you. I know deep in my heart that you are the best thing that has ever happened to me. Veronica... will you marry me? Come with me to India baby, I can't make up for everything that's happened, but I can promise you my undying love. I will be the most devoted husband, and I will cherish you always.

Veronica: Steven... I can't just leave everything at the drop of a hat! With everything that has happened between us, I just don't know you any more. I just can't build a relationship on a foundation of lies. I do love you but... I can't go with you. I'm sorry... I love you...

AIRPORT: This is the last call for flight eight one five from Los Angeles to Hyderabad.

Airline worker: I'm sorry sir we can't wait any longer you must board the plane. Are you waiting for someone?

Steven: I was but, I don't think she is coming...

### Key Vocabulary

let's talk it over	phrase	let's talk about this problem and solve it
come clean	verb	confess, tell the truth
time and again	phrase	many times
deceive	verb	To cause to believe what is not true; mislead.
kidding	verb	fool or joke
forthright	Adjective	direct; honest; with no lies
undying	Adjective	endless, lasting forever
devoted	Adjective	showing or feeling strong loyalty or love
cherish	verb	to treat with affection and tenderness
at the drop of a hat	phrase	soon, in this very instant
foundation	common noun, singular	the base of a structure

### Supplementary Vocabulary

integrity	common noun, non-variable	the quality of being honest and fair
cry wolf	phrase	make people think there is danger when there is none
be straight with someone		be honest with someone
level with someone	phrase	speak honestly
give you the lowdown	phrase	tell you true information; tell you the facts

## (0118) Daily Life - Baby Talk

A: Honey, the baby is up again.  
 B: It's your turn! I went last night.  
 A: Fine! Hello widdle baby! Why are you crying widdle baby? Oh, I see, you made a doo-doo!  
 B: What's going on hun? Why is the baby crying?  
 A: The widdle baby made a doo -doo!  
 B: What a good boy! Lets get this icky diaper off you.  
 A: Looky what I have here! Mickey Mouse jammies! oopsie-daisy! Did the widdle baby just tinkle all over daddy?  
 B: Yes he did! Yes he did! You just made a wee wee all over daddy!  
 A: Hold still while I change this yucky diaper.  
 C: What going on in here?  
 A: Oh look it's nana! Say hi to nana!  
 C: He's so adorable! I could just eat him up!  
 A: Ok, say bye to nana! Time to go beddy - bye!

### Key Vocabulary

doo-doo	common noun, singular	solid waste discharged from body (informal)
up	Adjective	awake
your turn	phrase	an opportunity or responsibility to do something
widdle	Adjective	little (baby talk)
icky	Adjective	gross, disgusting (baby talk)
diaper	common noun, singular	a piece of cloth used as underwear that holds body waste
jammies	common noun, plural	pajamas (informal)
tinkle	principle verb, present simple	to urinate (informal)
wee wee	common noun, singular	urine (informal)
hold still	principle verb, imperative	don't move
yucky	Adjective	gross, disgusting (informal)
nana	common noun, singular	grandma (informal)
I could just eat (something)	phrase	to enjoy something greatly (informal)
up		(informal)
beddy-bye	principle verb, infinitive	go to sleep (informal)
oopsie-daisy	Interjection	oops; (an informal interjection when a mistake is

### Supplementary Vocabulary

din-din	common noun, non-variable	dinner (informal; childish)
binkie	common noun, singular	soother; pacifier; a thing you put in a baby's mouth for it to suck (childish)
booboo	common noun, singular	a small injury; something that hurts (informal, childish)
potty	common noun, singular	toilet (informal; childish)

baba

common noun, singular

bottle (informal; childish)

### (0119) The Weekend - Being Scared

Shabby: Eddie, why are we at this scary looking mansion? It's like, ultra spooky!

Eddie: I told you already Shabby, the owner of the house says there is a ghost haunting his house so we have to go in and investigate.

Scruffy puffy poo: I don't like this!

Wilma: Come on guys, stop being such cowards. It's a mystery and an adventure!

Shabby: This place gives me the creeps! Seriously guys, let's get out of here! I'm getting goosebumps just being here!

Scruffy: Shabby is a scaredy cat!

Wilma: That laugh came from this room. Let's go and check it out.

Eddie: Look! A ghost! Run!

#### Key Vocabulary

spooky	Adjective	strange and a little frightening
scary looking	Adjective	frightening in appearance
scaredy cat	common noun, singular	someone who is always scared of things
coward	common noun, singular	someone who is too afraid to do what is right
goosebumps	common noun, plural	small bumps on your skin caused by fear, cold, etc
haunt	verb	(a ghost) lives or visit a place
investigate	verb	to try and get information about something
mansion	common noun, singular	a very large house

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

supernatural	Adjective	unable to be explained by science
terrifying	Adjective	extremely scary
creepy	Adjective	strange or scary (informal)
creep (someone) out	phrase	make someone scared and uncomfortable
chilling	Adjective	very disturbing or frightening

### (0120) The Weekend - Boxing

A: Welcome back, boxing fans! My name is Rick Fields, and here with me is the man with an iron jaw, Bob Copeland.

B: Thank you, Rick! We are coming to you live from Las Vegas! We're in the beautiful MGM Grand Hotel and Casino where the world heavyweight championship is about to get under way!

A: That's right Bob! We are about to witness the legendary Italian Stallion himself, Rocky Balboa, square off against his lifetime rival, Apollo Creed! This will be a gruesome match for sure.

B: Both fighters are in the ring, and we are about to begin.

C: In the blue corner, weighing in at two hundred and twenty pounds, the former heavyweight champion of the world, "The Master of Disaster", the one and only, Apollo Creed! In the red corner, weighing two hundred and eighteen pounds and with a record of forty-seven wins and thirty-seven knockouts, the undefeated, undisputed, heavyweight champion of the world, the "Italian Stallion", Rocky Balboa!

A: There is the bell and this fight is underway! Apollo quickly attacks Rocky with quick strong jabs! Rocky dodges successfully and counterattacks with a strong right hook!

B: Apollo is cut! Rocky landed a strong blow to his right eyebrow and cut him!

A: This is his chance! Rocky quickly throws a left, right, another left! Apollo is getting pounded!

B: Apollo recovers with a powerful haymaker and catches Rocky off guard! He's down! the ref starts the count!

C: 1,2,3,4,5,.....

#### Key Vocabulary

gruesome	Adjective	causes horror or disgust
square off	principle verb, present simple	to prepare to fight
land	principle verb, present simple	land
dodges	principle verb, present simple	avoid being hit by something
pounded	principle verb, past simple	hit hard multiple times

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

mouth guard	common noun, singular	a plastic protective piece placed inside the mouth to protect the teeth
trunks	common noun, plural	shorts worn for swimming or athletics
jock strap	common noun, singular	an elasticated belt with a pouch to support the genitals, worn by male athletes
head butt	common noun, singular	a quick strong blow with the head
low blow	common noun, singular	an illegal blow below the waist

### (0121) Global View - Presidential Speech

A: Good evening, my fellow Americans. Three days from now, after a half-century of service of our country, I shall lay down the responsibilities of office as, in a traditional and solemn ceremony, the authority of the Presidency is vested in my successor. This evening I come to you with a message of leave-taking and farewell, and to share a few final thoughts with you, my countrymen.

A: Like every other citizen, I wish the new President, and all who will labor with him, Godspeed. I pray that the coming years will be blessed with peace and prosperity for all.

A: Our people expect their President and the Congress to find essential agreement on questions of great importance, the wise resolution of which will better shape the future of our great nation. My own relations with Congress began on a remote and tenuous basis when, long ago, a member of the Senate appointed me to West Point. I then had the pleasure of building more intimate relationship with Congress during the war and immediate post-war period. Finally, we have progressed to the mutually interdependent relationship we've had during these past eight years.

#### Key Vocabulary

tenuous	Adjective	flimsy, weak, or uncertain
solemn	Adjective	serious, formal
vest	principle verb, past simple	to give (someone) the legal right or power to do something
Godspeed	common noun, non-variable	used to wish success to someone who is going away
resolution	common noun, singular	a formal statement of agreement

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Congress	common noun, singular	The national legislative body of the United States, consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives.
Capitol Hill	common noun, singular	a hill in Washington, D.C., where the Capitol Building sits and Congress meets
Bestow	principle verb, present simple	To present as a gift or an honor; confer:
Arduous	Adjective	difficult to accomplish; strenuous
Prosperity	common noun, singular	an economic state of growth with rising profits and full employment

## (0122) Daily Life - Supermarket Cashier

A: Excuse me sir, this is the express check-out lane for people that have fifteen items or fewer. It looks like you have more than fifteen items there.

B: Oh, come on! I have sixteen items! Cut me some slack, will ya?

A: Fine! Please place your items on the belt and push your shopping cart through. Do you prefer paper or plastic?

B: Plastic. I also have a couple of coupons.

A: No problem, I'll take those. Sir, these coupons expired yesterday.

B: Darn! Oh, well. I guess it's just not my day. Thanks anyway.

A: Do you have a club card or will it be cash?

B: Yeah I got a club card. Here you go.

A: Will this be debit or credit?

B: Debit please. Also, could I get cash back? Fifty dollars would be great.

A: Yeah, sure. Your total is seventy-eight dollars and thirty-three cents. Here is your receipt. Have a nice day.

### Key Vocabulary

it is just not my day	phrase	a lot of bad things happened to me today
cash back	common noun, non-variable	charging more money to your card in order to receive cash back
cut me some slack	phrase	don't be so strict, bend the rules
expire	principle verb, past simple	to no longer be valid after a period of time
check-out lane	common noun, singular	the place you line up to pay for the things you want

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Stock	principle verb, present simple	To supply (a shop) with merchandise.
Warehouse	common noun, singular	a place where goods are stored prior to their sale or distribution
Poultry	common noun, singular	Domestic birds, such as chickens, turkeys, ducks, or geese, raised for meat or eggs.
Bag boy	common noun, singular	A person, usually a teenager that works at a supermarket and places groceries that a person buys in plastic or paper bags
Bar code	common noun, singular	an arrangement of numbers and parallel lines on a package, which can be electronically scanned at a checkout to give the price of the goods



### (0123) The Weekend - 1990's

A: Hey four-eyes! What's up man, how have you been?

B: Not bad, just went to the mall and picked up some junk. Check out my new Adidas!

A: Those are dope! You are gonna be getting mad props from the gang, man. Anyways, have you seen Betty lately?

B: Dude, don't even go there. That girl started trippin' cuz I went to the movies with Veronica the other day. I was like "look, you knew how I was before you got with me".

A: That's right! Your such a playa, man. Dude, there's Mad Max. Let's go say hi.

B: Max! Whassup! Are you okay? You look like you just saw a ghost.

C: I got an F in English class. My life is over...

A: Dude, get over it! You need to lay off the books for a while and have some fun! Come on, let's bounce.

C: Where are we going? Oh, crap. My dad is gonna go postal when he finds out about this.

A: I'm gonna open a can of whopass on you if you don't come with me now!

C: Okay, okay. Geez...

#### Key Vocabulary

mad props	common noun, singular	recognition (informal)
tripping	principle verb, present progressive	being agitated, upset
bounce	principle verb, present simple	informal of saying let's go
go postal	principle verb, Going to Future	to act violently or aggressively
I was like	phrase	an informal way to introduce a piece of dialogue
What's up	phrase	What's up (informal)
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
All that and a bag a chips	phrase	Slang way of saying; I'm the best and more
Bling-Bling	phrase	wearing gold or precious stones
The Bomb	phrase	Something is cool, it's great
My Bad	phrase	Expression used to say my mistake or I'm sorry
I'm down with that	phrase	That sounds good to me, I agree

### (0124) Daily Life - Tools

A: Alright, ladies and gentlemen. We've been hired to build a deck on this here house, and turn this boring and drab lawn into a backyard oasis. There is one catch, though. We've only got one day to finish this, so I'm gonna need everyone to give one hundred and ten percent today. It's going to be tough, but we've got a great team here, and I know that together we can tackle this project. That being said, let's get to work!

B: That's right. Now, remember, we've been over the plans, but we really need to make sure that everything is up to code. The home inspectors here are pretty thorough, so please make sure you follow the plans exactly. And remember the carpenter's rule of thumb: measure twice and cut once.

A: Okay, guys. Let's get at it. Bob! Pass me that hammer! The nails won't go in; the wood is too hard. I think I'm gonna need the nail gun. That did it!

C: Do me a favor and help me cut this two-by-four, will ya? Pass me the circular saw, and grab hold of the end of the board. Now help me drill some holes in it so we can place the bolts.

B: I think you should sand the edges. Look at all these splinters, someone could get hurt. Geez...you gotta take pride in your work!

C: Yeah, you're right. Pass me the sander and I'll take care of it.

A: Julia! Get over here with the level, measuring tape and that box of screws!

C: Oh, no! Look out below!

#### Key Vocabulary

to give one hundred and ten percent	phrase	to try your best
two-by-four	common noun, singular	a piece of wood that is 2 inches thick and 4 inches wide
take pride in your work	phrase	let your effort be a reflection of your skill
plans	common noun, plural	set of actions to complete a task
measuring tape	common noun, non-variable	a tool used to measure how long something is

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

table saw	common noun, singular	a circular saw mounted under a table or bench so that large pieces of wood could be cut
moulding	common noun, singular	a decorative strip used for ornamentation or finishing on the edges of a wall
drywall	common noun, singular	A wall or ceiling constructed of a prefabricated material, such as plasterboard or paneling.
contractor	common noun, singular	a person or firm that supplies materials or labour for other companies
carpenter	common noun, singular	a person who makes or repairs wooden structures

## (0125) Daily Life - No Smoking!

A: It smells like an ashtray in here!

B: Hi honey! What's wrong? Why do you have that look on your face?

A: What's wrong? I thought we agreed that you were gonna quit smoking.

B: No! I said I was going to cut down which is very different. You can't just expect me to go cold turkey overnight!

A: Look, there are other ways to quit. You can try the nicotine patch, or nicotine chewing gum. We spend a fortune on cigarettes every month and now laws are cracking down and not allowing smoking in any public place. It's not like you can just light up like before.

B: I know, I know. I am trying but, I don't have the willpower to just quit. I can't fight with the urge to reach for my pack of smokes in the morning with coffee or after lunch! Please understand?

A: Fine! I want a divorce!

### Key Vocabulary

pack of smokes	common noun, singular	a box of cigarettes
urge	common noun, singular	a strong impulse, inner drive, or yearning
light up	phrase	to start smoking a cigarette
willpower	common noun, singular	the strength of mind to carry out a decision
nicotine chewing gum	common noun, singular	gum that slowly releases nicotine into the body
crack down	phrase	To act more forcefully to regulate or repress
cold turkey	phrase	Immediate, complete withdrawal from something
nicotine patch	common noun, singular	a patch that slowly releases nicotine into the body
ashtray	common noun, singular	A receptacle for tobacco ashes and cigarettes and cigars
cut down	principle verb, present simple	reduce the amount taken or used

### Supplementary Vocabulary

drag	common noun, singular	smoking a cigarette once, a puff, share a cigar with someone
tar	common noun, singular	A solid, sticky substance that remains when tobacco is burned. It accumulates in the lungs of smokers and is considered carcinogenic.
lighter	common noun, singular	A mechanical device for lighting a cigarette, cigar, or pipe.
match	common noun, singular	a thin strip of wood or cardboard tipped with a chemical that ignites when scraped against a rough or specially treated surface

stogie  
butt

common noun, singular  
common noun, singular

informal of saying cigarette  
the end of the cigarette  
which contains the filter  
and is placed in the mouth  
to smoke

### (0126) The Weekend - That's Funny!

Announcer: Hello everyone, and welcome to open mic night! You're in for a real treat as we've got a lot of great comics here with us tonight. First up, we have a very funny man coming straight from the state of Montana, Robert Hicks!

A: Thank you, everyone! Well, what a lovely crowd. You know, there's nothing I love better than stand-up comedy! You know, I've been working on my routine for months now, and I've got some real zingers for you tonight. Let's start out with some short jokes, how bout that? Where do you find a one legged dog? Where you left it.

A: Get it? mmm Anyways... What do you call a sheep with no legs? A cloud !

A: Tough crowd... Alright, now you're going to love this joke. It's hilarious! What do cows do for entertainment? They rent moooovies ! moooovies

A: Okay, Okay, we've got a few hecklers in the audience, but this one is good! What does a fish say when it runs into a wall? DAM!

A: Okay, Last one! Why do gorillas have big nostrils? Coz they got big fingers!!!!!!!!!!

Crowd: Get off the stage! You suck!

A: Thanks everyone that was my time.

#### Key Vocabulary

open mic night	common noun, singular	when a club or restaurant allows for anyone to sign or perform
stand-up comedy	common noun, singular	when someone performs comedy while standing on a stage
routine	common noun, singular	a series of things (such as movements or jokes)
zinger	common noun, plural	a quick and clever comment that criticizes
heckler	common noun, plural	someone who interrupts (someone, such as a speaker)

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

comeback	common noun, singular	A reply to an insult; a witty retort.
dis	principle verb, present simple	insulting or in some other way defaming someone or something.
punk	principle verb, present simple	to play a joke or prank someone
mock	principle verb, present simple	make fun of or laugh at someone
ad lib	General Adverb	In an unrestrained manner; spontaneously.

### (0127) The Weekend - I Love That Song!

Host: Welcome back, music lovers, to "I Love That Song"! The game show where we test your musical knowledge to the extreme! Let's get started! Team A... Guess this tune:

Team A: Carrying Your Love With Me by George Strait! The genre is country music!

Host: You are right! one hundred points to team A! Now, for our next cut.

Team B: Thong Song by Sisqo! I believe the genre is R&B?

Host: One hundred big points for team B! For all our viewers the acronym R&B stands for Rhythm and Blues. On that note, DJ, play our next song!

Team B: Superstar by The Carpenters!

Host: And the genre?

Team B: Um... Um... Adult Contemporary?

Host: That's right! A hundred points! Uh oh! That sound means it's double or nothing! The songs are more difficult and the points are doubled! Let's hear our next song!

Team A: Too easy! That song is Kinslayer by the Finnish power metal group, Nightwish!

Host: You are correct! Very impressive team A! And it seems we have a tie! It's time now for the tie-breaker round! Each team will be played three songs and they must tell us the genre of each song in less than five seconds! Team A, are you ready?

Team A: Ready!

Host: Let's hear it!

Team A: Hip Hop, Classical and Gothic metal!

Host: You are right! Team B, the pressure is on, if you get all of them right, we will move on to sudden death. If you miss one, you lose! DJ, Let's hear it!

Team B: Rap, Disco and... and...

#### Key Vocabulary

genre	common noun, singular	a kind of literary or artistic work
acronym	common noun, singular	abbreviations
sudden death	common noun, singular	extra time to determine a winner after a tie
the pressure is on	phrase	the outcome or result depends on you
double or nothing	phrase	used when you want to bet twice as much

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

air guitar	common noun, singular	when a person pretends to play the guitar when listening to music
a capella	Adjective	to sing without any instruments or music
encore	common noun, singular	a demand by an audience for an additional performance at the end of a concert
chorus	common noun, singular	a part of a song repeated after each verse
hit	common noun, singular	a person or thing that gains wide appeal or fame

### (0128) Daily Life - I'm Sorry I Love You X

Gulam: Steven! Good to see you brother! How are you? How was your trip?

Steven: It was fine. I've been better but, it's great to be home, I've missed you all! How's mom?

Gulam: She's great! All she ever does is talk about you -her little boy that went to the United States. You're her pride and joy, you know that?

Steven: Can't wait to see her. And you? What's new with you?

Gulam: Well, Nisha and I are expecting! You'll have another nephew or niece soon!

Steven: That's great! Wow! Congrats! You two are great together, ya know. You have such a beautiful family. I hope one day I can have that.

Gulam: Of course, man! Come on! I mean, everything was set here for you to marry Shalini! You know, she's still pining after you. I don't think she'll ever get over you.

Steven: What are you talking about? I hardly knew her! How could she be in love with me? I couldn't go through with it even though she is a great woman. No, I left my heart in the United States. I just hope Veronica is happy.

Gulam: Get over it! You're home now. Everyone here thinks so highly of you; there'll be girls throwing themselves at you. You can marry anyone you want!

Steven: I don't want to marry anyone! I want to marry her! Don't you understand?

Gulam: You are incorrigible.

Liliana: Steven! My baby how are you! I've missed you so much!

Steven: Hey, mom! Great to see you!

Liliana: You look so thin! Didn't those Americans feed you? Come come, let's have some chai. By the way... There is a girl here waiting for you.

Veronica: Hi Steven.

Steven: Veronica! How did you get here? How did you know where I live? I waited for you at the airport but you never showed...

Veronica: I also have some little secrets that I haven't told you about, but we can discuss that later. I realized that I was just scared. Scared of how much I love you and of the commitment that marriage requires. I'm here now. Now there is something I wanna ask you. Steven, will you marry me?

Priest: I now declare you, husband and wife. You may kiss the bride.

#### Key Vocabulary

all she ever does	phrase	indicates something (she) does very often
pride and joy	phrase	someone or something that makes you very proud
pine	principle verb, present progressive	to want or desire (someone or something) very much
go through with	phrase	to do (something that you have thought or talked about)
incorrigible	Adjective	not able to be corrected or changed

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

mother-in-law	common noun, singular	the mother of someone's wife
elope	principle verb, present simple	To run away with a lover, especially with the intention of getting married.
arranged marriage	common noun, singular	a marriage arranged by

dowry	common noun, singular	<p>someone other than the persons getting married</p> <p>Money or property brought by a bride to her husband at marriage</p>
spouse	common noun, singular	<p>A marriage partner; a husband or wife.</p>



## (0129) Global View - Presidential Speech II

A: We now stand ten years past the midpoint of a century that has witnessed four major wars among great nations. Three of these involved our own country. Despite the carnage of these conflicts, America is today the strongest, the most influential and most productive nation in the world. We are understandably proud of this pre-eminence, yet we realize that America's leadership and prestige depend, not merely upon our unmatched material progress, riches and military strength, but on how we use our power in the interests of world peace and human betterment.

A: Throughout America's adventure in free government, such basic purposes have been to keep the peace; to foster progress in human achievement, and to enhance liberty, dignity and integrity among peoples and among nations.

A: We pray that peoples of all faiths, all races, all nations, may have their great human needs satisfied; that those now denied opportunity shall come to enjoy it to the full; that all who yearn for freedom may experience its spiritual blessings; that those who have freedom will understand, also, its heavy responsibilities; that all who are insensitive to the needs of others will learn charity; that the scourges of poverty, disease and ignorance will be made to disappear from the earth, and that, in the goodness of time, all peoples will come to live together in a peace guaranteed by the binding force of mutual respect and love.

A: Now, on Friday noon, I am to become a private citizen. I am proud to do so. I look forward to it. Thank you, and good night.

### Key Vocabulary

foster	principle verb, infinitive	to help (something) grow or develop
yearn	principle verb, present simple	to feel a strong desire or wish for something
pre-eminence	common noun, non-variable	more important, skillful, or successful than other
scourge	common noun, plural	someone or something that causes a great amount of trouble
we now stand	phrase	to be in a particular place or position

### Supplementary Vocabulary

stricken	Adjective	badly affected by disease, pain, grief, etc
Democrat	common noun, singular	US politics a member or supporter of the Democratic Party, the more liberal of the two main political parties in the US
Republican	common noun, singular	belonging to the Republican Party, the more conservative of the two main political parties in the US
first lady	common noun, singular	(in the US) the wife of the president elect
campaign	common noun, singular	An operation or series of operations energetically pursued to accomplish a

purpose

### (0130) Daily Life - Going To The Gym

A: Hey there, you look a little lost. Are you new here?

B: Yeah how'd you know?

A: You can always spot the newbies. I can give you a few pointers if you want. Were you trying to use this machine here?

B: Yeah! I just started my training today and I'm not really sure where to begin.

A: It's ok, I know how it is. This machine here will work out your upper body, mainly your triceps and biceps. Are you looking to develop strength or muscle tone and definition?

B: Well, I don't want to be ripped like you! I just want a good physique with weights and cardio.

A: In that case you want to work with less weight. You can start off by working ten to fifteen reps in four sets. Five kilo weights should be enough. Now it's very important that you stretch before pumping iron or you might pull a muscle.

B: Got it! Wow is that the weight you are lifting? My goodness that's a lot of weight!

A: It's not that much. Just watch... I'm ok...

#### Key Vocabulary

pump iron	principle verb, present progressive	to lift weights in order to make your muscles strong
pull a muscle	principle verb, present simple	to hurt (a muscle, tendon, or ligament) by stretch
pointer	common noun, plural	suggestions, help
physique	common noun, non-variable	the size and shape of a person's body
ripped	Adjective	having a strong and muscular body or shape

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

barbell	common noun, singular	a long metal rod to which heavy discs are attached at each end for weightlifting
treadmill	common noun, singular	an exercise machine that consists of a continuous moving belt on which to walk or jog
spinning	common noun, singular	an aerobic exercise that takes place on a specially designed stationary bicycle
scale	common noun, singular	An instrument or machine for weighing
sit-up	common noun, singular	an exercise performed to work out the abdominal muscles

### (0131) Daily Life - What if? Part 1

A: Okay, next question. If Eric asked you out on a date, what would you say?

B: Duh! I would say yes! Eric is the most popular kid in school! Okay, my turn. What would you do if you won the lottery?

A: Let's see.... If I won the lottery, I would buy two tickets for a trip around the world.

B: If you buy me a ticket I will go with you for sure!

A: My dad will freak out if I even mention a trip like that!

B: Alright this is a good one. What would your mom say if you told her you are going to get married?

A: If I told her that, she would faint and have me committed!

#### Key Vocabulary

freak out	principle verb, first conditional	to lose one's nerve, become suddenly anxious
ask (someone) out	principle verb, past simple	to request a date
commit	principle verb, second conditional	put in a mental hospital
get married	principle verb, Going to Future	to join in marriage
date	common noun, singular	a romantic meeting

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

be in your shoes	phrase	to be in the place of someone
sleepover	common noun, singular	An instance of spending the night as a guest at another's home.
hypothetical	Adjective	Suppositional; uncertain
gossip	common noun, singular	Rumor or talk of a personal, sensational, or intimate nature.
daydream	principle verb, present simple	To have dreamlike musings or fantasies while awake.

### (0132) Daily Life - Mechanic

A: Howdy! Nice car! What seems to be the problem?

B: I don't know! This stupid old car started spewing white smoke and it just died on me. Luckily, I managed to start it up and drive it here. What do you think it is?

A: Not sure yet. How about you pop the hood and we can take a look. Hmmm, it doesn't look good.

B: What do you mean? My daddy gave me this car for my birthday last month. It's brand new!

A: Well missy, the white smoke that you saw is steam from the radiator. You overheated your engine so now the pistons are busted and so is your transmission. You should have called us and we could have towed you over here when your car died.

B: Ugh... So how long is this going to take? An hour?

A: I'm afraid a bit more than that. We need to order the spare parts, take apart your electrical system, fuel pump and engine and then put it back together again. You are going to have to leave it here for at least two weeks.

B: What! How am I supposed to get to school or go shopping? This is not happening!

#### Key Vocabulary

spew	principle verb, present progressive	to flow out of something in a fast and forceful way
die on	principle verb, past simple	to stop working or running while in use by someone
busted	Adjective	broken
take apart	principle verb, present simple	to remove all the pieces
how about	phrase	introduces request or suggestion

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

gearbox	common noun, singular	the metal casing enclosing a set of gears in a motor vehicle
muffler	common noun, singular	a tubular acoustic device inserted in the exhaust system that is designed to reduce noise
cruise control	common noun, singular	control mechanism for keeping an automobile at a set speed
overtake	principle verb, present simple	To pass after catching up with another vehicle on the road
boot	common noun, singular	a device that is locked on the wheel of a car by the police to prevent it from moving

### (0133) Daily Life - Doing Laundry

- A: Ok, let's go through this one more time. I don't want anymore ruined or dyed blouses!
- B: I know, I know. OK, so I have to separate the colors from the whites and put them in this strange looking contraption so called washing machine.
- A: Right. You have to turn it on and program it depending on what type of clothes you are washing. For example for delicates, you should set a shorter washing cycle. Also, be sure to use fabric softener and this detergent when washing.
- B: So complicated! Ok, what about this red wine stain? How do I get it out?
- A: Since this is a white t-shirt, you can just pour a little bit of bleach on it and it will do the trick.
- B: Cool. Then I can just throw everything in the dryer for an hour and its all set right?
- A: No! Since you are washing delicates and cotton, you should set the dryer to medium heat and for twenty minutes.
- B: You know what? I'll just have everything dry cleaned.

#### Key Vocabulary

dye	principle verb, past simple	to change the color of (something, such as hair or clothing
contraption	common noun, singular	machine
do the trick	phrase	accomplish the desired task
all set	phrase	ready, prepared
dry clean	principle verb, past simple	a way to clean clothes without water.

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

laundromat	common noun, singular	place with washing machines and dryers, usually coin-operated and self-service
iron	principle verb, present simple	To press and smooth clothes with a heated iron
starch	principle verb, present simple	to stiffen clothes with a chemical compound
clothesline	common noun, singular	A cord, rope, or wire on which clothes may be hung to dry or air
clothes hamper	common noun, singular	basket or space where dirty clothes are put

### (0134) Daily Life - Buying a TV

A: Seriously, I don't know why we need to get a new TV.

B: Honey I told you already. I can't appreciate the graphics level and detail of the games on my Playstation 3 on our old TV.

C: Good afternoon folks! How can I be of service today?

B: I'm looking to upgrade to a newer, bigger television set.

C: You've come to the right place! What size are you looking for?

A: Just a normal sized TV for our living room.

C: I see. Well this set here is on sale. It's a forty six inch HDTV screen and has all the works. Three HDMI connectors, USB, VGA and S - Video ports. It even has a DVI port so you can hook up your PC or laptop! This is without a doubt the complete home theater experience!

B: This is exactly what I need! Can you imagine watching movies or playing video games on this thing?

A: Honey, I think it's a bit too big. I don't even think it will fit in our living room.

C: Not to worry, we will deliver and install it in your home. It comes with a wall mount so you can just hang it on the wall like a picture!

B: This is great! How much will this set me back?

C: Lucky for you, this is the last one we have in stock so it's half off!

B: I'll take it!

#### Key Vocabulary

appreciate	principle verb, present simple	to be grateful for (something)
upgrade	principle verb, infinitive	get something better, more modern, more useful
hook up	principle verb, present simple	connect
set me back	phrase	cost
the works	phrase	the best things offered

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

projector	common noun, singular	A machine for projecting an image onto a screen or other surface.
plug in	phrase	To connect (an appliance) to an electrical outlet.
speaker	common noun, singular	a device that converts electrical signals into sounds loud enough to be heard at a distance
remote control	common noun, singular	A device used to control an apparatus or machine from a distance.
cable television	common noun, singular	a television service in which the subscriber's television is connected to a central receiver by cable

### (0135) Daily Life - Cheer Up

A: Ok... I'll talk to you later. Bye

B: Carrie, are you ok? You seem a bit down.

A: I just got off the phone with my boyfriend. He is always getting upset and losing his temper over nothing. It's so hard to talk to him at times.

B: Maybe it's just that he is stressed out from work or something. He does have a pretty nerve wracking job you know.

A: Yeah but, he is always in a really foul mood. I try to find out what's bothering him or get him to talk about his day but, he always shuts down and brushes me off.

B: Men are like that you know. They can feel nervous, anxious or on edge and the only way they can express it is by trying to hide it through aggressiveness.

A: I guess you are right. What do you think I should do? He wasn't always this grouchy you know...

B: Talk to him, try to cheer him up when he is down and if that doesn't work, I say get rid of him and get a new one!

A: You are something else you know that?

#### Key Vocabulary

down	Adjective	sad or unhappy
stress out	principle verb, past simple	to feel very worried or anxious
nerve wracking	Adjective	causing a person to feel very nervous
brush me off	principle verb, present simple	refuse to talk about something with someone
cheer up	principle verb, infinitive	to make (someone) happier

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

down in the dumps	phrase	feeling sad, not happy
have the blues	phrase	having sad feelings or emotions
rattled	principle verb, past simple	to fluster, unnerve
grinds my gears	phrase	makes me angry, upsets me
pissed off	phrase	upset, very angry



### (0136) Global View - Gambling

A: Did you hear? The state is thinking of legalizing gambling in our city! Soon we are gonna have amazing hotels and casinos here which will be good for our business!

B: Are you serious? Gambling is a vice industry built on deception and fed by the intentional exploitation of human weakness for the sole purpose of monetary gain! It disgusts me.

A: What are you talking about? How does it exploit people?

B: Well, to begin with, Gambling is addictive, ruins marriages, destroys families and bankrupts communities. Once you are addicted it is very difficult to stop. People have lost their houses, cars and been left out on the street after becoming addicted. Secondly, it exploits because men become addicted to gambling most often because of the action and risk. Women gamble to escape, and senior citizens will start gambling for the social interaction. Underage gamblers often start gambling on sports with friends and then illegal bookies.

A: Geez! Now that I think about it, maybe legalizing gambling isn't such a good idea!

Although, I have been to Las Vegas, and I didn't become addicted or anything like that.

B: You cannot predict who will become addicted to gambling. Now excuse me, I have a protest rally to organize!

#### Key Vocabulary

legalize	principle verb, present progressive	to make (something) legal
vice	common noun, non-variable	bad or immoral behavior or habits
exploitation	common noun, non-variable	using someone for something unfairly
sole purpose	phrase	only reason
monetary	Adjective	about money
gambling	common noun, non-variable	the practice of risking money in a game or bet
casino	common noun, plural	a building or room that has games you can bet on
bookie	common noun, plural	a person who organizes bets (informal)
addicted	Adjective	unable to stop doing something that is harmful

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Texas Hold'em	common noun, singular	a variation of poker where there are five community cards and each player has two personal cards.
slot machine	common noun, singular	a machine featuring an electronic game on which to gamble, worked by placing a coin in a slot
roulette	common noun, singular	A gambling game in which the players bet on which slot of a rotating disk a small ball will come to rest in.
odds	common noun, plural	the probability, expressed as a ratio, that something

online gambling

common noun, singular

will or will not happen  
a form to gamble via the  
internet visiting web sites  
and using a credit card

### (0137) Daily Life - Getting Internet Service

A: Welcome to Galanet. How can I help you?

B: Hi. I would like to get an internet plan for my house.

A: Of course. We have three different plans with different prices you can choose from. The first one is the cheapest but most basic plan which is thirty dollars a month. This is for broadband internet with a download speed of five hundred and twelve kbps.

B: I have no idea what kbps means. I just want to be able to get online, play games and chat with my friends. Oh, and watch movies online as well.

A: Well, this connection might be a bit too slow for your needs. I suggest you get the premium package for fifty dollars a month which includes a connection speed of two megabytes. That way you can play games online without any lag. This package also includes a wireless router and a personal firewall absolutely free!

B: Do I have to pay an installation fee?

A: Lucky for you, this month we aren't charging our normal installation fee. You are saving yourself 100 bucks right there! And we'll throw in this pen drive!

B: Awesome!

#### Key Vocabulary

download	common noun, non-variable	act of transferring data between computers
(someone's) needs	phrase	an individual's necessary requirements
wireless	Adjective	not using wires to send and receive data
firewall	common noun, singular	device used to protect a computer against intruders
broadband internet	phrase	fast internet connection
throw in	phrase	to offer for free
installation	common noun, non-variable	process of making ready for use
lag	common noun, non-variable	a delay
online	General Adverb	over the internet

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

cable Internet	phrase	form of broadband internet service delivered over cable television network, relatively fast
digital subscriber line		form of broadband internet service delivered over telephone network, relatively slow
modem	common noun, singular	a device that allows data to be transferred between individual computers and networks
antivirus software	phrase	software which detects harmful viruses on a computer

### (0138) Daily Life - Renting A Car

Man: Hi, I made a reservation for a mid-size vehicle. The name is Jimmy Fox.

Agent: I'm sorry, we have no mid-size available at the moment.

Man: I don't understand, I made a reservation, do you have my reservation?

Agent: Yes, we do, unfortunately we ran out of cars.

Man: But the reservation keeps the car here. That's why you have the reservation.

Agent: I know why we have reservations.

Man: I don't think you do. If you did, I'd have a car. See, you know how to take the reservation, you just don't know how to hold the reservation and that's really the most important part of the reservation, the holding. Anybody can just take them.

Agent: But we do have a compact or an SUV if you'd like.

Man: Fine. I'll take the compact.

Agent: Alright. We have a blue Ford Focus for you Mr. Fox. Would you like insurance?

Man: Yeah, you better give me the insurance, because I am gonna beat the hell out of this car.

#### Key Vocabulary

make a reservation	phrase	to make an arrangement to hold something for later
have no	phrase	to not have any
run out	phrase	to have no more
you better	phrase	you should
beat the hell out of	phrase	to purposefully abuse something
mid-size vehicle	phrase	a medium sized car
at the moment	phrase	at the present time
compact	common noun, plural	a small car
SUV		sport utility vehicle
insurance	common noun, non-variable	protection from costs of accidental damage

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

rental agreement	phrase	contract signed with details of car rental
daily rate	phrase	the amount of money to be paid per day the car is rented
book	verb	to make arrangements for later
coverage	common noun, non-variable	the protection that is offered by an insurance policy
leave a deposit	phrase	to leave money when you rent a car and that you get back if you return the car in good condition

### (0139) The Weekend - Playing Chess

Daddy: Bobby! Come here, look what I got you!

Bobby: What is that?

Daddy: A chess board! Daddy is going to teach you how to play!

Bobby: Cool!

Daddy: Ok, each player gets 16 pieces. You can be the white ones and I'll play with the black pieces. Now in the front, you set up the pawns. Those are the least valuable pieces and can only move one space forward. When you are about to capture another piece, it can move one space diagonally.

Bobby: What about all these other pieces?

Daddy: See this one that looks like a tower? It's called the rook. The one with the tall hat is called the bishop. See this little horsey? This is called the knight, it's a very important piece so it's best to not let your opponent capture it.

Bobby: And these two? They are husband and wife?

Daddy: That's right! That's the queen and that's the king. If the other player captures your king, he will say "Check Mate" and the game is over! Doesn't this sound fun?

Bobby: Nah! This is boring! I'm gonna go play Killer Zombies on my PlayStation!

#### Key Vocabulary

diagonally	General Adverb	on a diagonal, forward and to the left or right
set up	phrase	make ready for use
valuable	Adjective	very useful or helpful
capture	principle verb, present simple	to take
pawn	common noun, plural	the weakest piece in chess; a person or group without much power
boring	Adjective	not interesting
Check Mate	phrase	describes situation in which king cannot move

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

queen	common noun, singular	a very powerful piece in chess
knight	common noun, singular	a useful piece in chess
bishop	common noun, singular	a piece in chess that can only move diagonally
king	common noun, singular	the final and most important piece in chess
chess	common noun, non-variable	a game in which each player moves 16 pieces across a board and tries to capture the opponent's king
rook	common noun, singular	a piece in chess that can only move along straight lines

## (0140) Daily Life - Buying a Computer

Customer: So can you fix it?

Sales Clerk: I'm sorry sir. This computer is not broken or damaged. It's simply just too old! That's why your programs and applications are running slow. There really isn't much I can do.

Customer: What do you mean? I bought this computer just three years ago!

Sales Clerk: Yes, but technology is ever changing and technology is becoming obsolete faster and faster!

Customer: Ok, I know where this is going. How much will it cost me to get a new computer?

Sales Clerk: Well, this desktop over here is our latest model. It has a four gigahertz processor with sixteen gigabytes in RAM and a hard disk with one terabyte. Of course, it includes a mouse, keyboard and desk speakers.

Customer: I have no idea what you are talking about. I just want to know if it's good and if I will be able to play solitaire without the computer crashing or freezing all the time!

Sales Clerk: This PC is top of the line and I guarantee it will never freeze! If it does, we'll give you your money back!

### Key Vocabulary

I have no idea	phrase	to be completely unaware of something
freeze	principle verb, present simple	to suddenly stop functioning
where (something) is going	phrase	the direction of an event
ever changing	phrase	always becoming different
obsolete	Adjective	no longer useful
program	common noun, singular	a computer application
gigabyte	common noun, plural	unit to measure a computer's storage capacity
random access memory		part of computer that temporarily stores information
hard disk	phrase	part of computer that stores data
gigahertz	common noun, non-variable	measurement of computer processor speed
processor	common noun, singular	device in a computer that manages operations
crash	principle verb, present progressive	to suddenly stop functioning
guarantee	principle verb, present simple	to make a written promise

### Supplementary Vocabulary

warranty	common noun, singular	a written promise that a seller will repair a product if a problem arises
laptop	common noun, singular	a portable computer
network	common noun, singular	a system for communicating between computers
evolve	verb	to change into a more advanced state
wireless modem	common noun, singular	a device that allows

computers to communicate  
without wires

## (0141) Daily Life - What If? Part 2

A: This is the good life! We have it good don't you think?

B: Yeah of course! Although, don't you ever wonder what "could have been"?

A: What do you mean?

B: Well, sometimes I think of how things could have turned out if I had done things a little differently.

A: For example?

B: Like for example, if I hadn't studied architecture, I would have become an artist like I wanted to.

A: I see. Yeah now that I think of it, I wouldn't have gotten married if I hadn't moved to this town and met Sally.

B: You see! Everything happens for a reason! We wouldn't even have met if I hadn't been in that car accident ten years ago!

A: Well, I have no regrets!

B: I'll drink to that!

### Key Vocabulary

turn out	phrase	to end up like
wonder	principle verb, present simple	to think about
now that I think of it	phrase	used to express a realization
regret	common noun, plural	to feel sad or sorry about something
good life	phrase	a happy and relaxed life
could have been	phrase	an alternative scenario
architecture	common noun, non-variable	the art and science of designing buildings
accident	common noun, singular	a sudden event that is not planned

### Supplementary Vocabulary

architect	common noun, singular	a person who designs buildings
wreck	verb	to ruin or destroy something (like a car)
remorse	common noun, non-variable	a feeling of guilt
ponder	verb	to think deeply about something
reminisce	verb	to think fondly about the past



### (0142) The Weekend - What Do I Wear?

A: Honey come on! We are going to be late! Honestly, you take longer getting ready than I do!

B: I was drying my hair and ironing my shirt! Can you come here for a sec? I need your help.

A: What is it? Why are all these clothes on the bed?

B: I don't know what to wear! Ok, give me your opinion. Do you like the way this looks? The striped short sleeved shirt with this checkered sweater and my lucky sandals. I like the cut and hemline of these shorts so I think I'll wear these as well.

A: Are you joking? What am I going to do with you? We are going to a dinner party not the beach! Wear the shirt with the silk tie I bought you and these corduroy pants. It's chilly outside so you can wear this coat.

B: Thanks honey! You have such great fashion sense. Now, what am I going to do with my hair?

#### Key Vocabulary

dinner party	phrase	an event where you eat at a friend's house
hemline	common noun, singular	the line formed by the lower edge of clothing
fashion sense	phrase	an idea for what clothing looks good
checkered	Adjective	a pattern with alternating squares
striped	Adjective	having stripes or bands of color
sandal	common noun, plural	a type of footwear with open toes
cut	common noun, singular	the shape and style of a piece of clothing
corduroy	common noun, non-variable	a ribbed cotton clothing material

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

sneakers	common noun, non-variable	casual tennis shoes
polka dot	common noun, singular	a fabric pattern with many circles
denim	common noun, non-variable	a type of fabric used to make jeans
out of fashion	phrase	used to describe something that is no longer popular
tailor	common noun, singular	a person who makes clothes, adjusts the fit

## (0143) Daily Life - The Butcher

Butcher: Hi. What can I get for you?

Gina: I'd like a half a pound of ground beef, please.

Butcher: Good choice! Our ground beef is extra lean, if you know what I mean.

Gina: Could I also have half a dozen pork chops and two pounds of boneless chicken breasts?

Butcher: No, no no no chicken breasts at the moment, but we have some nice chicken thighs.

Gina: No, that won't do. I'll take this smoked ham you have here.

Butcher: Okay, is there anything else?

Gina: Do you have any other cold cuts? Is this salami and bologna you have here?

Butcher: Yes! It's very fine meat! Made it myself...

Gina: Sounds good. Okay, that's it.

Butcher: Wait! We have T-bone, rib eye, and sirloin steaks. They are very fresh! Just came from the slaughter house...

Gina: Mmm... No that's okay, really. I think that's all for today.

Butcher: Okay. That will be thirty-four dollars and fifty cents.

### Key Vocabulary

ground beef	common noun, non-variable	beef that has been put through a grinder
if you know what I mean	phrase	used to express the listener is aware of something that is assumed to be known
lean	Adjective	having a low fat content
pork chop	common noun, plural	a cut of pork in a individual size
chicken breast	common noun, plural	the meaty breast portion of a chicken
boneless	Adjective	with the bones removed
chicken thigh	common noun, plural	the upper leg portion of meat on a chicken
smoked ham	common noun, singular	a ham which has been seasoned with smoke
cold cuts	phrase	cold cooked meat, used for sandwiches
salami	common noun, non-variable	spicy dry sausage
bologna	common noun, non-variable	wide sausage that is sliced
T-bone	common noun, singular	a thick piece of beef with a T shaped bone in it
rib eye	common noun, singular	a tender cut of beef from the outer side of the ri
slaughter house	common noun, singular	the place where animals are killed for their meat
sirloin	common noun, non-variable	a piece of beef from lower back of the cow
steak	common noun, plural	a slice of beef
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>		
turkey	common noun, non-variable	a type of meat from a large bird, similar to chicken
hot dog	common noun, singular	a type of small sausage
cleaver	common noun, singular	a type of knife a butcher uses

chopping block

common noun, singular

the table that a butcher  
works on

butcher paper

common noun, non-variable

the waxy paper a butcher  
uses to wrap meat in

### (0144) Global View - Capital Punishment

Professor: That's all for today's class. We will continue our lecture on crime and punishment tomorrow.

A: Do you think we should be tougher on crime?

B: Well, it depends on what you mean.

A: For example, we could bring back the death penalty for murder, give longer prison sentences for lesser offences and lock up juvenile offenders.

B: Those really sound like Draconian measures. Firstly, what do you do about miscarriages of justice if you've already put innocent people to death?

A: You'd only use capital punishment if you were absolutely sure that you'd convicted the right person.

B: But, there've been many cases of wrongful conviction where people have been imprisoned for many years. The authorities were sure at the time, but later it was shown that the evidence was unreliable. In some cases, it'd been fabricated by the police.

A: Well, no system of justice can be perfect, but surely there's a good case for longer prison sentences to deter serious crime.

B: I doubt whether they could act as an effective deterrent while the detection rate is so low. The best way to prevent crime is to convince people who commit it that they're going to be caught. It doesn't make sense to divert all your resources into the prison system.

A: But if you detect more crimes, you'll still need prisons. In my reckoning, if we could lock up more juvenile criminals, they'd learn that they couldn't get away with it. Soft sentences will merely encourage them to do it again.

B: Yes, but remember that prisons are often schools for criminals. To remove crime from society, you really have to tackle its causes.

A: Well, if I were president, I would impose tougher laws and punishment. I would have a peaceful society based on fear of punishment, not consciousness of doing the right thing.

B: You sound like a dictator!

A: Well if it works, why not?

#### Key Vocabulary

death penalty	phrase	the punishment of death
prison sentence	common noun, plural	the amount of time to keep criminals in jail
juvenile offender	common noun, plural	underage criminals
Draconian	Adjective	very strict and severe
miscarriage of justice	phrase	an unjust legal decision
capital punishment	phrase	punishment of death
fabricate	verb	to make something up to trick people
deterrent	common noun, singular	something that prevents people from doing something
divert	verb	to move resources from one thing to another
dictator	common noun, singular	someone who rules with absolute power

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

diversion	common noun, singular	the act of changing the direction or use of something
authoritarian	Adjective	expecting or requiring

divisive topic	phrase	people to obey rules or laws an issue that causes disagreement between people and causes them to separate into different groups
recidivist	common noun, singular	a person who continues to commit crimes even after being caught and punished
rehabilitate	verb	to teach (a criminal in prison) to live a normal and productive life

### (0145) Daily Life - Chicken Pox

A: What's wrong with you? Why are you scratching so much?

B: I feel itchy! I can't stand it anymore! I think I may be coming down with something. I feel lightheaded and weak.

A: Let me have a look. Whoa! Get away from me!

B: What's wrong?

A: I think you have chicken pox! You are contagious! Get away! Don't breathe on me!

B: Maybe it's just a rash or an allergy! We can't be sure until I see a doctor.

A: Well in the meantime you are a biohazard! I didn't get it when I was a kid and I've heard that you can even die if you get it as an adult!

B: Are you serious? You always blow things out of proportion. In any case, I think I'll go take an oatmeal bath.

A: Ewww!

#### Key Vocabulary

scratch	principle verb, present progressive	to rub your skin to stop an itch
itchy	Adjective	an unpleasant feeling on your skin, makes you want to scratch
come down with (something)	phrase	to become ill
lightheaded	Adjective	to feel dizzy
chicken pox	phrase	a childhood disease that leaves red spots on the skin
contagious	Adjective	having a sickness that can be passed to someone else
rash	common noun, singular	a skin irritation
allergy	common noun, singular	medical condition that causes someone to become sick after eating, touching, or breathing something
in the meantime	phrase	for the present time
biohazard	common noun, singular	a harmful substance
blow (something) out of proportion	phrase	to make something seem more serious
in the meantime	phrase	for the present time

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

flu	common noun, non-variable	influenza, a contagious virus
cold	common noun, singular	a contagious common sickness
fever	common noun, singular	a high body temperature caused by illness
nauseous	Adjective	feelings of upset stomach and dizziness caused by illness
allergic	Adjective	having allergies to something

### (0146) Global View - Animal Rights

A: You should have seen the T.V. show that was on last night, the topic it covered was really interesting; animal rights.

B: Do you really believe in that? If they are going to focus on something, they should do it on civil rights.

A: Yes, but we can't deny that animals are vulnerable, defenseless, and are completely at the mercy of human beings.

B: I understand your point, but we continue to have transgressions against human rights. If so much attention weren't devoted to the topic of animals, we would then concentrate more on saving a human being instead of protecting a koala.

A: You can't compare apples and oranges; I believe that both topics are important and that we can't ignore them, the mistreatment of animals can cause a great environmental imbalance. I believe that governments should prohibit activities like poaching.

B: Well, you are right on that point. This is the reason that I don't buy leather and I try to buy synthetic products.

B: At least you're doing your part. My contribution is to have a pet in the house that I treat like a member of the family.

A: As long as you don't treat it better than your wife, it's fine.

#### Key Vocabulary

civil rights	phrase	the rights people have
vulnerable	Adjective	easily hurt or harmed
defenseless	Adjective	defenseless
at the mercy of	phrase	in a position where you can be harmed
transgression	common noun, plural	something that is not allowed
apples and oranges	phrase	an unfair comparison of two different things
poach	principle verb, present progressive	to illegally hunt protected animals
synthetic	Adjective	not natural
do your part	phrase	to help accomplish a goal

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

biodegradable	Adjective	capable of being decomposed by natural means
drought	common noun, singular	a prolonged period of time during which no rain falls
famine	common noun, singular	a severe shortage of food
biosphere	common noun, singular	the part of the earth's surface and atmosphere inhabited by living things
cloning	common noun, singular	a general term for the research activity that creates a copy of some biological entity

### (C0147) Daily Life - The Argument

A: Wow, that terrible movie is finally over. Next time I'm picking the film, because I don't want to end up seeing a chick flick.

B: Well you should have picked, in the end you always complain about everything.

A: Not everything, just this film. Even the title is ridiculous; and it's so long, those are the two and a half most wasted hours of my life, so much so that I'm thinking about asking them to give me my money back.

B: I'm thinking of taking you back home. I thought we could have a nice evening, but you're always so negative.

A: I'm only complaining about a movie that I could have rented or bought and then thrown in the garbage.

B: You see, that's what I'm talking about, I can't stand your sarcastic jokes anymore

A: Next time, go with your gay friend who is more in touch with his feelings.

B: Well he's more of a man than you are; at least he appreciates love stories.

A: Love? More like one-night-stands.

B: Don't criticize Mario or else I'll start on those fat, drunk friends of yours; they're no saints.

A: My friends? Fat? What about those whales you call friends?

B: You're unbearable; you can walk home, I'm leaving.

#### Key Vocabulary

chick flick

a film that appeals to women

sarcastic

the use of words to show irritation

in touch with

to be in close contact with

one-night-stand

a random and temporary romantic encounter

criticize

to express disapproval

unbearable

too bad to be accepted or endured

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

intolerable

too bad to be accepted or endured

chauvinist

Prejudiced belief in the superiority of one's own gender, group, or kind

make fun of

To mock; ridicule.

brag

to speak arrogantly and boastfully

discuss

to consider (something) by talking it over



### (C0148) Daily Life - Paranoid

A: Dan, Dan dude. You have to come over to my house right now!

B: Is everything Ok?

A: Just get over here!

A: Come in! Quickly!

B: So, since when is your house a bank?

A: What do you mean?

B: I mean, what's up with the and locks and iron bars on your windows.

A: Security Dan, security! You can never be too safe you know! A lot of sickos out there. Just the other day they caught that peeping tom red handed! Had a high power telescope and binoculars by his window.

B: Whats the matter with you? Why are you acting all paranoid?

A: Paranoid? I'm not paranoid! I'm cautious! You see Dan, we have to be on guard at all time! People just invade your privacy as if they knew you! Telemarketers, solicitors, even your bank! They have way too much information! I like to keep everything on a need to know basis

B: OK, well, what did you want to see me about?

A: You are being watched! Be careful Dan! Be careful!

#### **Key Vocabulary**

sicko

A deranged, psychotic, or morbidly obsessed person doing something wrong or illegal

red handed

to affect in an unwanted way

invade

having an feeling that people will harm you situation where you have only the information you need

paranoid

need to know basis

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

schizophrenia

a psychotic disorder characterized by withdrawal from reality, hallucinations, or emotional instability

the grid

informal way of describing the network of information that can be used to keep track of someone

trace

To locate or discover by searching or researching evidence

peeping tom

A person who gets pleasure, from secretly watching others; a voyeur.

delusion

A false belief strongly held in spite of invalidating evidence, especially as a symptom of mental illness

## (C0149) Daily Life - Moving

A: Ok, that's fine. Bye.

B: What happened?

A: That's it, my lease is up. I have to move.

B: What? Why? Can't you renew it?

A: The owner apparently is selling this place to make way for the construction of a parking lot

B: Well, I can help you pack. We should start looking for a new place for you ASAP.

A: I think I might move in with my parents for a couple of months until I can find something. You know how hard it is to find a decent place around here. I'm gonna have to put most of my stuff in storage for a while.

B: Well, let me know if there's anything I can do to help out.

A: Actually, would you mind looking after my pet tarantula and snake for a couple of weeks?

B: hehe.. sure

### Key Vocabulary

lease

A contract granting use of property

renew

to cause something to continue to be effective

pack

wrap up

pack

to put articles in a case or container for moving

place

A building or an area

storage

A space for storing goods

look after

take care of

make way for

to create space for

ASAP

something else

decent

as soon as possible

look after

good

### Supplementary Vocabulary

take care of

moving truck

a big truck that can be hired or rented to carry furniture and boxes to another place  
transparent plastic material commonly used for packing fragile items

bubble wrap

real estate agent

One that is authorized to sell land or property

deposit

A sum of money given as security for an item acquired for temporary use.

movers

One that transports household or office goods from one location to another as an occupation

### (C0150) The Weekend - Bug Spray

A: The mosquitos are biting me!

B: Me too, I can't stop scratching. They are everywhere! Sneaky little jerks.

A: Do you have any bug spray?

B: No, I forgot to buy some.

A: Then we'll have to put up with it.

B: We can cover ourselves with beer! That way if they bite us, they'll get drunk and fall asleep

A: That's without a doubt, the best idea youve had! Lets do it!

B: Run! They are thirsty for more!

#### **Key Vocabulary**

scratch

to rub your skin with something sharp

sneaky

behaving in a secret and usually dishonest manner to allow to exist or happen

put up with

bug spray

a liquid used to prevent being bitten by bugs

mosquito

a small flying insect that bites the skin

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

mosquito net

a net placed usually around a bed to prevent someone sleeping from being bitten an outbreak of spots or patches on the skin, caused by illness or allergy a disease with recurring attacks of fever, caused by the bite of some types of mosquito

rash

malaria

bug zapper

a device that attracts and kills insects that are attracted by light

pesticide

a chemical used to destroy pests, esp. insects

## (E0151) Advanced - Darwin's Theory Of Evolution

A: It's been a long time since I last saw you. Where have you been?

B: The exams and plans I have to turn in in are driving me crazy, I don't even have time to sleep.

A: It's the same for me. I'm up to my neck in work, but at least finals are coming soon and we'll have a vacation. Where are you going now?

B: I'm going to Anthropology class and now with the year anniversary of Darwin, it's the only thing we study. Frankly, I'm sick and tired and tired of hearing about this guy.

A: What? Why? How can you not like Darwin? I mean the man changed the entire perception of how things came to and his theory is backed by pretty solid evidence!

B: I don't like him. His theory of human evolution and natural selection is full of holes. It lacks the solid evidence of which you speak of.

A: That statement puts you at odds with half of the academy. Not to mention your professors! Furthermore, the explanation proposed by Darwin about the origin of species and the mechanism of natural selection constitutes a grand step toward a coherent understanding of the world and evolutionist ideas.

B: I'm not minimizing his grand contributions, it's just that his theory reminds of the conundrum of the chicken and the egg.

A: What are you talking about?

B: The question is, which was first? The chicken or the egg? I feel the same regarding his theory. How does the first cell of life come to be?

A: Interesting. I think that question is better suited for my philosophy class. In the meantime, how about we settle this... with a due!

### Key Vocabulary

sick and tired

at odds with

coherent

minimize

full of holes

academy

natural selection

conundrum

### Supplementary Vocabulary

creationism

naturalism

transmutation

bored or annoyed

in a state of disagreement

logical and consistent

to make something as small  
as possible

including many faults

a school that provides

training in special subject

a process by which best

creatures survive

a confusing or difficult

problem

Belief in the literal

interpretation of the

account of the creation of

the universe and of all living

things related in the Bible.

the doctrine that the world

can be understood in

scientific terms without

recourse to spiritual or

supernatural explanations

the process or act of change,

especially from one thing to

another



### (C0152) The Office - Cut It Out

Ed: Hey, Mary, can you cut that out?

Mary: Cut what out I'm not doing anything.

Ed: The tapping of your pen on your desk. It's driving me crazy.

Mary: Fine! By the way would you mind not slurping your coffee every time you have a cup!

Ed: I don't slurp my coffee. And plus, how can you hear it when you're shouting into your phone all the time?

Mary: You 've got to be kidding me! You're complaining about me talking on the phone when you go out for a cigarette break ten times a day to shoot the breeze?

Ed: Look, we have a lot of accumulated anger from working in these conditions, and it's probably okay to let off steam once in a while But, it's probably not a good idea to keep it up I'm willing to forgive and forget and if you are.

Mary: Fine. Let's call a truce. I'll try to more considerate and to keep the noise down

Ed: Yeah, I'll try to do the same. So, I was wondering you wanna go out to dinner Friday night?

#### Key Vocabulary

cut that out

You 've got to be kidding me

shoot the breeze

accumulated

let off steam

keep up

forgive and forget

call a truce

considerate

slurp

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

tell sb to stop

You must be making jokes  
with me

chat

gathered

to release excess energy,  
emotion etc

carry on

stop feeling anger and

decide to let it go

stop fighting

thinking about the feelings  
of other people

eat or drink (something)

noisily

### (C0153) Daily Life - Homesick

Sarah: Tom! How are you? We missed you at the party last night. Are you ok?

Tom: I don't know. I didn't really feel like going out. I guess I'm feeling a little homesick.

Sarah: Come on We've been through this already! Look, I know the adjustment was hard when you first got here, but we agreed that you were gonna try and deal with it.

Tom: I was. It's just that the holidays are coming up and I won't be able to home because I can't afford the airfare. I'm just longing for some of the comforts of home, like my mom's cooking and being around my family.

Sarah: Yeah, it can get pretty lonely over the holidays. When I first got here, I'd get depressed and nostalgic for anything that reminded me of home. I almost let it get to me, but then I started going out, keeping myself busy and before I knew it, I was used to to it.

Tom: I see what you mean, but I 'm still bummed out.

Sarah: Ok how does this sound: let's get you suited up and hit the dance club tonight. I hear that an awesome DJ is playing and there will be a lot of pretty single girls there!

Tom: You know, I could really go for that. You don't mind being my wingman for tonight?

Sarah: Not at all! It be fun! It will be like a boys night out... well kinda...

Tom: Great! I must warn you though, whatever happens, don't let me go on a drinking binge. Trust me, it's not a pretty picture!

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

homesick

sad because you are away  
from home

afford

bear the cost of

longing for

showing a strong desire for  
something

nostalgic

homesick

bummed out

disappointed

### (C0154) The Weekend - Rock Band

A: I'm forming a music band.

B: Do you already know how to play an instrument?

A: Uh... Yeah! I've told you a thousand times that I'm learning to play the drums. Now that I know how to play well, I would like to form a rock band.

B: Aside from yourself, who are the other members of the band?

A: We have a guy who plays guitar, and another who plays bass. Although we still haven't found anyone to be our singer. You told me that you had some musical talent, right?

B: Yes, I'm a singer.

A: Perfect. So you can audition this weekend here at my house.

B: Great! Wait here? You don't have enough room for the amplifiers, microphones or even your drums! By the way where do you keep them or practice?

A: Dude? What are you talking about? It's right here! All we need is my Nintendo Wii and we are set!

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

instrument

a device that is used to  
make music

a thousand times

many times

form

create, organize

audition

to take part in a trial

performance

we are set

we are ready



### (C0155) The Weekend - Bachelor Party

A: Hi honey! You'll never guess what! My friends Julie and Alex are getting married!

B: Wow that's great news! They're a great couple!

A: I know! Anyways I just talked to Alex's best man and he is organizing the bachelor party. It's gonna be so much fun! All the groomsmen are thinking up all the wacky and crazy things we are going to do that night.

B: You aren't going to a strip club are you? I don't want you getting a lap dance from some stripper with the excuse that it's your friends party.

A: Aw come on! It's just some innocent fun! You know how these things are! We are gonna play drinking games, get him some gag gifts and just have a good time. Nothing too over the top.

B: Well, I don't know.

A: Come on! If one of your friends was getting married I wouldn't mind you going to her bachelorette party!

B: Good, because my friend Wendy is getting married and I'm organizing her party!

A: What!

#### Key Vocabulary

you will never guess  
best man

You will never guess

bachelor party

groomsmen

wacky

gag gift

over the top  
bachelorette

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

going away party

drinking binge

passed out  
pull an all nighter

stag party

You won't believe  
the principal groomsman at  
a wedding  
You don't know what news I  
have  
a party held for a man that  
is getting married  
a male friend who attends a  
bridegroom at his wedding  
absurdly or amusingly  
eccentric or irrational  
funny or adult type toys or  
gifts  
extreme, excessive  
an unmarried woman

a party held for someone  
who is leaving home or the  
country  
drinking alcoholic  
beverages with the primary  
intention of becoming  
intoxicated  
to become unconscious  
to do something all night,  
esp. party  
a bachelor party

### **(C0156) The Weekend - Scary Story**

A: Oh no! The lights went out! Honey can you light a candle?

B: Sure. What do we do now?

A: Well, we can just talk, you know, like we used to.

Hmm... I know! I'll tell you a scary story! It happened to me and my dad when I was a teenager... (fade out - fade in new scene) I was living with my father at the time, when he received a phone call.

B: Hmm... I know! I'll tell you a scary story! It happened to me and my dad when I was a teenager... I was living with my father at the time, when he received a phone call.

I was living with my father at the time, when he received a phone call.

Father: Hello? Yes this is him. I see, I'm sorry to hear that. Ok no problem. I'll be there shortly. Pack some clothes Tony, my great aunt is very ill and no one in the family wants to take care of her. We are going to stay at her house for a few days.

Kid: Aunt? What aunt? I never knew you had a great aunt!

Father: Well, the family doesn't talk about her or get near her, for that matter.

Kid: Why is that?

Father: Come on, we have to go.

B: So we arrived at this old house on the outskirts of our town. There was almost no one around and the house had an eerie look to it. Once inside the house, we walked to her room and I was surprised to find my dad's great aunt in a wheelchair, yelling at someone, but we were alone in the room.

Father: Hi, aunt Ursula! This is my son Tony.

Ursula: Why have you come? Why are you here? Don't you know it isn't safe? My time is near, he is coming for me.

Kid: Who is coming for you?

Ursula: The prince of darkness! The lord of the underworld, the tempter, the old serpent.

Father: Come on, aunt Ursula let's lay you down. You need to get some rest. Tony, help me lay her down.

B: That night, we slept in one of the 12 rooms of that big old mansion. The trees outside seemed to come alive and their shadows formed ghoulish shapes on my bed. All of a sudden, we heard screaming.

Ursula: Ahhh! Get off me beast! I won't let you take me! Ahhh!

Kid: Dad! Dad! Something is attacking aunt Ursula!

Ursula: Ursula: Take your claws off me! Go back to the underworld you demon! I shall be judged before you can take me!

Father: The door is jammed! Stand back! Aunt Ursula! Where are you?

Kid: Over here!

B: And as we approached her, she was lying on the floor, with her hands and feet open like the Vitruvian Man, breathing heavily with bloody marks and scratches on her arms, legs and face. Remember how I mentioned that she was in a wheel chair? My aunt had been paralyzed from the neck down for just over a year. After this incident, strange things would happen in the house and my aunt would yell and scream, according to her, warding off the evil that had come to get her. As the days passed, she became very weak and eventually was unable to talk. My dad had to work during the day, so I was left to care for her. When she lost her voice and laid on her death bed, I would hear her breathe, in and out.

B: Until finally one day, she breathed in... and never exhaled. That night, I felt relieved that it was finally over, but it wasn't.

B: I was so terrified of what I was hearing, that I didn't sleep all night. The following morning, I went to the bathroom, expecting to find a mess and everything torn up, but I found everything exactly as it was before. The movers came that same day and as we were

cleaning out her drawers and personal items, we found strange notebooks with names and amounts of money written next to them. We found pictures with people's faces sewn with black or red string. And you want to know what the strangest thing was? There was a small doll, filled with dead ants, with a strand of hair tied around it's waist, and on the doll's face, there was a picture of me with the numbers: "311009". You know what date it is today? October 31st, 2009....

## (C0157) The Weekend - Trick Or Treat

A: Trick - or - treat

B: Tom, aren't you a little too old to be trick-or - treating?

A: What are you talking about? Where is your Halloween spirit? Didn't you ever dress up in a costume and go around the neighborhood trick-or-treating with your friends?

B: Of course I did, but when I was ten! Trick -or-treating is for kids, plus, I 'm sure people will think you're a kidnapper or something, running around with kids NCP at night.

A: Whatever, I'm going next door! I heard Mrs. Robinson is giving out big bags of M&Ms!

### Key Vocabulary

give out

to give for free, to give something

trick-or - treat

a children's Halloween practice of asking for treats in clothes suited to a particular role

dress up

kidnapper

to seize and detain or carry away by unlawful force to go all over the place, to move quickly from one place to another

run around

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Goblin

in folklore and fairy tales, an ugly creature that does evil or mischief to humans. inhabited or visited by ghosts.

Haunted

Mummy

a corpse preserved by embalming, esp. one embalmed and wrapped by or in the manner of the ancient Egyptians.

Potion

a mixture for drinking, esp. one that is supposed to have medicinal, magical, or poisonous effects.

jack-o'-lantern

A pumpkin that is carved to look scary

### (C0158) Global View - All Saints Day

C: The Day of the Dead has arrived All Soul's Day and All Saint's Day!

A: Your neighbor is crazy. Why is he screaming that?

B: Because today is the first of November the Day of the Dead

A: Oh, that's right.

B: This is a very special day among many cultures around the world especially in Latin America

A: Seriously? I thought it was just like any other day, except for the fact that people visit the cemetery and remember their loved ones.

B: Well, that's just part of it People across the world celebrate in different ways In Mexico for example it's common to see people building private altars honoring the deceased using sugar skulls, preparing the favorite foods and beverages of the departed and visiting graves with these as gifts. In the Philippines, the tombs are cleaned or repainted, candles are lit and flowers are offered Entire families camp out in cemeteries and sometimes spend a night or two near their relatives' tombs!

A: Whoa! That's scary! I don't know if I could do that!

B: Why? We should fear the living, not the dead.

#### Key Vocabulary

All Soul's Day

among  
honor  
the departed

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

pass away  
burial

wake

funeral procession

cremate

November 2 observed in  
some Christian churches as  
the day of the dead  
among  
confer honor on  
the people who have passed  
away

to die, to perish  
the act of burying, esp the  
interment of a dead body  
A watch over the body of a  
deceased person before  
burial, sometimes  
accompanied by festivity.  
Also called regionally  
viewing.  
A group of persons,  
vehicles, or objects moving  
along a casket through the  
streets  
to burn up (something, esp  
a corpse) and reduce to ash

### (C0159) Daily Life - Getting Flowers

A: Hello sir, how may I help you?

B: I would like to buy some flowers, please. Something really nice.

A: I see, may I ask what the occasion is?

B: It's not really an occasion, it's more like I'm sorry.

A: Very well. This arrangement here is very popular among regretful husbands and boyfriends. It has a dozen long stem red roses with a couple of sunflowers and a single orchid that stands out. It includes a small teddy bear to achieve the effect of immediate forgiveness.

B: I think I'm gonna need more than just a dozen red roses and a bear. What else do you recommend?

A: Mmm, well this is our "I'm sorry I cheated on you" package. Two dozen red roses lined with tulips, carnations and lilies. The fragrance and beauty of this flower arrangement is sure to make her forgive you.

B: I don't think that's gonna cut it. I need something bigger and better!

A: I'm sorry sir but, what exactly did you do?

B: Well, I may have accidentally insinuated that she is getting chubbier.

A: Get out of my store you jerk!

#### Key Vocabulary

occasion

occasion

dozen

a word used to describe

twelve units

recommend

say something deserves to

be chosen

fragrance

a scent or smell

chubby

more polite way of calling

someone fat

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

vase

a container for holding

flowers, usually made of

glass or porcelain

bouquet

a bunch of flowers tied

together

greenery

the green plants in a

bouquet that are not

flowers, such as large leaves

centerpiece

a decorative object found at

the center of a table, usually

made of flowers

to suck up

to flatter someone

excessively with words and

gifts, in order to get on their

good side

## (C0160) Global View - Health Insurance

A: Hey honey, how was your day?

B: It was alright. I ran into Bill and we got talking for a while. He's in a bit of a jam.

A: Why? What happened?

B: Well, his son had an accident and Bill doesn't have health insurance. This really got me thinking, and I wondered if we shouldn't look into a couple of different HMO's.

A: Yeah, you're right. We aren't getting any younger and our kids are getting older.

B: Exactly! I searched on the web and found a couple of HMO's with low co pays and good coverage. The deductibles are low, too.

A: Sounds good, although, do you think we can qualify for insurance? Those insurance companies are real pirates when it comes to money.

B: Well, we don't have any pre existing illnesses or conditions, so we should be fine.

A: I wish our company or country provided us with healthcare.

B: Not in a million years!

### Key Vocabulary

run into

a bit of

jam

look into

health maintenance

organization

deductible

coverage

when it comes to

co-pay

### Supplementary Vocabulary

prescription

exclusion

healthcare

premium

coinsurance

meet or encounter

kind of

a problem or difficult situation

investigate

Health Maintenance

Organization

a clause in an insurance policy that relieves the the extent of the protection provided by insurance in terms of, about a payment made everytime a medical service is need

the medicine or remedy ordered by a physician for a patient

certain services that an insurance company will not cover in the plan

the prevention and treatment of illness and the preservation of well-being through the services offered by the health professions the amount paid for an insurance policy, often in installments

After the deductible is exceeded, it is when the insured must also pay a percentage of the total cost of services while the insurance company pays

the rest. It can be used  
instead of or in addition to  
copays.



### (C0161) Daily Life - Computer Games

A: MarkWhere have you been? I've been calling you all morning.

B: I've been playing computer games.

A: What? So you blew me off yesterday and today over a stupid video game? What game is so important that you have no time for me anymore? What are you playing?

B: It's called Counter Strike It's a first person shooter game. It's awesome. It's a multi player game where you can go online and compete against players from all over the world.

A: You've been wasting your time on this? I can't believe it! It doesn't even look fun or challenging!

B: My laptop is on my bed. If you think it's so easy then get onlineand try to beat me.

A: Fine!

B: Dammit! Howare youkilling me with a single shot? It's not fair! I don't want to play anymore! Let's go get something to eat.

A: Can you bring me something? I am totally hooked on this game!

#### Key Vocabulary

blow someone off

to ignore someone or not  
appear to an appointment  
difficult in an enjoyable way  
defeat  
addicted  
use more than necessary

challenging

beat

hooked

waste

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

strategy

a plan to obtain a specific  
result

simulation

something that imitates  
reality to seem real

real-time

describes when a game is  
played live

hardcore

being extremely dedicated  
to something

to own

to win a battle and take  
over the enemy in a game

## (C0162) Global View - Veteran's Day

A: Do you have any plans for Veteran's Day

B: You mean Armistice Day

A: Well, as you know, on November 11th allies signed a peace treaty with the Germans, also known as the Armistice Treaty. This marked the end of WWI and many countries around the world commemorate this date under names such as " day. In Poland it's their independence day! There's a lot going on around the world on this day.

B: Wow, I didn't know! Probably because I flunked history in school.

### Key Vocabulary

armistice

an agreement to stop a war

treaty

agreement

commemorate

memorize

flunk

fail in exams

### Supplementary Vocabulary

poppy

a red flower with a black center that grew on the graves of soldiers who died in WWI, worn to

commemorate the dead in

Commonwealth countries

to pay your respects

to show respect to someone

you are grateful to

a moment of silence

the time in a Veteran's Day ceremony when everyone is

quiet for one minute as they

pay their respects

salute

to pay respect to or to

honor by an outward act

The Last Post

the name of a famous salute,

a trumpet solo played at

most Remembrance Day

ceremonies in

Commonwealth countries

## (C0163) Global View - Social Security

A: Well that was an interesting documentary!

B: For sure! I didn't really understand some of the technical jargon they used in the film when they talked about social security in the US.

A: Like what?

B: Well, they mentioned how people put away money in something called a 401K?

A: Yeah, I know it sounds weird, but a 401k is a type of retirement plan that allows employees to save and invest for their own retirement. Through a 401k, you can authorize your employer to deduct a certain amount of money from your paycheck and invest it in the plan. Everyone tries to contribute as much as possible so that when you retire, you can rest peacefully on your nest egg.

B: That's interesting and logical I guess. In my country, we also have to contribute to a government-run retirement fund, but most people don't really trust it so they just invest in properties or things like that.

A: That seems a bit unstable, don't you think?

B: Yeah, but corrupt governments in the past have created distrust among banks and financial institutions, so now people prefer to have money hidden in a jar or a piggy bank.

A: I've been thinking of doing that lately! I don't want some banker to run off with my money!

### Key Vocabulary

invest

spend money on something in order to get back more  
a US government program to protect certain groups

Social Security

### Supplementary Vocabulary

pension

money paid at regular intervals from the government or a previous employer to a person following retirement or to their surviving dependents  
financial assistance to people who acquire a disability so that they can maintain a certain income level

disability income insurance

survivor benefits

financial assistance for the families of workers who die

unemployment benefits/  
compensation

payments made to an unemployed worker by the government or employer during all or part of the period of unemployment  
a pension plan that pays a defined pension/benefit, but the amount invested may vary

defined benefit plan

defined contribution plan

a pension plan that has a defined amount to invest, but whose pension/benefit

depends on the success of  
those investments

### **(C0164) Daily Life - Apology Letter**

A: Dear Mary, I come here today, in this way, because I need to apologize to you. I failed you. Although I did not lie to you in words, I lied to you with faces that did not belong to me. I never meant to ruin the friendship that meant the world to me. You mean the world to me and now I come to you asking for forgiveness. If in your heart you find you can't, then I will understand and learn from this experience.

A: You came into my life at a time when I needed you the most. We talked about so many things that I started to realize my heart and my soul could actually feel something other than hurt. You placed comfort where there was fear, confidence where there was doubt, a shoulder where tears could fall and completeness where there was emptiness. I wanted to hold onto to this so badly that I did whatever it took for you to notice. What I didn't realize was that I could lose my entire being, all of who I was and all that I had placed in you.

A: I wanted to be the one who would be there when you needed to talk. I wanted to be the comfort for your soul when the world was too much to handle. I wanted to be strong for you when everything else seemed impossible. I wanted to love you in only the way you deserved to be loved, never realizing that I was destroying myself and you. Somehow I needed you to be a part of my life. The only problem was that I was willing to jeopardize everything to get that done.

A: All the things that I told you about how I felt and how you make me feel were true. Nothing else mattered to me except hearing the laughter in your voice when you were happy. You made my days easy to get through and my nights peaceful; you helped me look forward to another day. Even though distance separated us, just being was enough.

A: I'm sorry for hurting you and if I had to do all over again I would have been 100% with you. Forgive me please,

## (C0165) Daily Life - Asking For A Loan

B: Hello Sir may I help you?

A: Yes. I would like some information for requesting a loan.

B: Very well, here are the general terms of our loan policies. We pride ourselves in having the lowest interest rate in the country for personal loans.

A: I see. So let me get this straight. If I borrow let's say, ten thousand dollars, how much will I have to pay each month?

B: It depends on how long you take to pay it back. If we lend you ten thousand dollars at an annual interest rate of ten percent for forty eight months, you would have to pay each month a portion of the loan which is called the principal and another small portion of the annual interest rate. This of course is considering that you don't default on a payment!

A: It sounds good but, there is just one problem. I have a terrible credit score.

B: That is a very serious problem you see, the bank must assess your personal information, past loans, assets and any other relevant information such as your credit score in order to approve your loan.

A: You know what? I don't really need the money. Thanks anyways!

### Key Vocabulary

interest rate

percentage of the money  
paid to you by the bank or  
common rules listed in an  
agreement

general terms

calculate

measure

credit score

the score given to an  
individual to determine the

### Supplementary Vocabulary

mortgage

the transfer of an interest in  
property from a borrower  
to a lender as a security for  
a loan of money

mortgage broker

person who finds a lender  
for a homebuyer and brings  
them together with the goal  
of them originating a  
mortgage loan

mortgage lender/banker

originates and services a  
loan with a borrower

foreclosure

when a homeowner is  
unable to make payments  
on the mortgage so the  
lender can seize and sell the  
property as agreed upon in  
the mortgage contract

creditor

someone who extends  
credit by giving permission  
for a loan if the borrower  
promises to pay it back at a  
later date

## (C0166) Daily Life - Dr. Botox

A: What are you doing?

B: Look at me. I look so old! I look as if I were thirty.

A: Come on! Stop being so vain. You look great! You are beautiful!

B: Yes, I am, but I think it's time for some plastic surgery I'm tired of these wrinkles and sagging skin. See?

A: I don't see any wrinkles or sagging skin! You are stop beings ridiculous. Besides, I think that people who get Botox, have facelifts, or tummy tucks look weird. It doesn't look natural.

B: Whatever, I think I'm gonna get liposuction and a nose joband some breast implantsas well.

A: I think you need to get brain surgery. I honestly don't think you need cosmetic surgeryYou look amazing.

B: I thought you were my friend and would support me on this! I just want to feel better about myself and feel more attractive.

A: You don't need plastic surgeryto do that. You are fine the way you are and you have guys drooling all over you! Plus, plastic surgeryhurts!

B: Really?

A: Yeah! When I got my nose job I was black and blue for a week!

### Key Vocabulary

vain

wrinkle

Botox

cosmetic surgery

breast implant

### Supplementary Vocabulary

injection

skin graft

cosmetic laser surgery

stretch mark

chemical peel

too proud of good looks  
a fold, ridge or crease in the skin

a medical protein injected into facial muscles to

plastic surgery

a plastic surgery on breasts to make them bigger

the act of forcing a fluid into the body by means of a needle

skin removed from a healthy area of the body and placed on an area with damaged skin in order to heal it

cosmetic surgery performed with the use of lasers

skin with off-colour scars caused by rapid stretching of the skin

a chemical solution used on the face that causes dead skin to fall off in order to improve the texture of the skin

### (C0167) Daily Life - Learning How To Drive

A: Ok! I'm ready for my driving lesson! Should I start the car?

B: Hold on there Fittipaldi, first let's go over things one more time. Now before you even think of starting the car, make sure your seat is at a comfortable position and you can grip the steering wheel firmly. Next check your rear view mirrors to make sure you can see properly.

A: We have been through this a million times! Let's get going already! I'm ready!

B: Fine start the car. Now gently step on the clutch and shift to 1st gear. Good, now accelerate gently and let go of the clutch as you do it. There we go, good!

A: I'm doing it! I'm driving! This is awesome! Let's turn some music on!

B: Keep your eyes on the road! No music! We are coming up to a red light, step on the brakes. What are you doing? I said the brakes! Look out for those people! Get off the sidewalk!

A: Get out of my way! This is just like playing video games!

B: It's the police! Pull over!

A: They'll never take me alive!

#### Key Vocabulary

grip

clutch

sidewalk

steering wheel

pull over

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

seatbelt

speed limit

intersection

traffic light

yield sign

hold, reach

the pedal that you press

before you change gear

the part of the road where

people walk

the wheel which the driver

holds in a car

to move a car to the side of  
the road and stop

a belt in a car fastened  
around the midsection to

keep the person safely

secured against the seat

the maximum speed

allowed on the road

a place where two or more  
major roads meet

a set of electrically operated  
signal lights used to direct

or control traffic at

intersections

a road sign in the shape of  
an upside-down triangle,

meaning to slow down and  
prepare to stop if necessary



## (C0168) The Weekend - Cooking A Thanksgiving Dinner

A: Hello everyone and welcome back to our show. Today we are going to learn how to cook the perfect thanksgiving turkey! I will share a secret that I have kept for over 30 years on how to cook the perfect, most mouth watering, juiciest turkey in the world! Let's get started!

A: First of all, we must bring out our key ingredient; whiskey. You see, the grains used to make whiskey along with the alcohol, brings out the flavor of the turkey meat. Let's pour 1 cup of whiskey on the turkey, and serve yourself a cup as well! Cheers! Ahhh! That's good 12 year whiskey right there. Ok, back to our turkey. Preheat your oven to 475 degrees Fahrenheit. Now have another cup of whiskey.

A: Now that the oven is hot, we place our bird on a rack inside a roasting pan. Let's add some whiskey to give some extra flavor and let's have another cup. That hit the spot. There we go, we can leave it in there for the next 45 minutes. In the meantime, let's have another sip of whiskey and start with our delicious pumpkin pie.

A: Lightly whisk together 2 eggs and the extra yolk in a large bowl. Once that's ready we can put sugar, spices such as cloves, grated nutmeg and cinnamon with some cream and dark rum into a saucepan. Slowly bring up to simmering point stirring occasionally. Now you may notice that we are using some dark rum in this pie. This is because the richness of the pumpkin is beautifully enhanced by the dark rum, so to celebrate this great occasion, yourself a glass! Cheers!

A: Now that we have finished with the filling, let's Bake the pie for 45 to 50 minutes until the filling has puffed up around the edges and the center is almost set. All done! A cup of rum to celebrate the completion of this great thanksgiving dinner!

A: After waiting for an hour, and having a couple of drinks, it's time to check on our turkey! Take the turkey out of the oven, pick the turkey off of the ground. Don't worry, it will add flavor to this recipe. Now also remove the pie from the oven and serve while still hot! Cheers and happy thanksgiving!

### Supplementary Vocabulary

mashed potatoes

potatoes that are boiled and mashed, often with milk and butter

gravy

brown sauce made from the fat and juices of cooking meat

stuffing

a mixture made of bread, herbs, etc. that has been stuffed inside a turkey and cooked with the turkey

apple cider

an unfiltered, unsweetened, and non-alcoholic drink made of apple juice, sometimes with spices such as cinnamon

corn on the cob

corn still on the ear that has been boiled or grilled

### (C0169) The Weekend - Roller Coaster

A: I'm so excited! We are finally here! Six Flags Magic Mountain! This is the best amusement park in the world!

B: Alright settle down now, you're gonna give yourself a heart attack.

C: I can't believe they charged us dollars each. It seems like a rip-off, don't you think? It's not like I'm gonna get on these rides.

A: Whoa... Viper! That's the world's highest and fastest roller coaster! You go at more than miles per hour! I wanna go on that one! Can I mom please? Can I?

B: Chris I'm not sure you should get on that it seems a bit too much for you and we just had breakfast minutes ago. I don't think it's a good idea.

A: Aww come on mom! I can handle it. I promise I won't ask for anything else! Besides, it's not like I'm gonna throw up or anything...

C: Let him go Carol, he'll be fine.

A: Alright! Yeah! This is amazing! See how high up we're going? Whoa... mmmf mmfff barf.

#### Key Vocabulary

settle down

relax

rip-off

the act of overcharging

handle

deal with

throw up

vomit

amusement

entertainment

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

loop-the-loop

a complete vertical loop

steep

having a slope that is almost vertical

lineup

a line of people waiting their turn

safety/lap bar

a bar that goes across a passenger's lap in order to keep them from falling out of the car

harness

straps or a metal restraint that fit around a passenger's shoulders and mid-section in order to keep them from falling out of the car

### (C0170) Daily Life - Wedding Doubts

A: Man, I'm freaking out! You gotta help me!

B: Whoa whoa take it easy, relax. Geez, you're sweating like a pig! What's going on?

A: I can't go through with this! I just can't! I'm not ready for marriage! What was I thinking? I'm only thirty five years old! I've got my entire life ahead of me, adventures waiting! I can't settle down yet!

B: What are you talking about? It wasn't more than a month ago that you were rambling on about how you are tired of living the life of a bachelor and how you envy your friends that have a family!

A: I know I know!

B: Let's think this through. First of all, you cannot leave Amy at the altar. Not only will she be humiliated and kill you, but she is the woman that you love and the woman of your dreams! Why would you want to end that or jeopardize it like this? Second of all, you are just getting cold feet. You know deep down inside that you want to marry her, so cut the crap and do it!

B: You're right. I'm being crazy! Ok, I'm ready, let's do this!

A: Great! Phew! That was a close one! You had me going there for a minute I thought I was gonna have to slap some sense into you

#### Key Vocabulary

wedding party

a party of people at a wedding

get cold feet

become nervous and reconsider a decision about an

freak out

lose one's nerve

soul-searching

long and careful examination of one's thoughts and

slap some sense into

remind someone to stay calm

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

fiance/fiancee

male/female who is engaged to be married  
groom

bridesgroom

engagement

betrothal

not sexually faithful to a spouse or lover

unfaithful

have differences of opinion

don't see eye to eye

### (C0171) The Weekend - Buying a Camera

A: Hello, ma'am, can I help you find something?  
B: Yes, actually I'm looking to buy a camera.  
A: We've got a wide selection do you know if you'd like a point-and-shoot, or something a little fancier? Are you shopping for yourself or for someone else?  
B: Actually I'm buying a camera for my husband.  
A: Ah, well then I'd recommend a nice entry-level digital SLR.  
B: Yeah? Can I take a look at the SLRs you carry?  
A: Sure thing, follow me. This here is the.  
B: The Canon Eos. Yeah it's ok, but I'm looking for something that performs better in low light, has a better display panel, and longer battery life.  
A: Oh, ah, um the Nikon D60 is a nice option.  
B: Yeah, but what kit lens does this camera come with? I don't want some bulky telephoto lens.  
A: Oh, well this one has the, uh.  
B: Looks to me like an 18-55mm lens. pretty standard, that will do. Not like my husband will be stalking celebrities or anything!  
A: So, ahem, can I interest you in any acc...  
B: Accessories? Do you carry polarizing filters?  
A: Polarizing filter um we should! I'm sorry, ma'am. looks like we're sold out.  
B: No you're not! There are some right here!  
A: Oh, well, would you look at that! Po-la-ri-zing filters.  
B: Thanks for your help, Ralph!  
A: No problem, ma'am.

#### Key Vocabulary

point-and-shoot

interest someone in

lens

polarizing filter

entry-level

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

tripod

filter

Any compact non-SLR camera with non-interchangeable lenses, using automatic settings and simplified controls. Generally desired by novices and casual users. try to persuade someone to buy, do, or eat something a transparent optical device used to converge or diverge transmitted light and to form images a camera lens filter used to control the plane of polarization of light entering the lens. simple and appropriate to an inexperienced person

a three-legged stand for a camera

a lens screen of dyed gelatin or glass for controlling color or for diminishing the

exposure

intensity of light  
the process of light hitting a  
photosensitive surface, such  
as film or a digital image  
sensor

shutter

a mechanical device for  
opening and closing the  
aperture of a camera lens to  
expose film

wide-angle lens

a lens which has a wide  
coverage angle so it can  
take in a great deal of scene,  
usually any lens shorter  
than 42mm

### (C0172) Daily Life - Dry Cleaners

A: Thank god you are open! I have an emergency!

B: Hello Mr. Henderson what can I do for you?

A: I need this dress and this suit dry cleaned ASAP!

B: OK, I can have it ready by the end of the week.

A: No you don't understand, I need this tomorrow morning! I accidentally spilled beer all over my wife's dress and we have a wedding to attend tomorrow! She's gonna kill me!

B: OK, I can have it ready tomorrow afternoon, but this suit is also very stained. I can't guarantee we can remove it completely.

A: Fine! Can you also iron and starch this shirt?

B: Certainly.

A: Great! This is our secret! If you see my wife, say nothing to her about this!

#### Key Vocabulary

dry clean

way to clean clothes  
without water using  
chemicals

spill

to allow something to fall  
from the container

stained

marked or dyed or  
discolored with foreign  
matter

starch

stiffen (clothes, etc) with  
starch

iron

to smooth clothes with a  
heated iron

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

delicate

easily damaged

fabric

cloth

neighborhood

the surrounding area

to press

to iron

hanger

a shoulder-shaped frame  
with a hook at the top for  
draping and hanging a piece  
of clothing when not in use

### (C0173) The Office - Preparing a Budget

A: Welcome Mr and Mrs Carnwell, please take a seat.

B: Thank you.

A: So I understand that your family spending has sky rocketed and you want to start budgeting.

C: Yes thats correct. Frankly speaking our household income is relatively high and we have never had any money problems, but I think this isthe main reason as to why our spending has gone out of control.

B: We have two kids and with allowances, paying their credit cards, ours and not to mention our mortgage and car payments. With the recent economic downturn, my husband's business has suffered and now we need some advice as to how we can prepare a family budget.

A: I see. Well you have come tothe right place. First what we need to do, is determine your cash flow. Knowing how much money is coming in will help us allocate spending to different categories such as mortgage, education, groceries, etc.

B: Yes that makes sense.

A: Secondly, I need you to bring all of your receipts forthe last two to three months. That way, we can determine what your average expenditures are and see which category you are spending money onthe most. Usually, your fixed costs are higher and we cant do much about that, but we can usually trim your variable costs such as entertainment or clothing.

C: Great! We will do that then! Now how about we treat you to a nice dinner?

A: That's another thing. If you really want to stop spending so much money, throw away at least half of your credit cards!

#### Key Vocabulary

skyrocket

out of control

budget

allocate

frankly speaking

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

capital

finances

to bring in the dough

breadwinner

to itemize

rise rapidly, as in price  
beyond the ability to direct  
the actions of something  
plan the way to spend  
money in order to save  
more  
assign  
to be honest, to say it  
directly

the wealth in money or  
property one owns  
one's monetary resources  
to make money  
one whose earnings are the  
primary source of support  
for one's dependents  
to place or include on a list  
of items

### (C0174) The Weekend - Getting a manicure

A: Honey I'll be right back!

B: Where are you going?

A: I told you already! I'm going to. get my nails done.

B: Again? You just went last week! You spend more time at the nail salon than you do here at home! Honestly, why do you need a manicure every week?

A: Well, first of all, I like to pamper myself, and my nails look great. You should come with me!

B: Why? I don't want to have nail polish or anything like that!

A: They don't only paint my nails! The manicurist will remove my cuticles, file my nails, and apply at least nails coats of nail polish!

B: Yeah, sounds like something I should definitely do.

#### Key Vocabulary

get someone's nails done

pamper

file

coat

apply

have a manicure

treat with excessive  
indulgence

smooth with a file

cover, surface

to place in contact with; to  
lay or spread on

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

French Manicure

a special way of painting the  
nails so that it mimics the  
color of natural nails, with a  
clear, beige or soft pink  
polish on most of the nail  
and a white finish at the tips  
a mechanical device used to  
trim fingernails and toenails  
a solution made of acetone  
or ethyl acetate used to  
remove nail polish

nail clipper

nail polish remover

fake nails made of acrylic:  
liquid acrylic is applied to a  
real nail and then hardened  
fake nails made of a gel: gel  
is applied to a real nail and  
then hardened

acrylic nails

gel nails



### (C0175) Global View - New Years Resolution

A: Did you read this? It says that the number one new years resolution make is to spend more time with friends and family.

B: Why would that be funny?

A: Well, think about it. We are a society that is always on the go, not because we have to, but because we want to.

B: Why?

A: We work hard and spend less time at home because we are trying to provide for our family with goods and services that are usually unnecessary.

B: I don't agree, but anyways, I think you should start thinking of a new year's resolution yourself.

A: What's the point? We always make a new year's resolution and by February we will have forgotten about it. It's pointless.

B: Well then maybe you should resolve to sticking to your goals and objectives.

A: What about you? Your gym bag is gathering dust and you still have brand new running shoes that are yet to be jogged in.

B: Well, I would go if you kept your promise of going to the gym with me everyday!

A: Yeah yeah whatever.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

new year's resolution  
on the go  
point

resolve  
brand new

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

to make a commitment

clean slate

to implement

to reform  
lifestyle change

new year's decision or plan  
very busy and active  
idea you try to make people  
understand  
bring to an end  
completely new

to make a pledge to do  
something  
a new start by clearing the  
record  
to put into effect by means  
of a definite plan  
to change for the better  
a change in the way a  
person lives

### (C0176) Daily Life - Heating

A: It's freezing in here! Can I turn up the heat?

B: Don't touch that thermostat! You don't pay the bills around here!

A: Dad! Are you serious? What's the point of having central heating if we can't use it! Look, I can see my breath!

B: Put on a sweater! I'm not gonna let you run up my heating bill just because it's a bit chilly.

A: Dad! I'm gonna catch a cold!

B: When I was your age, my parents didn't have central heating like you do! We had a furnace in the center of the living room and that was it. We used it to cook, heat the house and even dry our clothes! We never caught a cold. You should be grateful!

#### Key Vocabulary

run up

acquire bills or debts

turn up

increase the intensity of a device

chilly

very cold

catch a cold

become infected with a cold

grateful

thankful

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

wood stove

a metal closed fire chamber that burns wood fuel for heating and cooking  
container lined with insulating material that keeps liquids hot or cold

thermos

fireplace

a structure, made of stone or brick, for holding a fire at the base of a chimney

frost

a deposit of tiny ice crystals formed when water vapor condenses at a temperature below freezing

sub-zero temperatures

cold temperatures, below 0°C (zero degrees celsius)

### (C0177) The Weekend - Decorating a Christmas Tree

HUSBAND: I'm home! Everyone come here! I bought a Christmas tree! Look at this beautiful pine tree!

WIFE: Wow, it's huge! Are you sure it will fit in the living room?

KID: Awesome! I'll go get the Christmas lights!

HUSBAND: Of course it will. help me put it in the living room.

KID: I found the lights!

WIFE: I got the Christmas ornaments! We could also place these stockings next to the chimney.

HUSBAND: Great idea! While we decorate the tree, we can listen to some good old Christmas songs!

#### Key Vocabulary

huge

ornament

decorate

of course

stocking

very big

decoration, something used to beautify

beautify

certainly true

large sock; traditionally

Christmas gifts are put

inside

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

tinsel

garland

wreath

light up the Christmas tree

Christmas star/angel

very thin strips of shiny metallic material

a chain of flowers, leaves, or tinsel

a closed circle of garland

turn on the Christmas tree

lights

a large ornament in the shape of a star or an angel,

usually with lights, placed on the very top of the

Christmas tree

### (C0178) Daily Life - Finding the perfect present

A: Bill. Bill! You gotta help me!

B: What's wrong? Slow down or you are gonna give yourself a heart attack.

A: Tomorrow is Christmas and I haven't bought my mom anything! I'm such a bad son!

B: Take it easy! Let's go to the mall, window shop a little and see if there is anything she might like.

A: That's just it! I don't know what to get her! Last year I got her a ring that was two sizes too big and a pair of shoes five sizes too small! I suck at getting presents for people.

B: That's where you're making a big mistake! You can't just guess people's likes or sizes! Especially with clothes or jewelry. On top of that, I think that you should get your mom something that shows how much you love her. At the same time you should show her that you took the time and effort to look for something that she would really like!

A: Yeah you're right. When it comes down to it, I can be pretty tacky.

B: Yeah tell me about it. I know! Your mom is trying to learn Spanish right? Why don't you get her a gift certificate for this great website I saw called SpanishPod.

A: Now that's a great idea!

#### Key Vocabulary

window shop

on top of

When it comes down to it

tacky

tell me about it

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

voucher

shop till you drop

gift card

last-minute shopping

wrack your brain

examine the shop windows  
in addition to something  
else

when I look at what the  
whole situation amounts to  
looking cheap, having bad  
taste

I agree; I understand

a form or check indicating a  
credit against future  
purchases or expenditures  
to shop until one is  
exhausted

a plastic card with a certain  
amount of money on it used  
to make purchases at select  
stores or restaurants  
shopping done just before  
the deadline

to think really hard for  
ideas until it feels like you  
have put your brain through  
the torture of "the rack"

## (C0179) Intermediate - Silent Night

A: Silent night, holy night  
A: All is calm, all is bright  
A: Round yon Virgin Mother and Child  
A: Holy Infant so tender and mild  
A: Sleep in heavenly peace  
A: Sleep in heavenly peace  
A: Silent night, holy night  
A: Shepherds quake at the sight  
A: Glories stream from heaven afar  
A: Heavenly hosts sing Alleluia!  
A: Christ, the Saviour is born  
A: Christ, the Saviour is born  
A: Silent night, holy night  
A: Son of God, love's pure light  
A: Radiant beams from Thy holy face  
A: With the dawn of redeeming grace  
A: Jesus, Lord, at Thy birth  
A: Jesus, Lord, at Thy birth

### Key Vocabulary

infant

quake at the sight

afar

saviour

thy

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Magi

proclamation

stable

manger

nativity scene

baby

shake or tremble when see something

from or to a great distance

a person who rescues

people from harm or danger

an old-fashioned, poetic, or

religious word for 'your'

the wise men, generally assumed to be three in number, who travelled to the infant Jesus to worship him

a public and official

announcement

a building for the shelter and feeding of domestic animals, especially horses and cattle

a box or trough in a stable or barn from which horses or cattle eat

a depiction of Jesus's birth in a manger, including the parents, Mary and Joseph

### (B0180) Elementary - Jingle Bells

A: Dashing through the snow  
A: In a one horse open sleigh  
A: O'er the fields we go  
A: Laughing all the way  
A: Bells on bob tails ring  
A: Making spirits bright  
A: What fun it is to laugh and sing  
A: A sleighing song tonight  
A: Oh, jingle bells, jingle bells  
A: Jingle all the way  
A: Oh, what fun it is to ride  
A: In a one horse open sleigh  
A: jingle bells, jingle bells  
A: Jingle all the way  
A: Oh, what fun it is to ride  
A: In a one horse open sleigh

#### **Key Vocabulary**

to dash

o'er

bell

make one's spirit bright

jingle

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

Christmas carol

catchy

all-time favorite

sleigh ride

merry

go or run somewhere very

quickly

over

a hollow device that can

ring when struck

cheer someone up

make a gentle ringing noise

Christmas song or hymn

pleasing and easily

remembered

thought of as a favorite in

its entire history

a journey in a sleigh pulled

by one or more horses

full of cheerfulness, festive

### (C0181) Daily Life - Christmas Day

A: Dad, dad, dad! Wake up! It's Christmas!

B: Timmy. It's too early for this. Look, it's six in the morning! Go back to bed!

A: No way! Santa already came and left all our presents! Can we go open them? Please! Please!

C: Of course we can honey. Bill, come on, get dressed.

B: Fine! Not like Santa brought me any gifts!

C: Bill! Honestly, you can be such a grouch sometimes.

A: Look at all these presents under the Christmas tree! Awesome!

B: Alright Timmy, knock yourself out. We should get ready and head to the market to buy everything for the Christmas dinner tonight.

C: Yeah you're right. It's the first time we are hosting Christmas dinner at our house so everything has to be perfect.

B: I got the list right here. Ham, turkey, mashed potatoes, ingredients for the gravy and of course, yams!

C: My dad offered to bring the eggnog so we should be set!

#### Key Vocabulary

grouch

knock oneself out

head to

host

set

a bad-tempered person

go ahead; do as you please

go directly to

hold an activity

ready for something

(informal)

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

cannot sit still

cannot sit patiently while waiting due to excitement, anxiety, etc

bursting with excitement

being so excited that one feels as though it is bursting out from within themselves

wrapping paper

heavy decorated paper used to wrap gifts

candy cane

a striped stick of peppermint candy with the top curved to resemble a walking cane

hot cocoa/chocolate

a beverage made from cocoa powder and milk and sugar; usually drunk hot

### (C0182) Global View - Boxing Day

A: What do you think of this one?

B: Eh, so so.

A: And this one? Too flashy?

B: Nah, not too flashy.

A: Uhg! And this sweater from my aunt? Isn't it hideous?

B: I guess.

A: Are you even listening? I'm trying to have a conversation with you.

B: And I'm trying to watch the game, but you're yapping on about your new clothes!

A: Well I have to decide which gifts to keep and which to exchange for better ones when I go to the Boxing Day sales this afternoon!

B: Well could you do me the favor of making this quick? It's the third quarter and you've been blabbering on since the first!

A: Oh, your precious game. You watch the same game every year, and each year your beloved hometown team loses by at least three goals!

B: Oh no you didn't. You didn't just insult the Salsbury Seals, did you? Why don't you just go and return all of those stupid clothes and not come back until the sales are over?

A: I might just! Enjoy your stupid game!

B: And Merry Christmas!

A: Merry Christmas!

#### **Key Vocabulary**

flashy

smart and noticeable, but in a rather vulgar way

yap

bark in a high-pitched tone, nag

exchange

give something and receive something in return

sale

an occasion for buying at special price

do someone the favor

help someone

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

craziness

wild excitement, the act of being crazy

discount

an amount deducted from the usual list price

flier

a pamphlet for mass distribution

merchandise

the manufactured goods bought and sold in any business

jam-packed with people

crowded



## (C0183) Daily Life - Winter Clothes

A: Bye, mom!

B: Wait, Jimmy, it's cold outside. Put a hat on!

A: Ok. Bye!

B: No, wait, you will be too cold without mittens.

A: Alright. See ya!

B: Hold on, with that wind, you're going to catch a cold. Wear this scarf.

A: Ok, see you after school...

B: Oh... and ear muffs! Put these on... here we go.

A: Mom?

B: Yes, honey...

A: I... I can't breathe.

### Key Vocabulary

mitten

hand covering separating  
thumb from fingers

hold on

stop, wait

scarf

a long narrow piece of cloth  
worn around the neck

ear muff

a warm tubular covering for  
the ears

honey

name you call someone you  
love

hat

head covering

### Supplementary Vocabulary

snowsuit

a one- or two-piece outer  
garment for cold weather,  
often consisting of heavily  
lined pants and jacket

gloves

hand covering separating all  
fingers and thumb

coat

an outer garment with  
sleeves, covering at least  
the upper part of the body

mitts

short for mittens

boots

a covering of leather,  
rubber, or the like, for the  
foot and all or part of the leg

### (C0184) Daily Life - Fresh Start

A: Now that it's the new year, I've decided to turn over a new leaf.

B: Yeah? You finally decided to wipe the slate clean?

A: You got it! I have a new job, I'm living in a new city, with new friends! This is my opportunity to make some small changes in the way I live my life.

B: So what are you going to do? Take up an art class or something?

A: Well, first of all, I've decided to stop smoking. It's not that I'm pinching pennies or anything, it's just that I've been smoking since I was sixteen, and I think it's time to stop.

B: I'm with you on that one. Anything else you're planning on doing?

A: One last thing, I've decided to come out of the closet.

B: It's about time!

#### Key Vocabulary

turn over a new leaf

wipe the slate clean

opportunity

take up

pinch pennies

with you

come out of the closet

start anew

start over

chance

start, adopt the study

to be thrifty

support you

to state openly or publicly

one's homosexuality

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

endless

significant

to start anew/ to begin

anew

to quit

to get into shape

having or seeming to have

no end

important, meaningful

to start again as if from the beginning

to stop doing something

to become physically fit

### (C0185) The Weekend - Farm Animals

A: Isn't this great? I always wanted to own a farm, live out in the country, grow my own food!

B: This is very beautiful. Though I have to confess, I don't know the first thing about farming!

A: That's fine! Don't worry about it!

B: What was that?

A: Relax, it was just a goat!

B: And that?

A: It's just the cows that are grazing over there. We can milk them later.

B: What was that?

A: Honey, seriously, It's just a sheep. Relax!

A: Relax, that was just the horses and donkeys that are in the stable .

B: You know what? I don't think I can hack it here out in the countryside. I'm going back to the city!

#### Key Vocabulary

country

graze

milk

don't know the first thing

about

stable

hack it

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

stall

pig sty

pen

chicken coop

herd

rural areas

to feed in a meadow or

pasture

get the milk from a cow

know little about

a building for the shelter

and feeding of domestic

animals, especially horses

and cattle

be able to manage or

manage successfully

a compartment for one

domestic animal in a barn

or shed

a pen or enclosure for pigs;

pigpen

a small enclosure for

domestic animals

an enclosure or cage for

chickens

a group of cattle or other

domestic animals of a single

kind kept together

### (C0186) The Office - Business Plan

A: I've had it! I'm done working for a company that is taking me nowhere!

B: So what are you gonna do? Just quit?

A: That's exactly what I am going to do! I've decided to create my own company! I'm going to write up a business plan, get some investors and start working for myself!

B: Have you ever written up a business plan before?

A: Well, it can't be that hard! I mean, all you have to do is explain your business, how you are going to do things and that's it, right?

B: You couldn't be more wrong! A well written business plan will include an executive summary which highlights the idea of the business in two pages or less. Then you need to describe your company with information such as what type of legal structure it has, history, etc.

A: Well that seems easy enough.

B: Wait, there's more! Then you need to introduce and describe your goods or services. What they are and how they are different from competitors'? Then comes the hard part, a market analysis. You need to investigate and analyze hundreds of variables! You need to take into consideration socioeconomic factors from GDP per capita to how many children on average the population has! All this information is useful so that you can move on to your strategy and implementation stage, where you will describe in detail how you will actually execute your idea.

A: Geez. Is that all?

B: Almost, the most important piece of information for your investors will be the financial analysis. Here you will calculate and estimate sales, cash flow and profits. After all, people will want to know when they will begin to see a return on their investment!

A: Umm. I think I'll just stick to my old job and save myself all the hassle of trying to start up a business!

#### Key Vocabulary

legal structure

to execute

financial analysis

return on one's investment

hassle

organization of the business  
to put into effect; carry out  
report on financial stability  
and profitability  
profit made from one's  
investment  
a great deal of trouble;  
difficulty; nuisance

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

entrepreneur

credentials

vision statement

prospects

feasibility

person who organizes,  
operates, and assumes the  
risk for a business venture  
evidence of authority,  
status, rights  
statement describing what  
you ultimately envision  
your business to be  
an apparent probability of  
advancement, success,  
profit, etc.  
capable of being done,  
effected, or accomplished

### (C0187) Daily Life - Going On A Diet

A: Oh man! I've been starving myself for days now and I haven't lost an ounce!

B: Are you trying to lose weight?

A: Yeah, my friend is getting married next month and I'm supposed to be a bridesmaid. I have to fit into my dress and look nice for her wedding, but I haven't lost any weight! Look at these love handles.

B: You don't have to starve yourself to lose weight. I think that's where you're going wrong.

A: Why? If I eat less, then my body will start eating away at my fat reserves right?

B: Not really. You should try to not eat foods high in calories, salts or saturated fats. Stay away from oily food and artificial flavors.

A: So you are saying that I should eat, but I should just watch what I eat?

B: Yes! You can also try to reduce your intake of carbohydrates and foods that are high in cholesterol. You can have steamed veggies or increase your protein intake found in chicken or fish.

A: If I do all this do you think I can lose twenty pounds in four weeks?

B: Don't count on it.

#### Key Vocabulary

starve

love handles

calorie

intake

do not count on

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

to diet

Atkins diet

anorexia

obese

low-carb

to be very hungry

folds of excess fat on either side of the waist

a unit of heat

a quantity take in

do not rely on, depend on

to change what you eat in order to lose weight

a diet high in protein and low in carbohydrates

disease in which people

starve themselves to be thin

extremely fat

not containing many

carbohydrates

### (C0188) The Office - Asking For A Raise

A: Excuse me sir, may I talk to you?

B: Bill! Sure, come on in. What can I do for you?

A: Well sir, as you know, I have been an employee of this prestigious firm for over ten years.

B: Yes.

A: I won't beat around the bush. Sir, I would like a raise. I currently have three companies after me and so I decided to talk to you first.

B: A raise? Son, I would love to give you a raise, but this is just not the right time.

A: I understand your position, and I know that the current economic downturn has had a negative impact on sales, but you must also take into consideration my hard work, pro-activeness and loyalty to this company for over a decade.

B: Taking into account these factors, and considering I don't want to start a brain drain, I'm willing to offer you a ten percent raise and an extra five days of vacation time. How does that sound?

A: Great! It's a deal! Thank you, sir!

B: Before you go, just out of curiosity, what companies were after you?

A: Oh, the electric company, gas company and water company!

#### Key Vocabulary

beat around the bush

raise

take into consideration

offer

loyalty

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

to demand

to move up the ladder

promotion

demotion

initiative

avoid the subject by talking about something else

increase in salary

to think about something before making a decision

give with the choice of accepting or rejecting

the quality of being loyal

to request forcefully

to receive a promotion at work

an offer of a better position at the same company

being asked to do a less important job at the same company

deciding to take the first step; making a decision on one's own

## (C0189) Daily Life - Buying A New Mobile Phone

A: Hello sir, may I help you?

B: Yeah, I accidentally dropped my phone in the toilet.

A: I see. Well, you have come to the right place. We have over one hundred models of more than twenty leading mobile phone manufacturers.

B: Sounds good. I don't want it to be too expensive, maybe something mid-range.

A: We have this new HTC smart phone. It comes with the Android OS so you can download applications. It also has a built-in camera, mp3 player and touch screen. It works on the 3G network so you have fast access to the internet wherever you are.

B: What about Wi-fi?

A: Of course! You can access the internet from any hotspot as well as from home.

B: One last thing. Is it waterproof?

### Key Vocabulary

accidentally

lead

application

network

hotspot

smart phone

Android OS

### Supplementary Vocabulary

device

Nokia

SIM card

iTunes app store

to surf the web

by accident

advanced;fashionable

software program

a tele-communication  
system

place with internet

connectivity

a phone with wireless

internet capacity

management system

instrument

popular cell phone brand

"Subscriber Identity  
Module;" card used in cell  
phones to place and receive  
calls, messages

an online store created by  
Apple to sell applications

for smart phones

to use the internet

## (C0190) The Weekend - Family Barbecue

A: Is everything ready for the big family barbecue tomorrow?

B: Yep. The steaks and chicken are marinated and I also bought hamburger buns.

A: We should also cook a couple dozen hot dogs and kebabs.

B: Yeah, good idea. We can put some lawn furniture outside next to the grill. I also set up the tent outside so we can hide from the sun if it gets too hot.

A: Great! I asked Grace to bring cups and serviettes as she is also bringing two big coolers for the beers.

B: This is gonna be a great barbecue!

### Key Vocabulary

barbecue

a meal cooked out of doors  
over an open fire

marinate

be soaked in marinade

dozen

a group of twelve

kebab

pieces of roasted meat, fish,  
and vegetables on a skewer

grill

utensil with a metal grate

(parallel metal bars) for

cooking food over a fire

tent

portable shelter of canvas  
held up by poles, rope, and

pegs

serviette

a small square of cloth or  
paper

cooler

a container, vessel, or  
apparatus for cooling

lawn furniture

furniture intended for use  
outside in the yard

hamburger bun

a round bun shaped to hold  
a hamburger patty

### Supplementary Vocabulary

tongs

device with two arms that  
are joined as a hinge at one

end, used for grasping,

holding, or lifting something

charcoal grill

grill used for barbecuing

using charcoal as a fuel,

which gives the food a

smokey taste

gas grill

grill used for barbecuing

using gas as a fuel, as from a

propane tank or from a

natural gas pipeline

skewer

long pin of wood or metal

for inserting through meat

or other food to hold or

bind it while cooking

basting brush

brush used to moisten food

periodically with a liquid or

sauce, especially while



cooking

### (C0191) Global View - Daylight Savings Time

A: Did you set your clock forward for daylight savings time?

B: What? Why do we have to do that?

A: Well, at the start of the spring we usually have more daylight in the mornings and less in the afternoon. This is basically due to our position on the planet and the rotation of the earth. In any case, to take better advantage of the daylight available, we compensate by moving our clocks forward one hour.

B: I see. That's convenient! I never understood things like this, such as GMT. I never know what time zone we are in or when to change my clock!

A: That just stands for Greenwich Mean Time. Here in California, we are in Pacific Standard Time, that is eight time zones west of Greenwich. Remember when we were in Beijing? Well, then we were in China Standard Time, and that's eight time zones east of Greenwich!

B: That's why it was so weird traveling from Beijing to LA! Because of the huge time difference, even though we left Beijing at noon and flew for more than eight hours, we still arrived in LA the same day at noon! It's like we went back in time!

#### Key Vocabulary

rotation

daylight savings time

compensate

time zone

go back in time

turning

one hour earlier than

standard time

make amends to

a region where the same

standard time is used

be punctual to go back

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

## (C0192) Global View - Natural Disasters

Bob: Those are the headlines for today, and now for the international weather report with Mike Sanderson.

Mike: Thank you, Bob! This past week has been the beginning of Armageddon for many, a series of unprecedented meteorological events occurred around the world. In Switzerland, a major avalanche was reported in the Alps. Fortunately, no one was injured. Due to the extreme cold this winter, a blizzard has struck the US Midwest, causing classes in schools and universities to be temporarily canceled.

Mike: Moving to Latin America, Ecuador has suffered a six month drought that has not only affected farming, but has also forced the closure of the hydroelectric power plant that provides electricity for the entire country. In Chile, a major earthquake that registered seven point five on the Richter scale struck the southern region. Losses are reported to be in the billions. Authorities have not yet released an official statement.

Bob: Not a great week for the world! Any good news?

Mike: I'm afraid not, Bob. One of the major volcanoes in Mexico has erupted, causing major floods and landslides in the region. Meanwhile, Mexico's coast has been hit by hurricane Lilianna and officials say that all the seismic activity leads them to believe that a tsunami may hit Central America, affecting Honduras, Guatemala and Panama. That's all the news we have for today, but stay tuned for updates on the six o'clock news. Back to you Bob.

### Key Vocabulary

blizzard

great snow

drought

a prolonged period of  
scanty rainfall

hurricane

very big rain and wind  
storm

tsunami

a large sea wave produced  
by an earthquake

seismic activity

something that tech relating  
to or caused by an ea

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Hail

small pieces of ice that fall  
from the sky instead of rain

Tornado

A strong whirl of air that  
moves quickly

Typhoon

A tropical cyclone occurring  
in the western Pacific or  
Indian oceans.

Hurricane

A severe tropical cyclone  
having winds greater than  
one hundred kilometers per  
hour

Heat Wave

A period of unusually hot  
weather.

### (C0193) Daily Life - Building Your Dream Home

A: Mr. and Mrs. Robinson! Let's get straight to it. You have saved up your money for years and are now ready to build your dream home. What did you have in mind?

B: A suburban bungalow straight out of the sixties! A perfect lawn with minimal landscaping. A brick patio in the backyard with an old-fashioned grill, quaint lawn furniture, and a swimming pool. A two-car carport, pastel siding and a gable roof. Completed with white shutters and a white picket fence !

C: Uh, honey?

B: In the living room we would have moss-green rugs and a fireplace with a stone mantle and wood paneling on the walls. In the kitchen, the cupboards would be a pale yellow and we would have a turquoise metal oven and vinyl flooring -

C: Umm, sweetie, but I was thinking of a more modern style house. An open concept house, all glass, wood, metal, and concrete.

B: But sweetums, there is always a lot of wasted space in those kinds of homes. Besides, it's just a fad. It doesn't have the homey feeling the old homes do.

C: Sweetie-pie it's not a lot of wasted space. It is relaxing and the house would be eco-friendly with an in-floor heating system and designed to retain the heat of the sun in the winter and keep the house cool in the summer. We would have solar panels on the roof -

B: Do you know how much those things cost?

C: What about your vintage furniture, dearest? And instead of a lawn, which is also a lot of wasted space and would require environmentally harmful pesticides, we would have a fish pond in the backyard and a garden that would cover the whole yard so we could grow our own food!

B: But buttercup, I thought you always said that you loved visiting your grandmother's house!

C: And I thought you, Mr. Scientist, were all up on saving the planet with your technological advancements!

A: Umm well I am just going to go get some coffee while you two keep discussing.

#### Key Vocabulary

dream	something you really want to do
home	place where a person lives
suburban	located or residing in a suburb
bungalow	a house which is built on one level
the sixties	the years from 1960 to 1969
minimal	the smallest possible amount or size
landscaping	a view across an area of land
patio	an area of the garden with a hard surface
quaint	unusual or old-fashioned in an attractive
carport	a place where you park your car
pastel	a kind of dry colour in sticks
siding	material attached to the outside of a building

gable	the triangular upper part of a wall
roof	the top of a building
shutter	covers unfold in front of a window
mantle	the shelf above a fireplace
paneling	sheets of wood fit into a frame to form a wall
turquoise	a bluish-green, precious stone
vinyl	firm plastic which can be bend
sweetums	used as a term of endearment
fad	fashion
homey	having a feeling of home; comfortable
sweentie-pie	used as a term of endearment
eco-friendly	not harmful to the environment
in-floor heating	installed in the floor a system for keeping rooms warm
retain	to keep or keep possession
solar	relating to the sun, using its lingt
panel	a flat section of a wall, door
vintage	representative of the best and most typical
dearest	used as terms of endearment
pesticide	a chemical substance used to kill insects
fish	a creature living in water
pond	a small body of water
buttervup	a plant with small yellow flowers
technological	based in scientific and industrial progress
advancements	improvement or development
picket fence	a fence consisting of pickets
open concept	a form or style of room
all up on	have all knowledge or information of something
<b>Supplementary Vocabulary</b>	
renovation	to restore to good condition; make new or as if new again

blueprint

a print of architectural or technical drawings, drawn with white lines on a blue background; the layout or floorplan of a building

general contractor

a person who contracts for and assumes responsibility for completing a construction project and hires, supervises, and pays all subcontractors

interior designer

a person who specializes in designing architectural interiors and their furnishings

landscape

to adorn or improve (a section of ground) by contouring and by planting flowers, shrubs, or trees

### (C0194) The Weekend - Stir Fry

A: Oh, man. I had the best supper last night. My wife made a stir fry and it was amazing!

B: I love stir fry Crispy bite-sized vegetables covered in a mixture of soy sauce and oyster sauce. Wilted greens and fresh bean sprouts. Throw in some onion and garlic and ginger! Mmm! Mmm! It's almost lunchtime. I would die for a plate of stir fry right now!

A: Well, you can keep the vegetables, I'll take the meat. The stir fry my wife made was really hearty, with chunks of beef and slivers of bell peppers and onion...

B: What? You call that a stir fry? More meat than vegetables? That's the worst insult you could throw at a Chinese stir fry What a disgrace to the wok she fried it in! What you had is equivalent to a fajita without the wrap! Silly Americans!

#### Key Vocabulary

bite-sized  
soy

oyster  
wilted  
bean  
sprout  
hearty  
chunk  
sliver  
bell pepper

wok

be equivalent to  
fajita

bite-sized  
soy

oyster  
wilted  
bean sprout

hearty  
chunk  
sliver  
bell pepper

wok

be equivalent to  
fajita

throw in  
die for  
disgrace

you can eat it with one bite  
a source of oil and is eaten  
as food

a large flat shellfish  
dying  
the seed of a climbing plant  
a new growth on a plant  
large(used for meals)  
a solid piece or lump  
small thin sharp pieces  
a kind of pepper, with hot-  
tasting

a large metal Chinese  
cooking pot  
equal to

a Mexican meal consists of  
chicken and vegetables  
you can eat it with one bite  
a source of oil and is eaten  
as food

a large flat shellfish  
dying  
the sprout of beans, eaten  
as a vegetable

large(used for meals)  
a solid piece or lump  
small thin sharp pieces  
large bell-shaped sweet  
pepper in green or red or  
a large metal Chinese  
cooking pot

equal to  
a Mexican meal consists of  
chicken and vegetables  
action of adding something  
extremely desirable  
shame, loss of reputation or  
dishonour

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Chop suey

American-Chinese dish  
consisting of meats cooked  
quickly with vegetables and  
bound in a starch-thickened  
sauce

Kung Pow Chicken

Chinese dish made with  
peanuts and marinated with  
chilli peppers

Fortune Cookie  
Chow Mein



## (C0195) Global View - Job Hunting

A: Woo hoo! This just might be the start of the rest of my life!

B: What happened?

A: I'm in the market for a job! I went on a website with hundreds of job listings in the area and browsed through them until I got the names of a few employers I would like to work for. I have the resume I wrote for English class last month and a cover letter will be a piece of cake to write. I've even done my research and found the names of the managers so I can address the letters personally. And you know I can be charming in interviews. Goodbye my penniless days! Hello salary and a career!

B: Ben, we're fifteen. What kind of job are you looking for?

A: Oh, just for a position as a gas station attendant. You know, starting at a simple lowly job, just like all the greats before they made it big in the world.

B: Uh-huh.

A: But I'm just in it for the money, right? How else am I going to be able to afford to keep taking Angela to the movies? Besides, I love the smell of gasoline, don't you?

### Supplementary Vocabulary

woo

manager

charming

interview

penniless

salary

career

position

gas station

attendant

lowly

great

the

uh-huh

gasoline

job

listing

browse

employer

resume

cover

woo

a person who manages an organization, company  
delightful; pleasant;  
attractive

a conversation with or questioning of a person  
very poor; almost totally without money

money paid by the employer each month  
profession that someone does for a long time  
job, occupation  
place where gasoline is sold  
a person employed to provide a service  
humble or low in position  
great, or big people  
the

a less emphatic variant of yes

petroleum fuel  
regular work you do to earn money

a database containing an ordered array of items to search for and read  
hypertext

a person or firm who employs

a summary of your academic and work history  
put something on top of

letter

manager

address

a written communication  
addressed to a person, com  
a person who manages an  
organization, company  
put an address on an  
envelope

## (C0196) Daily Life - Going To The Tailor

A: Welcome to Bill's Fabric World. What can I do for you today?

B: I was wondering if you guys also tailor clothes?

A: Sure we do! We have the best tailors in the country! What is it that you need exactly?

B: Well, I'm looking to get a custom-made suit.

A: Excellent! We have the finest cashmeres at affordable prices. How about we get you measured? Let's start off by measuring the width of your shoulders. Now, let's measure the length of your arms and this bit around your neck here.

B: Can you make sure you leave a little extra space in the collar? My neck gets easily irritated.

A: No problem! Now for your pants, let me just measure your waist and the inseam.

B: You might also want to leave a little extra room in the waist area. I tend to gain a few pounds over the holidays.

A: OK. Now you can pick your fabric and pattern design. Please follow me.

### Key Vocabulary

custom-made

made especially for the  
needs of one person  
to ascertain the dimensions,  
quantity  
be sure  
be more likely  
an artistic or decorative  
design that repeats

measure

make sure

tend

pattern design

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Vest

A garment covering the  
upper body that has no  
sleeves

Tuxedo

A complete formal outfit,  
usually black that includes  
pants, jacket and bow tie.

Bow Tie

A short necktie fashioned  
into a bowknot close to the  
throat.

Cufflinks

A fastening for a shirt cuff,  
usually consisting of two  
buttons or buttonlike parts  
connected with a chain or  
shank that passes through  
two slits in the cuff.

Cumberbund

A broad waist sash, usually  
pleated, which is often worn  
with single-breasted dinner  
jackets

### (C0197) Global View - Calling 911

A: Alright class, now that we're all dressed up let's see what professions you chose. Ah, I see a fireman, a police officer, a medic, and a lifeguard! Can anyone tell me what these people have in common?

B: They save people from bad things?

A: That's right! Now class, if something bad happened and you had to get help, do you know what phone number you would call?

C: 911!

A: Yes, you would pick up the phone and dial 911. What are some emergency situations where you would need to dial 911?

B: If my grandpa has a heart attack!

C: If there is an accident!

B: If a robber breaks into the house!

C: If the fire alarm goes off!

B: Pff! I wouldn't call 911 if the fire alarm went off in my house. The only time that ever happens is when we're having spaghetti for supper, and Mom burns the garlic bread, as usual.

#### Key Vocabulary

dress up

to put on fancy dress,

disguise

profession

an occupation requiring

special training

fireman

person who puts out fires

and rescues people

police officer

policeman or policewoman

lifeguard

person who protects people

from drowning

dial

to press the buttons to

make a telephone call

break into

to enter a house illegally,

esp by force

go off

to ring or sound loudly

robber

person who robs or steals

heart attack

painful condition where the

heart stops beating

pick up

take up by hand

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Burglar Alarm

An alarm installed in a

house or building that goes

off if there is a break in

To rob while armed, often at  
gunpoint.

Hold Up

Place where an illegal event  
took place and there is  
evidence there that police  
need.

Crime Scene

Hit And Run

the crime of colliding with a  
person, their personal  
property (including their  
motor vehicle), or a fixture,

Fender-bender

and failing to stop and  
identify oneself afterwards  
a collision between motor  
vehicles that produces  
minor damage

## (C0198) Daily Life - Applying CPR

A: Hello everyone and welcome to our CPR for beginners course. First of all, does anyone know what CPR stands for?

B: Cardiopulmonary resuscitation!

A: That's right! We apply CPR in the case of cardiac arrest or pulmonary arrest.

B: What does that mean?

A: Well, basically if your heart stops pumping blood, or your lungs stop pumping air, then we need to get them going again! That's when we have to apply this procedure. Let's begin! I need a volunteer.

B: Me! Me!

A: Alright, come here and lay flat on your back. Let's suppose this young woman has stopped breathing. We must lift the person's chin so that we clear a pathway for air to get into the lungs. Then we place our mouth over the other person's mouth and blow air two or three times, like this.

B: Wait, what are you doing? I'm a married woman! You can't just try to kiss me like this!

A: Ma'am I'm not trying to kiss you! I am trying to demonstrate how to apply CPR in the case of an emergency.

B: Well, ok. But no French kissing!

A: As I was saying, we blow air through the mouth in this manner. Once this is done, we must try to get the heart going again. To do this, we place our hands over the person's chest, and press down firmly two or three times.

B: Wait, what are you doing! You can't just kiss me then go for second base!

### Key Vocabulary

cardiopulmonary  
resuscitation

emergency procedure for  
reviving heart and lung  
function

stand for  
in the case of

represent  
in the matter of someone or  
something

cardiac arrest

failure of the pumping  
action of the heart

pulmonary arrest  
procedure  
volunteer

the cessation of breathing  
a manner of proceeding  
a person who performs  
voluntarily

lay flat

lie down with all parts of  
the body touching floor  
face-up lying on the floor

on your back  
suppose  
French kiss

assume to be true  
a kiss in which the tongue  
enters the partner's mouth  
touch the breast  
let something work again

go for second base  
get going

### Supplementary Vocabulary

heimlich maneuver

a series of abdominal  
thrusts used to expel an  
object a person is choking  
on

concussion

a brain injury that is caused  
by a sudden blow to the

stroke

head or to the body  
the rapidly developing loss  
of brain function(s) due to  
disturbance in the blood  
supply to the brain.

hemorrhage

a discharge or escape of  
blood

go into shock

A marked loss of blood  
pressure, diminished blood  
circulation, and inadequate  
blood flow to the tissues.

### (C0199) Global View - Learning About First Aid

A: Hey Joe! Where have you been these past few days?

B: I've been busy with a first aid course that I started about a week ago at the Red Cross.

A: Cool! I've always wanted to do something like that! Have you learned anything useful?

B: For sure! I mean we've learned how to apply pressure to stop bleeding, how to check for a pulse, and even how to apply CPR!

A: Have you treated any real emergencies?

B: Well, they took us along with some paramedics. There was this guy who fell off his motorcycle and suffered a concussion as well as a couple of compound fractures. His wounds were pretty serious so they had to rush him to the hospital. It was intense!

A: I can imagine! I tend to faint when I see blood, so I think I won't be taking up a course like that anytime soon!

#### Key Vocabulary

treat

to cure an illness by medical means

concussion

a jarring of the brain

tend to

To be disposed or inclined towards something

rush

move or act swiftly

take up

begin with

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

A strip of material such as gauze used to protect, immobilize, compress, or support a wound or injured body part.

a hard shell usually made of gauze and plaster, used to immobilize an injured body part

A rigid device used to prevent motion of a joint or of the ends of a fractured bone.

anaesthetic

a medication that causes loss of sensation

ambulance

a vehicle for pre-hospital treatment and transportation of sick or injured people



## (C0200) Daily Life - Junk Food

A: I'm hungry, let's grab a bite to eat.

B: Sure! How about we go home and prepare a couple of sandwiches?

A: Nah! Let's go get a burger and fries.

B: All you ever do is have unhealthy fast food Pizza, fries, burgers and hot dogs! You have to start eating better!

A: What are you talking about? I have salads sometimes.

B: Yeah right! I'm serious! You should also cut down on your sugar intake as well. You drink carbonated drinks that are high in fructose syrup! It's really not healthy!

A: Fine! I'll start drinking and having home cooked meals that are low in fat. Are you happy now?

B: It's a start, but I'll be happy when I see you stick to your promise!

### Key Vocabulary

grab a bite

get food that can be eaten quickly

all you ever do

something frequently done

cut down

reduce the amount taken or used

how about

what do you think

stick to

continue doing (something)

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Calorie

a unit of energy

Saturated Fat

A fat that consists of triglycerides containing only saturated fatty acid radicals.

Fiber

An indigestible portion of plant foods having two main components

Serving

A specific amount or portion of food or liquids

Obese

condition of having excess body fat, to the extent that it may have an adverse effect on health, leading to reduced life

### (C0201) Daily Life - At The Post Office

A: Welcome to the National Post. How may I help you?

B: Hi, I would like to send this package to China, and these postcards as well.

A: Very well. You will need some stamps for the postcards and I need to weigh that package, too.

B: Great. How much is this going to cost?

A: Well, it depends. Do you want to send it via priority, express or standard mail?

B: What's the difference?

A: Well, standard mail can take up to fifteen working days. Priority is a bit faster and will arrive in about five to eight working days. Express is the fastest, but it's also the most expensive. It only takes three days and you can track your package online.

B: I see. Well, there's no rush. Please send it via priority mail. Please be extra careful, the contents of the package are fragile.

#### Key Vocabulary

weigh

to find the weight of something

up to

at least

take

cost or require

rush

to be in a hurry

fragile

easily broken or damaged

via

travelling through a place

priority

on the way to somewhere

to be treated as more

important than something

els

express

a service for carrying things

faster than usual

standard

usual or ordinary

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

parcel

something wrapped up; a package

forwarder

an agent that facilitates and assures the passage of received goods to their destination.

postage

the charge for delivering a piece of mail

P.O Box

a numbered compartment in a post office where mail is put to be called for

ship

to place, transport, or travel on any conveyance, esp aboard a ship

### (C0202) The Weekend - Asking For Directions

A: We have been going around in circles for the past hour! Will you just please stop and ask for directions?

B: We are not lost! I'm just taking the scenic route.

A: Yeah, whatever. I told you we should buy that GPS that was on sale, but would you listen to me? No! This is so typical.

B: Fine! I'll ask this guy for directions if it will shut your trap! Excuse me, sir. Can you tell me how to get to Saint Mary's Church?

C: Sure! Go down Park Road. turn left, go up as far as the set of traffic lights and turn left. The place you are looking for is the second building on the right.

A: Thanks!

B: See? Was that hard? If you would only listen to me more often, you would be better off.

#### Key Vocabulary

typical

having the usual characteristics (of)  
an instruction leading to a place or point  
special offer or discount  
reach; be able to arrive at(in)  
be in a better condition  
circulate  
Global Positioning System  
shut up

direction

on sale

get to

better off

go around

GPS

shut your trap

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

freeway

A highway without tolls.  
Also known as an expressway  
A fixed charge or tax for a privilege, especially for passage across a bridge or along a road.  
a person travelling on foot; walker  
a remote or far away place where there are very few people or buildings  
A person that travels by soliciting free rides along a road.

Toll

Pedestrian

middle of nowhere

Hitchhiker

### (C0203) Daily Life - Calling Tech Support

Tech guy: Hello, thanks for calling 123TechHelp, I'm Todd. How can I help you?

Client: Hello? Can you help me? My computer! Oh man...

Todd: It's okay sir, calm down. What happened?

Client: I turned on my laptop and it broke! I mean, the monitor went black!

Todd: Ok, sir, it sounds like you might have a virus.

Client: I don't feel sick,...let me check... Nope! No fever, I'm fine.

Todd: No, your computer might have a virus, I mean, it has a bad program on it. Maybe that's why it crashed. I recommend that you run an antivirus program in order to safely remove any unwanted spyware or Trojans.

Client: Phew! .....Wait a minute, CRASH??!! Spyware? Trojans! What? where? when?!

#### Key Vocabulary

oh man	to express emotion or feeling, like God, Jesus
calm down	become quiet or calm, relax
laptop	a small computer which is easily carried
I mean	to express ones own opinion, meaning
monitor	an electronic display that shows images
virus	a program designed to harm a computer
nope	no (informal)
program	a set of instructions to perform
crash	stop working or functioning properly
antivirus	a program designed to identify and remove computer viruses
run	to work or be in operation
spyware	software that secretly gathers information

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Hotline	A telephone line that gives quick and direct access to a source of information or help
Phishing	To request confidential information over the Internet under false pretenses in order to fraudulently obtain credit card numbers, passwords, or other personal data
Crack	To break open or into something such as a safe or a computer system
Format	To divide (a disk) into

Hardware

marked sectors so that it may store data. A computer and the associated physical equipment directly involved in the performance of data-processing or communications functions.

### (C0204) Global View - Understanding a Trial

Lawyer: Your honor, ladies and gentlemen of the jury, My client, Robert Malone, has been accused of a crime he did not commit. The prosecution has accused my client of being a pickpocket! I know we have heard the testimony of many people here today, .... people who claim the defendant, my client, stole their wallets. I feel sorry for these victims, I really do..... but my client is innocent!

Lawyer: Let's look at the facts... one: These 'so-called' witnesses did not actually see the defendant steal anything..... two: When the police stopped him, he did not have any of the stolen wallets. There is no evidence.

Lawyer: Therefore, Ladies and Gentlemen of the jury, I ask you to think carefully before giving your verdict. My client is innocent!

Judge: Ladies and Gentlemen of the jury, have you reached a verdict?

Jury member: Yes, your honor. our verdict is.....not guilty!

Robert: Thank you so much! You were great! Thank you for all your hard work!

Lawyer: You're welcome Robert! I knew you were innocent so my job was easy. Take care of yourself, okay?

Robert: Thanks once again...

Lawyer: Hey! Where's my wallet?

#### **Key Vocabulary**

reach a verdict

guilty

your honor

jury

accuse of

commit

prosecution

pickpocket

testimony

defendant

victim

innocent

so-called

evidence

witness

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

Acquittal

succeed in making the finding of a jury in a trial responsible for doing something bad  
a respectful title used to or of certain judges  
a body of persons sworn to judge  
to charge someone with a crime  
to do something (usually a crime)  
the lawyers against the defendant  
one who steals from pockets  
a declaration of truth or fact  
the person being sued or accused  
people affected by a painful or sad experience  
not guilty  
refer to something that is not suitable  
something that shows the thing is true  
one who is called on to testify before a court

A jury verdict that a criminal defendant is not

Affidavit

guilty, or the finding of a judge that the evidence is insufficient to support a conviction.

Lawsuit

A written or printed statement made under oath.

A legal action started by a plaintiff against a defendant based on a complaint that the defendant failed to perform a legal duty which resulted in harm to the plaintiff.

Plea

In a criminal case, the defendant's statement pleading "guilty" or "not guilty" in answer to the charges.

Warrant

Court authorization, most often for law enforcement officers, to conduct a search or make an arrest.

### (C0205) The Office - Closing The Deal

Mr. Smith: I'm glad you could find time to meet with me, Mr. Johnson. I can't think of a nicer environment for our meeting today, the ambiance here is lovely!

Mr. Johnson: No problem, if possible I always combine business with pleasure. Now, let's hear more about these chocolates you're offering.

Mr. Smith: Well, as you know, I have recently become the sole distributor for Grangers Gourmet Bon-bons here in the United States. They're a new manufacturer and are looking to break into the luxury market. Naturally, your restaurant sprang into my mind immediately. I think your brand exemplifies many of the same traits as Grangers and serving these chocolates would really add to your reputation for providing elegant, luxurious, first class dining.

Mr. Johnson: Hmm, sounds interesting.... gourmet chocolates, where are they produced? Belgium?

Mr. Smith: Actually, the factory is located in Scotland.

Mr. Johnson: Really? I didn't think they were known for their luxury chocolate production...

Mr. Smith: That's what makes this such a fantastic opportunity! The government is one hundred percent supportive of creating new export markets and has guaranteed a low tariff for all wholesale orders of over one thousand units. They've also reduced the red tape involved at customs as well. Here, I brought these especially for you, try one!

Mr. Johnson: Oh, thanks. Mmm, hmm, creamy texture, smooth....

Mr. Smith: Unique aren't they? I bet you've never tasted anything like it! Quality is assured as I personally visit the factory to make sure no one's cutting corners with the ingredients. Only the crème de la crème make it through inspection.

Mr. Johnson: Yes, very interesting flavors..... Slightly spicy, very unique, that's for sure. Exactly what ARE the ingredients?

Mr. Smith: I have it on highest authority that this traditional secret recipe has been handed down in the Granger family for generations. I'm sure you can keep a secret. Buttermilk, cacao beans, sugar and Haggis.

Mr. Johnson: Haggis? What's Haggis?

Mr. Smith: It's a traditional Scottish delicacy; you take sheep's liver, heart and lung and stuff it inside of the sheep's stomach.

Mr. Johnson: Ah, get back to you.

Mr. Smith: Mr. Johnson? Mr. Johnson?

#### Key Vocabulary

ambiance

distributor

manufacturer

break into

spring

exemplify

trait

factory

know

the atmosphere of a place

a person or business that  
sells to retail stores

a company that makes  
goods

enter quickly

To appear or come into

being quickly

sets an example, a  
demonstration

a characteristic feature or  
quality

place where goods are  
made

famous for, easily  
recognized



tariff

a tax or amount of money to be paid

wholesale

The sale of goods in large quantities.

red tape

procedures required to gain bureaucratic approval

cutting corners

To do something in the easiest or most inexpensive

hand down

to pass from one family member or generation to th

Haggis

made of sheep's viscera minced with oatmeal, suet,

stuff

to pack tightly, to cram inside

### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

Angel Investors

Individuals who back emerging entrepreneurial ventures, usually as a bridge to get from the self-funded stage to the level of business that would both need and attract venture capital.

Joint Venture

A legal entity created by two or more businesses joining together to conduct a specific business enterprise with both parties sharing profits and losses.

Venture Capital

A form of financing for a company in which the business gives up partial ownership and control of the business in exchange for capital over a limited time frame, usually 3-5 years.

Merger

A joining together of two previously separate corporations.

Audit

an evaluation of a person, organization, system, process, enterprise, project or product.

## (C0206) Daily Life - Talking To Your Roommate

A: Charlie, do you have a second?

B: Yeah what's up?

A: Well, I went and paid the bills today and you still haven't given me your half.

B: Yeah I wanted to talk to you about that. I agreed we would go halves on all the bills, but frankly I think it's unfair.

A: Unfair! Why?

B: Well, you have long hair and use the hairdryer every morning. I don't. You leave your computer on all night downloading torrents. I don't. You see what I'm getting at here?

A: You leave the air conditioner on day and night! You also take 30 minute showers which means you are using way more gas and water than me!

B: Well, while we are at it, stop bringing your friends over for drinks every weekend. You always leave a mess and keep me up all night!

A: Maybe you should just move out and find another place.

B: Maybe you should move out!

### Key Vocabulary

bill

a document that shows how much you must pay

go halves

divide equally

move out

to vacate a residence, cause to leave

what I am getting at

what I am trying to say

way more

much more, a lot more

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Landlord

One that owns and rents land, buildings, or dwelling units.

Lease

A contract granting use or occupation of property during a specified period in exchange for a specified rent.

Utility

A commodity or service, such as electricity, water, or public transportation, that is provided by a public utility

Dower

The rights of a widow in the property of her husband at his death.

Breach Of Contract

A legal violation of an established contract between two parties

## (C0207) Daily Life - Shopping Online

A: What are you doing?

B: I'm just looking for a nice pillow on Ebay.

A: You are shopping for a pillow online? That's absurd!

B: Why? I don't have to leave the house or browse a dozen stores to find what I'm looking for. This way, I just search for it online quick and easy.

A: I see, but how do you pay for it? How do you know you aren't going to be ripped off by the seller?

B: Well, the website handles a point system where if the seller does something wrong, people comment negatively and then you know that he or she may not be trustworthy.

A: Wow, that sounds pretty safe. So how do you pay? Do you need a credit card?

B: You can use a credit card or your debit card. They also let you use the PayPal system which is really safe and fast. I have never had any problems with someone hacking my information or anything.

A: Do you think I can find a sweater for my dog online?

B: You can find anything! Are you sure you want to start shopping online though? Once you step into this world, there is no turning back!

A: Let's do it!

### Key Vocabulary

absurd

rip off

trustworthy

hack

browse

point system

credit card

no turning back

### Supplementary Vocabulary

electronic commerce

search engine

COD

wire transfer

ridiculous

be cheated violently; be

stolen from

reliable, or

dependable; worthy of being

trusted

gain unauthorized access to

another computer system

to inspect something

leisurely and casually

a system of evaluation

based on awarding points

a plastic card enables the

holder to pay on credit

not to halt the advance of;

no to regret

the buying and selling of  
products or services over  
the internet

A program that searches  
documents for specified  
keywords and returns a list  
of the documents where the  
keywords were found.

Charge on Delivery, a  
payment method that  
allows you to pay for goods  
once they have been  
delivered.

An electronic transfer of

webstore

funds from one account to another

A webstore is a website that sells products or services and typically has an online shopping cart associated with it

## (C0208) Global View - Understanding The Stock Market

A: Sorry to bother you sir, but I have some bad news.

B: What is it?

A: Well, the stock market just took a huge plunge and we've lost a lot of money!

B: What do you mean? What happened?

A: There are many factors that weigh in, but NASDAQ is down 200 points, the DOW JONES indicator also suffered! Our portfolio is worth half of what it was worth points week ago.

B: How is this possible? You are supposed to be talking to our stockbrokers and making sure that our securities and investments are safe and making a profitable return!

A: I know sir! We didn't expect a bull market to become a bear market all of a sudden. On the other hand, you still have some high yield trash bonds and government bonds that will give us enough liquidity to cut our loses and reinvest in emerging markets. We could potentially make this tragedy work for us and make us think outside the box.

B: Do what you have to do! One other thing, don't tell the rest of the stockholders about this. If they find out, it's the end of this company!

### Key Vocabulary

plunge

weigh in

profitable

yield

think outside the box

a steep and rapid fall  
to contribute, especially in a  
discussion  
affording gain, benefit, or  
profit  
the amount of something  
that is produced  
take another look at  
something

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Dow Jones Average

Fortune 500

Equities

face value

Initial Public Offering

an index that shows how 30  
large, publicly-owned  
companies based in the  
United States have traded  
during a standard trading  
session in the stock market.  
an annual list compiled and  
published by Fortune  
magazine that ranks the top  
500 U.S. closely held and  
public corporations as  
ranked by their gross  
revenue  
Common and preferred  
stocks, which represent a  
share in the ownership of a  
company.  
The cash denomination of  
the individual debt  
instrument.  
A company's first issue of  
shares to the general public.

### (C0209) Daily Life - Office Gossip

Pam: Psssst! Psssssssst! Hey! Eric, have you heard?

Eric: Hm? No... go on, tell me, what's the latest office gossip?

Pam: Well, you didn't hear this from me but the rumor is..... is getting a promotion!

Eric: No way! But... she's a terrible worker... and you can't trust her... she's so two-faced – you can't believe anything she says!

Paula: Hey guys, what are you two whispering about?

Eric: Oh Hi Paula! How are you?

Paula: I've got some good news! I'm getting a promotion!

Pam: Congratulations! Eric and I were just saying that you are the best person for the job....

Eric: Yes! You're the best!

#### Key Vocabulary

hear

learn something by the ear  
(usually in surprise)

gossip

rumor or talk of a personal,  
sensational nature

whisper

soft speech produced  
without full voice

rumor

a mixture of truth and  
untruth passed around

promotion

act of raising in rank or  
position

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

talk

someone who cannot keep a  
secret

trust

someone who cannot be  
trusted

praise

to speak very well about  
someone

bad mouth

to speak poorly about  
someone

Lie

someone who does not tell  
the truth

### (C0210) Daily Life - Meeting the In-laws

Cindy: Mother, father, I'd like to introduce you to my fiancé, Bob.

Miranda: Hello, Bob. Welcome.

Bob: Thanks for having me. Nice to meet the both of you. I've heard so much!

Thurston: So Cindy told you about bringing home her last boyfriend, then? Hah, that idiot...

Miranda: Shhh! Thurston, you're going to scare the poor boy. Come in and have a drink.

Dinner will be on in just a bit.

Thurston: What'll you be having? Whiskey? Bourbon? Pick your poison!

Bob: If you have a lemonade that'd be great.

Thurston: Lemona...?

Miranda: Why sure, there's some in the fridge!

Cindy: Mother makes her own lemonade from scratch. It's the best!

Thurston: So what are your hobbies, son? If you want, we can do some hunting tomorrow.

I've just picked up a new rifle I've been meaning to try out. Should be a real hoot!

Bob: Um. I'm not really. eh. I don't really hunt.

Thurston: You don't hunt? Well I'll be...

Cindy: Bob is an animal rights activist. He doesn't believe in harming animals.

Miranda: Dinner's ready! Let's go out to the patio where the pig is roasting.

Bob: Roast pig? I'm a vegetarian.

#### Key Vocabulary

scratch

to rub your skin with

something sharp

pick your poison

select whatever you like

pick up

buy

roast

cook with dry heat

activist

advocating or engaged in

activism

well I'll be

used to refer to show

surprise

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

home cooking

A meal prepared at home

alcohol

An intoxicating drink

nervous

to be uncomfortable(usually

emotionally)

frighten

to scare someone

chastise

to scold someone

### (C0211) The Weekend - Playing Board Games

Jim: Hey- Why did you take that money? You are such a cheater! I should send you to jail!

Karen: I am not cheating. When you pass go, you collect \$200, Everyone knows that!

Jim: Well you can't just take the money. You have to ask the bank for money. And I'm the banker.

Karen: Banker?

Jim: Yes...

Karen: Can I have my \$200 please?

Jim: Sure. Here you are, \$200, Thank you, please come again! Now it's my turn to roll the dice.

#### Key Vocabulary

such a  
cheat  
my turn

jail

can I  
banker

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Bank Teller

Crook

Permission  
Gambling  
Collect

so extreme a degree  
to deceive by trickery  
my opportunity to do  
something  
place where prisoners are  
kept  
used to ask for permissions  
the player in charge of the  
bank in gambling games

A person who works for the  
bank

A person who steals(usually  
things of value)

To accept a request

A game of odds  
to receive something of  
yours



## (C0212) Global View - Last Will And Testament

A: I, Luke Thompson, residing in California, being of sound mind, do hereby declare this instrument to be my last will and testament.

A: I hereby revoke all previous wills and codicils.

A: I direct that the disposition of my remains be as follows: I am to be cremated and taken to the summit of Mount Everest where my ashes will forever remain at the ceiling of the Earth.

A: I give all the rest and residue of my estate to my spouse, Betty Thompson, should she survive me for days. If my spouse, Betty Thompson, does not survive me, I give all the rest and residue of my estate to EnglishPod.

A: If neither Betty Thompson nor EnglishPod survives me, I give all the rest and residue of my estate to my heirs as determined by the laws of the State of California, relating to descent and distribution.

A: I appoint Robert Porter, to act as the executor of this will, to serve without bond. Should Robert Porter be unable or unwilling to serve, then I appoint Jason Smalls to act as the executor of this will.

A: I herewith affix my signature to this will on this the twenty third of May two thousand ten in the presence of the following witnesses, who witnessed and subscribed this will at my request, and in my presence.

### Key Vocabulary

reside

sound

hereby

last will and testament

remains

summit

estate

appoint

affix

subscribe

spouse

revoke

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Responsibility

Directions

Residence

Donation

Funeral

live in a place permanently  
free from disease or  
injury ;in good condition  
by means of or as a result of  
this

a paper made to settle  
property after one's death  
the body of a dead person  
the highest point;top  
everything you own;all your  
assets

choose someone to do a  
particular job  
add or append  
to sign at the end of the will  
or contract

a person's partner in  
marriage  
cancel

to be held accountable

A set of actions

A person's house or  
dwelling

To give something free of  
charge(usually of value)

A celebration of a person's  
life after passing

### (C0213) Daily Life - Funeral Arrangements

A: Hi Daniel, how are you holding up? I am greatly sorry for your loss.

B: Thank you, I'm doing much better. I've begun organizing everything for the funeral.

A: How's that going ?

B: It's a lot harder than I imagined. There are many things that you have to to arrange. I booked a time and date with the funeral home, but I still have a lot of things to do.

A: Have you bought a burial plot and a casket?

B: No. Wendy is being cremated. She always talked about how she didn't want to be buried. I already chose a cremation urn and we plan to spread the ashes in the ocean.

A: I see, that sounds like something she would have really liked. I am sure the memorial service will be tasteful. You are doing a great job.

B: Thanks, it hasn't been easy, but luckily we have life insurance and Wendy left behind a detailed will that will sort out any other legal matters.

#### Key Vocabulary

hold up

continue to live through  
hardship

burial

the act of burying, esp the  
interment of a dead body

cremate

burn up something and  
reduce to ash

tasteful

being in keeping with good  
taste

detail

having many details

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Arrange

to make preparations

Morgue

A place where dead bodies  
are stored

Funeral Home

A place where memorial  
services are held

To book

to set a specific time to do  
something

To grieve

to be sad

### (C0214) Daily Life - Describing Personalities

A: OK class, settle down. I have the results of your individual personality tests. I am going to hand them out and if you'd like, you can read them out loud to the rest of the class.

B: I'll read mine!

A: OK, go ahead.

B: It says here that I am adventurous, outgoing and easy-going. It says that I am a little superstitious and occasionally naive! That's not true!

A: The test isn't one-hundred percent accurate. Is that all it says?

B: No! It also says that I am open-minded with great ambition but that I can also be reckless and clumsy. This is stupid!

A: Ok, anyone else want to read theirs?

C: I'll go! It says that I am an extroverted, well-balanced person. It says I am generous, outspoken, and very diligent. This is so true! It also says that I am magnanimous, eloquent and daring! This is totally me!

A: Pfft whatever, these tests are bologna!

#### Key Vocabulary

naive

reckless

clumsy

open-minded

settle down

superstitious

extrovert

eloquent

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Bologna

easy going

Active

thrill seeker

unsatisfied

ignorant

having or showing no

regard for danger

be careless; lack in skill or

physical coordinate

easy to entertain new ideas

be quiet

showing faith in magic or

chance ignorant of laws

a person concerned more

with practical realities

express yourself clearly and

effectively

a term used to express

disagreement

someone who is easy to get

a long with

to be full of energy

a person who enjoys being

daring

to want more

### (C0215) The Weekend - At the Deli

A: Honey, we are all out of wine and cheese. Do you mind running to the deli and picking up a few things?

B: Can't it wait? I'm watching the game right now!

A: Your friends and family are coming over tonight and we still need to get a lot of things.

B: Fine! What do you need?

A: Ok, pick up some cured meats to go with the wine. Maybe a pound of polish sausages, ham, liverwurst, salami and any other cold cuts that are on sale. I think I saw a promotion for pastrami. Also get some cole slaw and a jar of olives.

B: Whoa wait a minute! Isn't that a bit too much? I mean, how much is all of this going to cost!

A: Never mind that. Get some dips as well. Get a jar of spinach and blue cheese dip and also some Tzatziki. If they have bean dip get that as well. Last but not least, get some pickles.

B: Is that all, your majesty?

A: Very funny! Get a move on! People will be here any minute.

#### Key Vocabulary

out of

pick up

promotion

never mind

last but not least

deli

lack

to choose and buy

something done to make

people aware of a product

don't take what you just

said into consideration

in addition to all the

foregoing

a shop selling ready-to-eat

food products

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Demand

Distraction

Inconvenient

Deceiving

Expenses

To aggressively give orders

To lose focus

Have bad timing

To not be truthful

To be aware of the spending  
or saving money

### (C0216) Daily Life - Health Food

John: Ok darling, got some pizzas, potato chips, hot dogs and lots of cheese!

Kelly: Oh John, I thought we said we would start eating right! Remember? Our new healthy lifestyle? That's all junk food!

John: Hrumph! Right, so what did you get?

Kelly: Well, healthy food, of course! I got some whole wheat bread, skimmed milk, fresh fish and organic carrots....

John: Organic? What's organic? Do we need organic carrots...?

Kelly: They were grown without using any chemicals that are harmful to our health. And yes, John, we need organic carrots....

John: Oh, so organic vegetables are the 'green' option, right?

Kelly: Yup, better for the environment and better for us!

John: Wait a minute, that? ...Doughnuts? they organic doughnuts, Kelly?

Kelly: .... I like doughnuts.

#### Key Vocabulary

eat right

lifestyle

junk food

organic

green

doughnut

have healthy food

the way people live

a high-calorie food and low

in nutritional value

without using any chemicals

healthy to the body

small ring-shaped

friedcakes

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Consciousness

Health Nut

Environmentalist

Support

Resolution

To be aware of something

Someone concerned with

living a healthy lifestyle

Someone who is concerned

with the environment

to be of help

The commitment to do

something differently or

begin to do something

### (C0217) Global View - Volunteering

Mark: Thanks a lot for pitching in once again Judy, we really appreciate your help. It seems that at this time of year there are more and more people who are struggling to make ends meet. There aren't many professional chefs like you who are so generous with their time.

Judy: Don't be silly Mark, I'm more than happy to donate my time to a good cause.

Volunteering at the soup kitchen has been really rewarding for me. You know, it's satisfying to provide good meals for those who are less fortunate, I feel like I'm really making a difference in some small way.

Mark: Well, your skills are definitely appreciated here! The people who come here have fallen on hard times and a delicious hot meal can really bolster their spirits. That smells great! The needy are sure lucky to have you!

Judy: Thanks Mark!

Judy: Here you go, enjoy your meal!

Old lady: Thank you my dear, Oh this looks lovely.

Judy: You're welcome, Hello sir, today we have.... are you doing here?

George: Hey Judy! I'll have a little of everything, thanks.... smells great!

Judy: George, seriously ...what are you doing here? I haven't seen you since our divorce was finalized. You've got no right to be here, you're hardly homeless!

George: Don't be like that Judy, I really miss your home cooking!

#### Key Vocabulary

pitch in

generous

donate

fall on hard times

needy

hardly

generous

pitch in

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Culinary

Selfless

awkwardness

Righteous

Harrassment

set to work vigorously

willing to give away one's money, time, etc.

give something for free to a good cause

be in a difficult situation

people who need practical or emotional support

almost not

willing to give away one's money, time, etc.

set to work vigorously

having to do with the preparation of food

To be giving of ones time and abilities

to feel uncomfortable in a situation

to live by a high code of conduct

to persistently bother someone

### (C0218) Daily Life - Divorce

Jeff: Joanne, let's not make this divorce any more acrimonious than it already is, okay? Let's just get down to business and start dividing this stuff up fairly, so we can go our separate ways, alright?

Joanne: Fine with me. I just want to get this over with. It's important we make a clean break. I should have signed a pre-nup.

Jeff: What was that?

Joanne: Nothing! Anyway, you're right, there's no reason this has to be nasty. My lawyer tells me you've accepted our alimony proposal and the division of property, as well as the custody agreement- I keep the cat and you get the dog. So that's done.... finally.

Jeff: Let's not go there, Joanne! Ok, so let's start with the record collection, I'll take the albums I contributed and you can have your cheesy disco albums back.

Joanne: Fine, but I'm keeping the antique gramophone as my grandfather gave it to me.

Jeff: I believe that was a wedding present to both of us, Joanne. And you hardly ever use it!

Joanne: He's my grandfather, and he never really liked you anyway!

Jeff: Whatever! Alright, I'll concede the silly gramophone, if you'll agree that I get the silver tea set.

Joanne: How typical, when are you ever going to use a silver tea set? Fine! I don't want to drag this out any longer than necessary. What's next? What about these old photographs?

Jeff: Which ones? Let me have a look. Wow, look at that! That brings back memories.... That?

Joanne: Our trip to Italy! I remember that day. We were going to visit the Trevi fountain, and we got caught in the rain....

Jeff: ... and you looked so adorable with your hair all wet. I had to take a picture of you standing there in that little alley, smiling and laughing in the rain....

Joanne: Oh, we really did have fun back then didn't we?

Jeff: Oh, Joanne, are we making a big mistake? I know our relationship has been on the rocks for sometime but are you sure we can't reconcile and try again? I still love you.

Joanne: Oh Jeff! I love you too! I'm so glad we didn't have to decide who keeps the motorcycle.

Jeff: The motorcycle? But that's mine!

#### Key Vocabulary

clean break

pre-nup

custody

concede

drag this out

go our separate ways

thorough or complete stop  
in a relationship  
prenuptial agreement;a  
contract prior to marriage  
the act of keeping safe or  
guarding  
to acknowledge, often  
reluctantly, as being true  
proceed for an extended  
period of time  
set or keep apart in the  
relationship

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Bitter

Sharing

Civil

Reconsider

Dispute

to be angry  
To equally have possession  
of something  
to behave with class  
To have second thoughts  
to have an argument

### (C0219) Global View - Baby Shower

A: Thank you for organizing this great baby shower for me! I've always been to baby showers but never actually had one held for me! Let's get started!

B: Ok, let's start opening some presents!

A: Oh look! What a great little bib for the baby! This will definitely come in handy! Oh wow, you also got me a stroller! That's so great! Thank you!

B: This next one is from Betty.

A: A highchair and car seat! Wow Betty thank you so much! I really appreciate it!

B: One more from Carla.

A: A playpen and crib! Thanks Carla! This is just what I needed!

B: OK, that's all of them. No more gifts. Now who wants to guess when the baby is due!

A: Umm. I think my water just broke! Get me to a hospital!

#### Key Vocabulary

hold

bib

come in handy

crib

the baby be due

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Expectation

Gratitude

Surprise

Necessity

Practical

to cause to take place  
a napkin tied under the chin  
of baby while eating  
be useful for a certain  
purpose  
baby bed with high sides  
expected date of childbirth

a pre-conceived thought of  
what could or should  
happen  
To be overly thankful  
To have something happen  
unexpectedly  
To must have something  
something which fits a  
certain need



## (C0220) Daily Life - New Furniture

A: How about this floor lamp?

B: Fine just get it! We have been shopping for furniture for five hours! I'm so tired!

A: We still need to find an armoire and a dresser.

B: Fine! I am going to go home and drop off this nightstand, coffee table and love seat while you look for the rest of the things.

A: Great! Pick me up in about an hour because I think I'll also get a bean bag and a dining set.

B: While you are at it can you pick out a nice recliner? I really want one so I can watch TV.

A: Recliner? In my beautifully decorated living room? I don't think so!

### Key Vocabulary

floor lamp

a tall lamp with a base that stands on the floor

armoire

a large wardrobe or cabinet

dresser

a set of shelves usually used for holding clothes

nightstand

a small table or stand

love seat

placed at a bedside

small sofa that seats two

recliner

people

an armchair that can be

reclined

while you are at it

during the time you are

there

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Sectional

one large couch with

different sections

coffee table

A table that is set in the

middle of a living room

bar stools

Chairs that are placed at a

bar

family room

the room where the family

spends time together

## (C0221) Daily Life - Car Trouble

A: Car trouble center. How may I help you?

B: My car won't start! Stupid old car!

A: Hold on, before you kick your car let's go through some possible problems.

B: Fine.

A: Ok, first of all, can you turn the key in the ignition?

B: Yeah! I am here with my friend and he thinks it may be the spark plug or the starter motor.

A: Those are possible problems, but tell me, when you turn the key, do you hear the starter motor crank?

B: Yeah, it sounds like it usually does when I start the car, but nothing else happens. The engine won't start. Should I maybe press the accelerator?

A: No. If you step on the accelerator pedal you can flood the carburetor and your car will never start.

B: So what do you think it is?

A: I know this may seem like a silly question, but does your car have gasoline?

B: Umm. yeah! Right! I got the car started! Thanks for your help! I told you to fill the tank!

### Key Vocabulary

go through

ignition

spark plug

starter motor

crank

engine

accelerator

carburetor

### Supplementary Vocabulary

to stall

brakes

gas tank

seat belt

tow truck

look at (something) in a careful way

a device to start up the car  
electrical device that ignites the gas by electric  
an electric motor for starting an engine  
to start (an engine, motor, etc.)

the device which helps cars getting running

a pedal that controls the throttle valve

mixes air with gasoline vapor prior to explosion

when a car's engine will not start

the mechanism which stops the car

the tank which carries the car's gasoline

the strap which protects from an accident

a service which repairs or retrieves a broken car

## (C0222) Global View - Carbon Footprint

A: So what's your guys' take on all this global warming hysteria in the media?

B: It's pretty serious, man. There have been tons of scientific studies and the scientific community says that the earth is heating up. We need to make some drastic changes to our lifestyle if we want to preserve our planet.

A: I don't know. It sounds like a bunch of mumbo jumbo if you ask me. "Save the earth!" The earth will save itself. It's survived worst disasters in the past. I mean, honestly, we live in the boonies. There's no way anyone here is ever going to walk or bike to work, especially in the winter. And we have no bus system. My house is forty years old and it would take a lot of money to get it refitted to be "green" and "energy-efficient".

C: Well I don't really know if I believe in global warming either, or whether or not it was our doing or a natural change the earth is going through, but you have to admit that we're living pretty irresponsibly here in the west.

A: I guess...

C: I think the issue at hand is sustainability. We've only got this one earth we can live on, and our resources are quickly disappearing because of our own carelessness and our inability to think of anyone but ourselves and anything but the present.

B: So, like I was saying, we need to change the way we live. We need to reduce our carbon footprint.

C: But it doesn't have to be that drastic. Hybrid vehicles and solar panels are too expensive to be feasible right now. And we don't have to be hippies living off the land and buying everything organic either, though it helps.

B: I car pool to work everyday with some buddies of mine. I have a rain barrel outside my house I use to water my plants and my lawn in the summer, and I make sure I always bring reusable bags with me when I get my groceries. And we just started using bio-degradable plastic made from corn oil for take-out orders at my family's restaurant. Remember the three R's? Reduce. Reuse. Recycle.

C: Exactly, it's just small simple changes, like buying energy-saving light bulbs, starting a compost bin, recycling bottles and papers, using reusable water bottles, stop using disposable cups and cutlery.

A: Like the ones we're drinking out of?

B: Yeah.

### Key Vocabulary

mumbo jumbo

heat up

preserve

boonies

sustainability

drastic

feasible

refit

refit

resource

car pool

unintelligible or

incomprehensible language

gain heat or get hot

maintain in safety from

injury, peril, or harm

rural country or jungle

keep in existence and

maintain

sudden and severe

capable of being done with

means at hand

add new parts

prepare and equip for

additional use

available source of wealth

share the car with others to  
work

## **Supplementary Vocabulary**

going green

the term used for being  
more environmentally  
friendly

energy star

a label given to efficient  
appliances.

realization

to come to a sudden  
conclusion

skeptic

a person who questions  
popular thought

alternatives

to replace something with  
something of equal use

### (C0223) Daily Life - Facial Hair

Officer Brown: Ok Sally, we have an artist here to help us. We'll ask you questions about the bank robber you saw and Paul will draw a picture. Are you ready?

Sally: Yes, hmmm. Well, he had brown hair..... long hair..... and he had some facial hair..... was brown, too.

Officer Brown: Good! Ok, the facial hair, was it a beard or a mustache?

Sally: Both! His mustache was very short and thin, .... on the top of his lip.

Paul: un-uh hmmm..., like this?

Sally: Yes, that's the mustache! But the beard isn't right, mean, it didn't cover his whole face.... think it was just on his chin.

Officer Brown: A goatee? Was it like Paul's?

Sally: Ah yes, that's it, he had a goatee.....

Paul: Okay, what about sideburns? Did he have sideburns?

Sally: Um, they were long and thick, yours!

Paul: Alright, was this the man you saw?

Sally: Yes, that's him! Hmmmmmm, he looks a lot like you.

Officer Brown: Hmmm, why yes he does. Paul, where were you on Friday afternoon?

Paul: What? That's ridiculous! It wasn't me! I didn't do anything.

#### Key Vocabulary

facial hair

beard

mustache

goatee

sideburns

thick

ridiculous

why yes

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Sketch Artist

razor

Shaving cream

Hair Clippers

Muttonchops

hair on the face

the hair growing on the

lower part of a man's face

an unshaved growth of hair

on the upper lip

a small chin beard trimmed

into a point

hair that grows on the sides

of man

not thin; great in extent

from the surface

very unreasonable or silly

as a matter of fact

A person who can draw a

face from instruction

a sharp instrument used to

shave a beard

a lather applied to the face

for a smooth shave

An electric machine that

cuts hair

Sideburns that are long and

extend towards the corner

of the mouth

## (C0224) Global View - Crime Scene

Detective McGee: Alright, Officer McGraw, Give it to me straight, what are we looking at here?

McGraw: Detective McGee! We're glad to see you! We could sure use your expertise on this one. It's a break-in, but nothing seems to have been stolen. We received a call from the Bear family at around ten thirty this morning. They had gone out for a walk before breakfast and came home to this mess! Broken chairs and porridge all over the place! Apparently, Momma Bear had made the porridge a little too hot, you see, and they were waiting for it to cool down.

Detective McGee: Okay then, let's start examining the evidence.... Have the forensics team been in yet?

McGraw: Yes sir. They found some fingerprints on the bowls and are analyzing them back at the lab as we speak. Hopefully, they will be able to identify the burglar soon.

Detective McGee: Hmmmm,Ah ha! What's this? A strand of golden hair..... this is a very important piece of trace evidence McGraw. It tells me the suspect has long golden hair..... very few men have long golden hair..... our criminal could be a woman.....

McGraw: A woman? Was she working alone? Did she have an accomplice?

Detective McGee: An accomplice? No, no McGraw, she was definitely working alone. See here, there are footprints in the porridge, here on the floor.... footprints, tells me that our suspect is small.... could possibly be a child.

McGraw: A child? Surely not, sir...

Detective McGee: We must follow the clues, McGraw! The evidence doesn't lie! Now, let's reconstruct the crime..... the suspect came in, sat in each chair breaking the smallest one into little pieces. Next, the porridge. she obviously tried to eat it and because it was so hot, she dropped it on the floor.... this mess. interesting. These footprints seem to lead upstairs. McGraw, did your officers clear the scene?

McGraw: Well, there was no one down here... and maybe we forget to check upstairs.

Goldylocks: Hey! What's with all the noise? I'm trying to sleep up here!

Detective McGee: There she is! Get her!

### Key Vocabulary

forensics

identify

strand

accomplice

reconstruct

Give it to me straight

suspect

### Supplementary Vocabulary

yellow tape

Crime Scene Investigator

Trespasser

Destruction of property

scientific tests used in the investigation of crime  
discover and define  
a single length of  
a person who helps another in committing a crime  
form a picture of a crime by piecing together evidence  
tell me something directly and honestly  
think something is false

A tape used by police to block off a crime scene  
The person in charge of collecting evidence  
A person who illegally enters private property  
The physical damage of private property

### (C0225) The Weekend - Planning A Crime

Sammy: Alright, let's run through this one more time from the top. I will be positioned here, across from the bank on this park bench. Now, according to the intel we got from Jimmy...

Ralph: ah, who's Jimmy?

Sammy: Jeez Ralph! Pay attention, will ya? Jimmy's our mole, you know.... the guy on the inside... He's been snooping and passing on the info to us so we can pull this heist off!

Frankie: Yea, Ralph, clean the moth balls outta your ears and listen up. This here is important, you don't wanna end up back in the slammer, do ya? Your role is pretty important here, we're depending on you, man.

Ralph: Ok, ok! I'm listening! moth balls, hrumph...

Sammy: Alright then, .... was I? Oh yeah, ok, so I'll be the lookout.... here on the bench across from the bank. Nobody moves until I give the go-ahead, Alright? And what's the go-ahead? ..Ralph?

Ralph: You, umm.... ah.... yeah, you'll take off your hat and scratch your head!

Sammy: Right. When I take my hat off and scratch my head, you do what?

Ralph: I get in the box.

Frankie: Right, you get in the box. I'll make sure it's all sealed and then, posing as a delivery guy, I'll drop off a 'special package' for the manager. Now, according to Jimmy, the bank manager is leaving early on Tuesday 'cause it's his wedding anniversary. He and the wife are having a romantic rendezvous in the country, so any packages delivered will be left unopened in his office until he gets back late on Wednesday....

Sammy: .....Which gives us access to his office for at least Come hours.... Ralph, this is where you come in.... where are you?

Ralph: I'm standing right next to you Sammy, Sorry Sam, I'm in the box. Right there... in that box.

Frankie: .... what do you do once I deliver you to the manager's office?

Ralph: I stay in the box until the bank has closed, . I get out of the box.

Sammy: .... then? What next, Ralph? Oh for Pete's sake! This is never going to work.

Ralph: Hey, give me a chance here, fellas! I, um, I crack the safe . then, thenI take the money.... then I... ummmmm, I get back in the box.

Frankie: 'Atta boy Ralph! In the morning I come back to the bank, say there's been a mix-up with the delivery I made and take the 'special package' back here.

Sammy: Alright, let's get some sleep... it's a big day tomorrow fellas!

Frankie: A perfect plan, Sammy! It went off without a hitch!

Sammy: Let's open this up and get Ralph out here so we can start counting the money!

Ralph: Phew! I sure am glad to see you guys! I was sure getting lonely with no one to talk.

Frankie: That's nice, ok how much!

Ralph: Huh?Uh,, really, really, really glad?

Sammy: Money, Ralph! Money!

Ralph: Oh man, I knew I forgot something.....

#### Key Vocabulary

run through  
snoop

outta  
slammer  
intel

lookout

rehearse quickly  
pry into the private affairs  
of others  
out of  
a prison or jail  
short for  
intelligence;information or  
instructions  
person who watches and

go-ahead  
rendezvous

hitch

for Pete's sake

**Supplementary Vocabulary**  
forgetful

details

misdirection

unreliable

warns if there is danger  
permission to do something  
a meeting planned at a  
certain time and place  
mistake;an unforeseen  
obstacle  
a phrase used to express  
frustration

someone who forgets  
details very easily  
specific and important  
information  
to give the impression of  
one act but do another  
a person who cannot be  
trusted to do what is asked



### (C0226) Global View - Fundraiser

A: Ok Mark, it's your turn to ring the doorbell. I did it last time.  
B: I hate going door to door, and I hate asking for money.  
A: But we need to raise enough money for the school fundraiser so that our class can win the pizza party! You do want to have a pizza party, don't you?  
B: Yes, but...  
A: Just go already!  
B: No one's coming.  
A: Try again.  
B: Maybe there's no one home.  
A: Of course there's someone home! There are two cars in the driveway and I see lights on in the house! Hello! Anybody home? We would like to know if you want to sponsor us in our school fundraiser. Fifty percent of the profits go towards the new school playground!  
B: I don't know why anyone would want what's in this catalog anyway. It's just a bunch of tacky Christmas ornaments, Cd's of old people singing Christmas songs, and special crackers and cheeses and boxes of chocolates.  
A: You don't like chocolates?  
B: Not this kind. They've got weird names like ganache and praline.  
A: Look! I just saw someone walking around inside! These people are being very rude!  
A: Finally, someone's coming!  
B: They don't look too happy.  
A: Hi, sir. Would you like to sponsor us or make a donation to.  
C: What grade are you kids in?  
A: Grade seven.  
C: Then for goodness sake, don't you see this sign? Can't you read?  
A: No soliciting.  
B: What does that mean?  
A: No idea.

#### Key Vocabulary

raise	increase in size, quantity, or worth
door to door	from one house to the next
driveway	short private road from a street to a house
sponsor	agree to pay for an event or activity
donation	the act of giving to a fund or cause
solicit	seek to obtain by persuasion, entreaty, or formal
fundraiser	a person or an action which collects money for particular purposes

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

generous	to be very giving
embarrassed	the feeling of being uncomfortable
stingy	the reluctance to be giving
avoid	to stay clear of someone or

something

## (C0227) Daily Life - Wedding Planning

A: Trina, will you marry me?

B: Yes! Yes! And yes! Jared of course I'll marry you!

A: Oh Babe, I can't wait to spend the rest of my life with you! I can't wait for all the adventures we're going to have, for all the fights and the laughter. I can't wait to grow old and wrinkly with you.

B: Oh Jared! I can't wait for our wedding! I hope you don't mind, but I've already chosen a date! Six months from now in the summer! Melissa saw you buying the ring last month so I've had plenty of time to start planning!

A: She what?

B: Oh don't worry sweetie, I didn't know when you were going to propose. It was still a nice surprise! As I was saying, I've got it all planned out. There's almost nothing left to do! I wrote up our guest list and we will have roughly four hundred guests attending.

A: four hundred?

B: No need to sweat it My parents agreed to pay for most of the wedding, which is going to be low-budget anyway. So roughly four hundred people, which means that the hall at Northwood Heights will be our reception venue. I thought it would be nice if we had the wedding at your parents' church and my uncle of course would be officiating. We'll meet with him soon for some pre-wedding counseling. The music for the wedding ceremony was a no-brainer. My step-sister and her string quartet will take care of that. My cousin will be the official photographer. I thought it would also be nice if his daughter could sing a solo. Did you know that she's going to be a professional opera singer?

A: Ah...

B: And then of course the ladies at the church would love to be our caterers for the banquet and we'll get the Youth Group to serve us. I was thinking that your friend's band could be our entertainment for the night. though they might have to tone it down a bit. Or we could hire a DJ. Your sister's husband could get us a discount with that company that does the decor at weddings. what's their name again? I was thinking that we could have an island paradise- themed wedding and our theme color would be a soothing blue like Aquamarine. And there will be a huge seashell on the wall behind the podium where we'll make our toasts! What do you think of small packages of drink mixes for our wedding favors? Who else am I missing? Oh, your uncle could be our florist and his wife could make our wedding cake!

A: Wow.

B: See? It's going to be wonderful! Oh this wedding is going to be everything I ever dreamed of.

A: If I survive the next six months.

### Key Vocabulary

wrinkly

propose

rough

venue

officiate

no-brainer

caterer

having a lot of wrinkles

ask someone to marry you

simple or that needs further changes, etc.

the place where an event takes place

to perform the official duties of a ceremony

Something so simple as to require no thought

someone who provides food and service

decor

the way something is  
decorated

decor

the way something is  
decorated

florist

someone who grows and  
deals in flowers

favor

souvenir with a small gift in  
given to a guest at

toast

a celebrity who receives  
much acclaim and attention

### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

unexpected

to be surprised by a given  
situation

nervous

to have anxiety

budget

to be financially observant

overwhelmed

to have a excess of emotions

## (C0228) The Weekend - Going to the Beach

A: Oh, George, what a beautiful day it is today! The sun is hot and there are just a few clouds scattered here and there! What a perfect day to be at the beach! The kids are going to have so much fun! And we'll be able to relax in the sun while they're playing.

B: It does seem like the perfect day! I'm glad we chose to get out of the city and enjoy the nice weather! This looks like the perfect spot! Ok kids, put on your sunscreen while your mom and I set up camp. Here, Mary, help me lay down these beach towels.

A: There we go. Can you help me with the umbrella? Perfect.

B: Ok kids, here's a beach ball and a Frisbee, a pail and a shovel. I want to see an impressive sandcastle by the time we leave. Don't stray too far. Wait! Leave your sandals here or put on your wet shoes.

A: And stay in the shallow area. I don't want to see you go any farther than that sandbar! It's too deep out there and we didn't bring your floaties.

B: You're back already? The water was too cold, huh? I'll tell you a secret. Do you see that small pool of water over there? It'll be warmer in there. Go see if you can find some seashells or catch some minnows.

A: What is that? A jellyfish? Jeremy, put that down right now! It could sting you!

B: Ah! Not on me! Ow!

### Key Vocabulary

scattered

something that is spread all over an area

here and there

in or to various places

spot

a particular space or area

set up

prepare

lay down

assume a reclining position

Frisbee

a light, plastic disk for

playing

shovel

a hand tool for lifting loose material

sandcastle

a small model of a castle

that is made of sand

stray

go in a direction that is

away from a group

shallow

having little depth

floaty

life saving appliance in the ocean

sandbar

a raised area of sand with a top

### Supplementary Vocabulary

sun glasses

glasses which protect the eyes from the sun

sun tan

a darkening of the skin from

long exposure to the sun

beach bum

a person who spends

everyday at the beach

sunburn

a skin irritation caused by

overexposure to the sun

star fish

star shaped fish found in the ocean

## (C0229) Daily Life - Buying Men's Shoes

Mom: Hi! I am looking for a pair of shoes for my son.

Salesgirl: Sure thing! Here we are! If you're looking for dress shoes, we have several different styles of Oxfords for boys. We also carry athletic shoes, hiking boots.

Mom: Oh Jacob, how about these sneakers?

Jacob: Mom? They've got Velcro.

Mom: Well, then how about these? What is this style called?

Salesgirl: They're tennis shoes. They're very popular with teens and young adults.

Jacob: Oooo, Mom, can I get these?

Mom: What are those?

Jacob: They're Chuck Taylor's! Everyone has them! Can I, please?

Mom: I don't know. Would they go with your clothes? The backs are really high. and the way the tongue just sticks up. They're almost like a boot. And the sole doesn't look like it would have a very good grip.

Jacob: They're only forty-five dollars! And they've got cool fluorescent orange shoelaces! Mom?

Mom: Ok, try them on.

Salesgirl: What size are your feet?

Mom: He is a size nine.

Salesgirl: We'll try a size forty-three on you first and see how that fits.

Mom: A what?

Salesgirl: They come in European sizes. He should be a size forty-three. I'll be right back.

### Key Vocabulary

dress shoe	a shoe used as a component of formal wear
tennis shoe	a canvas shoe with a pliable rubber sole
tongue	the flap of material under the laces of a shoe
grip	way of grasping and holding firmly
shoelaces	a long, thin material used for fastening a shoe
sole	the underside of footwear

### Supplementary Vocabulary

basketball sneakers	sneakers worn specifically to play basketball
cross trainers	shoes worn for running or other physical activities
arch supports	a pad used to give the feet more support
shoe salesmen	a person who sells shoes
construction boots	hard and durable boots worn for construction

## (C0230) The Weekend - Gardening

A: I've decided to grow my own garden!

B: What? You don't know the first thing about gardening!

A: On the contrary, I have been reading a lot of books about the subject.

B: Oh yeah? Tell me then, smarty pants, how will you go about setting up your garden?

A: Well, first I need to buy some things, such as fertilizer, seeds and tools.

B: What type of tools?

A: You know, the basics. A rake, shovel, spade and a hoe.

B: Right. Well it seems like you have all your bases covered . What's next?

A: I'll till the soil and then sow the seeds. I'll then add some fertilizer and voila! Gardening all done!

B: Well, good luck with your garden, especially considering we are in the dry season and it won't rain for the next three months!

### Key Vocabulary

On the contrary

set up

rake

shovel

spade

hoe

base covered

smarty pants

till

voila

### Supplementary Vocabulary

sprinkler

pruner

hedges

garden hose

gardener

In opposition to what has been stated

to make ready for use

a hand implement

consisting of a row of teeth

a tool with a long handle

used for lifting and thr

a tool with a heavy metal

blade used for digging

a garden tool that has a flat

blade on a long hand

have all the things prepared

a person who tries to show

he is so smart

prepare for growing plants

something used when

something is being

presented

a device attached to a water hose to spread water

a tool used to remove small branches from trees

a kind of shrub plant

a long tube connected to a facet to disperse water

a person who tends to gardens

### (C0231) Daily Life - Buying Women's Shoes

Mom: Hi, excuse me Miss? I'm looking for a dress shoe. My usual pair that I've had for years have finally been stretched out of shape. They don't provide any support anymore.

Salesgirl: Sure, what kind of shoe are you looking for? We've got strappy sandals, sleek high heels, edgy pumps, or if you're looking for something a little more practical, we've got Mary Janes, ballerinas.

Mom: Show me some classic high heels, please.

Salesgirl: Ok, right this way. What color did you have in mind?

Mom: Black. Classic.

Salesgirl: Of course. We've got this style here that is very popular. Because it's an open-toe shoe, you can wear it any time of the year. They look great on everyone.

Mom: Umm. too shiny. And I wear pantyhose with my shoes so let's look for a closed-toe shoe.

Salesgirl: Ok, these are a very nice pair of leather shoes with a two-inch heel so they are very comfortable.

Mom: I don't like the pointed toes. Let me take a look at what else you have. Too high. That one looks like the back would cut into my heel. I have a high instep so I doubt that one will fit properly. I don't want bows. I find slingbacks very uncomfortable. Those might as well be stilettos. Too modern. Ah, finally, this is what I'm looking for.

Salesgirl: What size?

Mom: Seven-and-a-half.

Salesgirl: Here we are How does it fit?

Mom: Hmmm. not good. They're too tight. The length is right, but the shoe is too narrow and it's pinching my toes. And there'd be no room for my insoles. You know what? I don't think I have the patience for this today. They just don't make shoes like they used to. I'll come back another time.

Salesgirl: Have a nice day, Ma'am.

#### Key Vocabulary

support

something that holds a person

strappy sandals

a shoe with a bottom part having straps

edgy pump

a low-cut low-heeled shoe

open-toe shoe

the shoe with the toes

exposed

two-inch heel

length of the heel is 2 inches

pointed shoe

the shoe having a narrow top

pinch

squeeze between the thumb and a finger

insole

the inner sole of a shoe

cut into

tight and hurt the body with a sharp thing

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

snug

fitting closely

loose

not fitting closely or tightly

the (next) size up

one size bigger

the (next) size down

one size smaller

break in

to wear or use in order to make comfortable



## (C0232) Daily Life - Toys

TV: Spongebob Squarepants will be right back after these brief messages! What's that on the horizon? A pirate ship! Raid villages and find buried treasure with this new Pirates Lego set. Build the ship and decide who rules the sea! Har!

A: Cool!

TV: The New PLAY-DOH Sparkling Brights Precious Gem Press! Make large colorful gems for you and your friends with five special molds! Comes with the new Sparkling Brights PLAY-DOH compound in four new colors! Treasure chest sold separately.

B: Wow! Mommy, can I get that for my birthday?

TV: Wolverine! Jean Grey! Rogue! And Professor X! Collect all four of these special-edition collectible X-Men action figures and decide the future of mutants in our world!

A: No way! I want Professor X !

TV: The new Collector's Edition Nursery Rhymes Porcelain Dolls! Little Bo Peep comes with her own sheep and staff! Her clothes are made with the finest fabrics and real Italian lace, and her face has been hand-painted by our finest artists. Only \$199.

A: Oooo! She's pretty! I've never had a porcelain doll before.

B: I doubt Mom and Dad would get you that for your birthday. She costs a pretty penny. Plus, you'd most likely break her.

TV: What is better than one board game ?Three board games in one! Enjoy playing Chess and Checkers on this side of the board. But if you're looking for some more fun, flip it and play the classic game of Sorry!

B: That's ingenious! Why hasn't anyone thought of that before?

TV: Now you can take Spongebob Squarepants wherever you go with the new Spongebob Squarepants Glow-in-the-Dark Yoyo! And now back to our show!

### Key Vocabulary

mold

a container used to give its shape to something considered valuable by collectors

collectible

action figure

a posable plastic figurine of a character

Yoyo

a kind of toy

Spongebob Squarepants

an animated television series

Pirates Lego set

a toy set of Lego

set

a group of similar things that belong together

X-Men

a fictional superhero team

PLAY-DOH

a modeling compound used by children

Treasure chest

a chest filled with valuables

### Supplementary Vocabulary

jigsaw puzzle

irregularly cut pieces that form a picture when fitted together

plush toy

toy sewn from fabric stuffed with a material such as cotton

skipping rope / jump rope

rope with handles on each end swung around while

building blocks

train set

someone jumps over it  
set of cube-shaped blocks  
used by children to make  
simple constructions  
toy consisting of small  
models of railroad trains  
and the track for them to  
run on

### (C0233) Global View - Forex

A: Hey John! I haven't seen you in ages! What's new? What have you been up to?

B: Pete! Nice to see you Well, on top the norm, you know, wife and kids and work, I've actually gotten into doing some trading.

A: Trading? You, big guy? What are you trading?

B: Currencies.

A: Currencies? As in Euros, Dollars, Pounds and Rupees?

B: It's called Forex. Foreign Exchange. The great thing about it is that I don't have to invest a huge amount. I put in a margin deposit and then I can buy and sell up to 100 times that much!

A: I don't understand. You're buying and selling money?

B: You got it! Just last night I made USD 150!

A: Last night?

B: Yeah! It's a 24 hour market! I had bought some RMB earlier at a low asking price but last night it appreciated drastically so I made a split second decision and sold all my RMB at an amazing bid! I've also done some trading with CHF and AUD and HKD. I've made some good profits but I've also suffered some losses. It depends on a lot of factors just like any other market. In total I've made about USD 500 in the past few months.

A: You're kidding! I'm on! Where do I sign up?

#### **Key Vocabulary**

norm

something is usual or expected

Currency

the money that a country uses

margin deposit

the sum of money required to reinstate

drastically

taking effect rapidly

split second

very quickly; just a second

bid

an offer to pay a particular amount of money

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

depreciate

decrease in the value of a currency in response to market demands

spread

the difference between the bid and the ask for a given currency pair

OTC (over the counter)

a market that has no central exchange so exchanges are done interbank between two parties

market

speculative

buying and selling in the hope of making a profit, rather than for some business-related need

base currency

the currency in which the investor buys or sells

### (C0234) Daily Life - Going to the Doctor

Doctor Evans: Good afternoon Chloe, I'm Doctor Evans. What seems to be the problem?

Chloe: Hi, Dr Evans. Thanks for seeing me on such short notice. When I woke up this morning I had a really sore throat and a really bad cough. I think I am coming down with the flu.

Doctor Evans: Ah I see, yes you do sound rather croaky. Well let's have a look, shall we? Could you please open your mouth and say " ah".

Chloe: "Ahhhhhhhhh"

Doctor Evans: Good, yes, your tonsils are a little swollen and red. How are your ears, blocked at all?

Chloe: A little actually. My sinuses are a little blocked up as well – I really feel terrible.

Doctor Evans: Ok Chloe, can you please breathe in and out slowly for me while I listen to your chest? You really are all bunged up, you don't sound too good at all. Ok I'm going to set you up with a bunch of antibiotics. You will need to take these orange pills twice a day and these blue pills every evening. You will also have to take this cough medicine three times a day after meals. Finally, I am giving you an inhaler to use every time you feel breathless... just to clear up your lungs!

Chloe: Whoa! So many drugs.... I hate swallowing pills. Am I able to go to work?

Doctor Evans: Absolutely not! You are highly contagious! You don't want to infect the rest of your co-workers do you? I recommend staying in bed for at least three days and drinking plenty of fluids so you don't get weak and dehydrated. You can catch up on all the latest tv shows and movies!

Chloe: Ok! Would you mind writing me a doctor's note for work, otherwise they may think I am faking it!

Doctor Evans: Ha-ha, sure not a problem! Here you are. Now off you go and away to bed. If you have any questions just give me a call! Feel better soon and take care.

Chloe: Thanks doc, bye!

#### Key Vocabulary

swollen

some parts are bigger than others due to a certain

come down with  
antibiotics

get sick  
chemical substance that can kill a virus

contagious

having a sickness that other people can catch

a doctor's note

note from doctor explaining a patient's absence due to sickness

dehydrated

not having enough water in the body

breathless

unable to take enough air into your lungs

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

injection

a liquid injected into the body for medicinal purposes by use of a needle

waiting room

a room for people to wait before going in to see the doctor

stethoscope

instrument used for

otoscope

examining (exam) room

listening to sounds  
produced within the body,  
such as the heartbeat  
instrument for examining  
the interior of the ear,  
especially the eardrum,  
consisting essentially of a  
magnifying lens and a light  
a small room where a  
physician may examine a  
patient with some privacy

## (C0235) The Office - Interview Skills Part 1 - The Introduction

Mr. Parsons: Come in.

Rebecca Carlyle: Mr Parsons ?

Mr. Parsons: Ah, you must be Rebecca. Please do come in.

Rebecca Carlyle: Thank you for making some time to see me Mr Parsons. It's a pleasure to meet you finally.

Mr. Parsons: The pleasure's all mine Rebecca. Have a seat please . Now would you like any refreshments? Tea or coffee?

Rebecca Carlyle: A coffee would be lovely thank you. Black, no sugar.

Mr. Parsons: No problem. Sally can we have two coffees please One, no milk or sugar?

Sally: Certainly Mr Parsons .

Mr. Parsons: So Rebecca, I understand you had a first interview with Miss Childs last week.

Rebecca Carlyle: Yes that's correct. She filled me in on the details of the job on the telephone.

Mr. Parsons: Great. Well, I'm glad to say she recommended you for a 2nd interview, and here we are. Perhaps we can start by discussing your background and resume details a little?

Rebecca Carlyle: Yes , of course.

### Key Vocabulary

refreshment

interview

resume

recommend

background

make some time

It's a pleasure to

fill me in

### Supplementary Vocabulary

introduction

business attire

interviewer

interviewee

human resource

department

drinks

a meeting at which people

talk to each other

a short document

describing your education,

work h

suggest

the experiences, knowledge,

education of a person

manage to find to time

It's happy to

give me more information

formally introducing

yourself to someone

formal business clothes

(usually a suit and tie)

the person giving the

interview

the person being

interviewed

the department in charge of

hiring new employees

## (C0236) Daily Life - Trying To Sleep

Jill: Alex, what's up with you? You look dreadful!

Alex: Hey Jill, I don't know. I've been having trouble sleeping these past few weeks. I usually lie in bed for hours trying to get to sleep . I've tried stretching and different breathing techniques before going to bed . I've tried eating and not eating different foods. I've even tried counting sheep! And then when I finally get to sleep , I have these really disturbing nightmares, so I usually wake up in a panic and more tired than before I went to sleep .

Jill: Wow, maybe you should get that checked out. Maybe you're stressed?

C: Just take some sedatives! Works for me! Every so often having some melatonin on hand helps me when I have trouble sleeping . It works on all kinds of sleeping disorders . It's the stuff pilots use to regulate their sleeping patterns .

Jill: I heard of that. But does that apply to Alex's situation?

C: Ya sure, why not ? Sounds like he only has transient insomnia since it's a recent thing so taking melatonin do the trick.

Jill: But shouldn't he be looking into WHY it's been happening?

C: Well aren't you the little psychologist? Our buddy's having trouble sleeping , it's easy and curable. It's not something freakish like if he was a sleepwalker.

Alex: Well, there's that too.

### Key Vocabulary

go to sleep

sedative

nightmare

sleeping pattern

do the trick

sleeping disorder

get to sleep

### Supplementary Vocabulary

sleeping pills

night terrors

sleep apnea

REM cycle

sleep deprivation

fall asleep

a drug that calms or relaxes someone

a dream that cause horror

the regular time of sleeping

accomplish the desired task

people who have a medical disorder of the sleep

fall asleep

medication used to help you

fall asleep

severe nightmares

a sleep disorder where the

breathing is irregular

the sleeping cycle

to go without sleep for a

long period of time

### (C0237) Daily Life - Morning Routine

Jacob: Stephanie! Did you just get to school? But you were up and about when I left the dorm this morning! That was about an hour and a half ago. This happens all the time! Why do you always take so long to get ready the morning?

Stephanie: It's a skill. What can I say? I don't know why, I just have a long routine.

Jacob: Please explain because it makes no sense to me. How can a girl's routine be so complicated? You get up , you shower, you get dressed , you brush your teeth, you're out the door. Half an hour, tops.

Stephanie: Jacob, you have the luxury of having a haircut that rarely needs styling. I don't. I have to set aside about an hour and a half to get ready in the mornings. Every day, I wake up and head straight for the shower. Every second day , I wash my hair. If it's a hair-washing day, I frequently need to wash my hair twice because it gets really oily. Then I usually put in a conditioner and have to rinse that out too. Because my hair is so long, I seldom manage to take a shower in under twenty minutes. Afterwards, I often put on a pot of coffee and get dressed while I wait for it to brew. I take a long time to get dressed in the morning. Every now and then I remember to choose my outfit the night before , but usually I do it in the morning. In all , getting dressed takes about half an hour , at which time my hair is now semi-dry so then I have to style my hair. From time to time I'll put my hair up, but oftentimes I blow-dry it straight. And then, because of the texture of my hair, I regularly have to flat-iron it to keep it from frizzing. That's another twenty minutes or so. After that, I have my daily makeup routine.

Jacob: True, I hardly ever see you without your hair done and your makeup on, even when you show up to class in sweatpants. Tell me, how long does it take you to choose that outfit in the morning?

Stephanie: Not funny.

#### Key Vocabulary

up and about

out of bed and beginning to move around

set aside

to keep time for a particular purpose

frequently

often

seldom

almost never

at which time

whenever

from time to time

once in a while

oftentimes

frequently

makeup

cosmetics applied to

improve your appearance

a set of clothes

outfit

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

curling iron

a tool for making straight hair curly

face wash

a soap used to clean the face

mouth wash

a liquid used to clear germs in bad breath in the mouth

french press

a specific technique to make coffee

body wash

liquid soap used to clean the body



## (C0238) The Office - Interview Skills Part 2 - Discussing Your Background

Mr. Parsons: Now, Miss Childs passed on your resume to me and I've had the chance to look it over and I must say I'm quite impressed.

Rebecca: Thank you very much. I've tried to keep it short and clear. If there's any questions please feel free to ask me.

Mr. Parsons: Well yes, I do have a number of questions, but perhaps first you could give me a brief overview I'd like to get a little bit of an idea of your background.

Rebecca: yes of course. Well as you can see from the resume I'm up and grew up in Brooklyn, New York, although our family moved to London when I was quite young, at around rook.

Mr. Parsons: Ah I see, so you were actually educated in Europe?

Rebecca: yes precisely. Although I was born in the US, I would definitely call London home. But as you see I've actually spent a lot of my life moving from country to country. My Father was in the oil business before he retired so we also spent a number of years in Saudi Arabia too.

Mr. Parsons: Very interesting. So it seems you had quite an adventurous childhood.

Rebecca: Absolutely! We were never still for too long. But now I'm really looking to settle down.

Mr. Parsons: I see. Okay, well let's move on to discuss your education shall we?

Rebecca: Sure.

### Key Vocabulary

impress

cause someone to feel  
admiration

a brief overview

a general description

settle down

to calm down

pass on

hand in

feel free

feel relaxed

### Supplementary Vocabulary

concise

to be short and clear

world traveller

a person who has traveled  
to many different countries  
a page briefly describing the  
interviewee

cover page

qualities

certain positive  
characteristics a person has  
a person who leaves their  
home country to work in  
another country

expatriate

## (C0239) The Weekend - Adventure Sports

A: Welcome to Adventure Tours . How may I help you?

B: I want to book a tour with adventure sports .

A: Excellent! Our company has more than ten years of experience in the adventure tourism and sports field . Let me show you some options. This is our most popular choice, our river guides will take you on a whitewater rafting trip followed by a ride in a hot air balloon !

B: I don't really think I'm ready to throw myself down a river full of jagged rocks in a rubber boat or go up in the air in a wicker basket held up by an oversize balloon. What else do you have?

A: Well, in that case, we can take you hang gliding with one of our experienced instructors. It's the closest you can get to flying.

B: What? You mean strap myself to a flimsy kite? No thank you! Next!

A: Mmm. ok. Well, why don't you tell me a little bit more about what you would like? We have everything from mountain biking, to rock climbing to street luge.

B: I'm thinking something exciting but. safer.

A: I have the perfect option, this package will take you on a hiking trip through the Himalayas for three days and afterwards there's a dog sledding journey!

B: That's more like it !

### Key Vocabulary

hot air balloon

a huge balloon risen up by hot air

in the field

in an area of work, study

jagged

having a sharp surface

oversize

larger than what is listed

in that case

if something said earlier is true

hang gliding

gliding in a hang glider

the closest thing you can get

the easiest way, the most

to

likely thing

mountain biking

ride a bicycle designed for

rock climbing

riding in mountainous

street luge

the sport of scaling rock

masses on mountain sides

the sport of descending a

steep road

whitewater rafting

The sport of rafting down

fast-flowing rivers

### Supplementary Vocabulary

sky diving

to jump out an airplane and parachute to the ground

surfing

to ride a wave on a long

wooden board

life insurance

insurance to protect your family from your untimely death

base jumping

jumping off a cliff and

parachuting to the ground

bungee jumping

to jump off a ledge while

attached to a rope

### (C0240) Daily Life - Getting A Pet

A: We have been over this a hundred times ! We are not getting a pet!

B: Why not? Come on! Just a cute little puppy. or a kitty!

A: Who is going to look after a dog or a cat?

B: I will! I'll feed it, bathe it and walk it every day! We can get a Labrador or a German Shepard !

A: What if we want to take a vacation ? Who will we leave it with? Plus, our apartment is too small for that breed of dog.

B: Ok. How about we get a cat or a ferret!

A: We're planning on having children soon, I don't think those animals are a good idea with a baby in the house.

B: Fine! Let's get a bird then! We can keep it in its cage and teach it to talk! A parrot would be awesome!

A: I'll tell you what, I can get you some hamsters and we'll take it from there .

B: Yay!

#### Key Vocabulary

a hundred times

look after

bathe

breed

take it from there

awesome

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

dog leash

Veterinarian

kitty litter

bird cage

collar

many times

take care of; take

responsibility for

to wash

a particular kind of dog

to begin with

extremely good

a rope used to lead a dog

a doctor who specializes in

treating animals

a substance which cats use

as the bathroom

a enclosure for pet birds

a pet accessory usually used

to identify pets

### (C0241) The Office - Interview Skills 3 - Education Background

Mr. Parsons: Now, if I look here I see that you completed a BA in English?

Rebecca: Yes, that's right. After graduating from high school in New York I attended York University in the UK. My major was English, and my minor was business studies . I completed my BA in 2004.

Mr. Parsons: Yes, I'm pleased to see that you also got a distinction.

Rebecca: Yes that's right. I've always enjoyed studying. My friends say I'm a bit of a bookworm, but my father always pushed us to succeed academically.

Mr. Parsons: Well, it looks like his encouragement paid off Rebecca. So how about extra-curricular activities at University

Rebecca: Well I've always been keen on writing, so I became the editor for the University student magazine, which I really loved. Also I volunteered for a group called Shelter, to help the homeless in York.

Mr. Parsons: What did that involve?

Rebecca: Providing warm meals and shelter, especially in the winter months . I found it really fulfilling to be part of that group .

Mr. Parsons: I'm sure. Okay, now let's move on to your work experience, shall we?

Rebecca: Yes, okay.

#### Key Vocabulary

BA

major

minor

distinction

bookworm

pay off

extra-curricular

keen on

volunteer

involve

fulfilling

push sb.

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

validictorian

admiration

over achiever

honors

class ring

bachelor of arts

the main subject studied in  
a college

a second subject studied in  
a college

excellence

a person who likes reading  
and studying

to effect positively

extra activities

willing or eager to do  
something

want to do something

without being forced or pay  
contain

full of happiness and  
satisfaction

to encourage or persuade

(someone) to do something

a distinction given to the  
top graduate

to have respect for a person

a person who strives to be  
the best

a distinction given when  
graduating with high marks

a ring signifying the school  
and year graduated

## (C0242) Global View - Learning The Piano

Charles: Hi Cody, how did practicing go this week?

Cody: Well I had several tests and an oral presentation this week so I didn't get a chance to memorize the second page, but I think I mastered the tricky section.

Charles: Great! Warm up with some scales and arpeggios first. Good, good. This week, work on keeping the rhythm steady when you play the last part with the sixteenth note. Now let's take a look at this tricky section.

Cody: Charles? Before I start I was wondering if it was ok if I put a small crescendo in here and then decrescendo back to pianissimo again over here?

Charles: It might work. I'll have to hear it. Show me what you've done. Not bad, not bad.

Cody: It was horrible! I played play it much better at home!

Charles: It's just nerves. Just play the right hand for now. One two three four five six, ta ti tri-ple-ti. Good, good. Don't forget the accidentals! The key signature says that note should be a G-sharp but now it's a G-natural. Now add the bass clef. You're going too fast. Remember the tempo for this piece is andante.

Cody: Is that better?

Charles: Yes, much better. Watch where you lift your foot off the pedal. What was that?

Cody: Sorry! The stretch for that octave is always hard to make.

Charles: That's ok, keep going, you're moving ahead by leaps and bounds. Watch your dynamics! Keep your elbows lifted. Remember to stroke the keys, don't pound. That's better! Remember that as a pianist or any other musician, your technique will be what separates you from the pack just as much or more so as your musicianship.

### Key Vocabulary

tricky

requiring skill or caution

scale

a series of musical notes

tempo

the speed at which a

musical piece is played

by leaps and bounds

very quickly

musicianship

the skill of performing

music

note

a specific musical tone

dynamics

changes in how loudly a

piece of music is played

key

A button depressed with

fingers to produce sounds

### Supplementary Vocabulary

hammer

a wooden piece which

strikes the strings

string

wires that when hit by the

hammer produces sounds

plate

the iron frame which holds

the strings in place

hitch pin

a metal screw that holds

one end of the string

grand piano

a specific type of piano

### (C0243) The Weekend - Talking to a Travel Agent

A: Welcome to Perfect Getaway Tours . How can I help you?

B: I would like to plan a surprise getaway for me and my wife.

A: Very well, we have a couple of different options such as beaches, the wilderness, the countryside or even going to a spa for the weekend.

B: I think something in the countryside would be nice.

A: Perfect! This package includes round-trip flights to New Hampshire . A free airport pick-up is included. Our VIP limousine will pick you up and provide you with complimentary champagne and finger foods to soften the thirty-minute ride to the countryside.

B: Sounds good! What is the hotel that we will be staying at like?

A: That is the best part. Your hotel is actually an old country villa that has been restored and refurbished to accommodate a maximum of that is guests. You will enjoy an intimate and private time in this very spacious and warm N Included in the price is three meals a day, excluding beverages. You can choose to eat at the fabulous restaurant that offers a stunning view of the lush, green gardens. If you prefer, your own private butler can arrange your meal to be served in your room or outside on our terrace.

B: Wow! This sounds like something my wife would really enjoy! Are there any outdoor activities we can take part in ?

A: Of course! The hotel has a stable with beautiful stallions for a very romantic horseback ride along the country trail. You can also go fishing to the nearby lake or visit the local vineyard.

B: I'm sold ! I want to book this trip. I don't care what it costs! Money is no object !

#### Key Vocabulary

package

round-trip

complimentary

accommodate

restore

be sold

getaway

a group of services

travel both to the place and back again

expressing a compliment to provide room for (someone)

to return (something) to an original condition

be persuaded to recognize the worth of

A place appropriate for a vacation.

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

itinerary

hotel suite

all inclusive

first class

king sized bed

a written plan of events

a luxury room above a standard room

a term used for everything provided free of charge

to travel in the luxury seating area

the largest bed one can request in a hotel

## **(C0244) The Office - Interview Skills 4 - Talking About Work Experience**

Mr. Parsons: Right Rebecca. Now I see that after graduating from University your first job was.....

Rebecca: For a local paper in York called the York Herald. Actually, I started with them as an intern in the beginning. I was really keen on getting some experience in the journalistic world, and this seemed like a good first step.

Mr. Parsons: Certainly. And after your internship

Rebecca: They seemed impressed, and offered me a position as a junior local news reporter. I ended up staying two years there actually. I was in charge of the sports news section of the newspaper. I really enjoyed it there, and it really helped me build my skills.

Mr. Parsons: Yes I see. But you decided to leave them in 2006 right

Rebecca: Yes, that's right. My husband and I moved to London, and so I managed to find a position with a National newspaper based in London

Mr. Parsons: The London Weekly right

Rebecca: Yes, in some ways it was a step down from my previous job but it did offer me much better prospects for the future.

### **Key Vocabulary**

end up

in charge of

manage to

step down

prospect

turned out or result in

be responsible for

be able to

a decrease or reduction in  
size or amount

a mental picture of  
something to come

### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

priority

career

quit

unemployed

employable

to place importance over  
different objectives

the specific area of work a  
person pursues

to stop doing an activity

to not have a job

the ability to be employed

### (C0245) The Weekend - Getting A Subscription

A: Good afternoon Ma'am, My name is Mike and I am selling subscriptions to all sorts of periodicals.

B: No thank you, I am not interested.

A: Please ma'am , if you could spare five minutes of your time, I am sure we could find something that interests you!

B: I wish I could, but I have to walk the dog and finish cooking so if you would excuse me.

A: We have a great variety of magazines all about cooking! This one for example, is a bi monthly publication with recipes from all over the world!

B: Wow, that would be kind of useful, do you have any other cooking magazines?

A: Sure do! This one is a quarterly publication, but each issue has over 200 color pages of recipes and also many home decorating ideas!

B: Wow, this is nice! Ok, sign me up for both publications.

A: You mentioned you have a dog, most pet owners sign up for this weekly newsletter that has information on dog care, pet shops and even pet sitters!

B: That is exactly what I needed! What else do you have?

A: Well, I also have....

#### **Key Vocabulary**

subscription

if you could spare

quarterly

issue

pet sitter

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

cable tv

internet service

gym membership

Vogue

NY Times

a purchase by prepayment  
for goods or services

do you have, can you offer

at three month intervals

a final publication such as a  
magazine

person who takes care of  
pets in owner's absence

tv channels which are  
purchased for a monthly fee

service that provides

internet access for a fee

paid membership that

provides access to the gym

a magazine that is delivered  
monthly

a newspaper printed daily



### (C0246) Daily Life - At The Train Station

A: Hi, I would like to purchase a one way ticket to Brussels please.

B: Certainly sir, this is our train schedule. We have an express train departing every morning and an overnight train that departs at nine pm.

A: How long does it take to get there?

B: About twelve hours. We currently have tickets available only for first class on the express train. If you'd like, you can choose a sleeper on the overnight train which is a bit less expensive.

A: Yeah, I think that is the best option. Do you serve food on the train? Twelve hours is such a long time!

B: Yes of course. There is a dining car towards the front of the train where they serve meals at all times. We do provide complimentary water and coffee for all of our passengers.

A: Great! I'll take it.

B: Here you are sir. Your train leaves from platform number nine at nine on the dot. Remember to be here at least thirty minutes before your scheduled departure time or else you might miss your train!

A: I understand. Thank you very much !

B: Have a great trip.

#### Key Vocabulary

one way ticket

a ticket that allows you only  
to go to a certain  
destination

depart

to leave, start a voyage

platform

A flat elevated portion of  
ground

on the dot

on time, precisely at a  
certain time

scheduled departure time

planned at a specific time to  
leave

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

round-trip ticket

a ticket to travel to and  
from your destination  
a less expensive travel  
seating option

coach

a sleeping train car with  
less padding

hard-sleeper

a sleeping train car with  
more padding

soft-sleeper

the person in charge of  
operating the train

train conductor

## **(C0247) The Office - Interview Skills 5 - Discussing Reasons For Leaving Previous Position**

Mr. Parsons: Okay, now I'd like to find out more about your last job. I see you spent almost four years at the London Weekly , is that right?

Rebecca: Yes, that's right. To be honest, the first year was quite tough for me. I was really just treated more like an intern. I didn't have many responsibilities and I found it quite frustrating.

Mr. Parsons: So, what changed?

Rebecca: Well slowly but surely I proved myself, and the new editor liked me so he promoted me to features writer .

Mr. Parsons: Wow, a real step up!

Rebecca: Yes I was responsible for restaurant and food reviews mostly. I spent restaurant years in that position, but to be honest it wasn't an area of journalism I wanted to stay in long-term.

Mr. Parsons: I see, so why did you decide to leave finally?

Rebecca: I just felt that the paper couldn't offer me any new opportunities. I really needed a more challenging role to be honest.

### **Key Vocabulary**

frustrating

to cause feelings of discouragement or bafflement

slowly but surely

happening gradually but inevitably or without fail

to prove oneself

to show to have the character or ability expected

long-term

covering a relatively long period of time

challenging

a test of one's abilities or resources in a demanding but stimulating undertaking

### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

unsatisfied

a feeling of unfulfillment

promote

to go up in rank or status(at your job)

trial period

to prove your worth(at your job)

food critic

a person who critiques food at restaurants

disinterested

to not have an interest in something

### (C0248) Daily Life - Dinnerware

A: Honey can you set the table?

B: Um, sure. What are we having for dinner? Do I need to put out anything in particular?

A: Well, make sure to put out the pepper and salt shakers. I don't know if your brother is coming tonight so set an extra place mat just in case.

B: Ok, should I use the fancy silverware?

A: Yeah go ahead, forks, spoons and knives. I roasted some meat so be sure to put out some steak knives as well.

B: I'll also set some cups and saucers for some coffee after dinner.

A: Honey? Have you seen our soup bowls?

B: They are in the cupboard where you keep the gravy boat and serving dishes. Just be careful because the wine glasses are also there.

A: Oops!

#### Key Vocabulary

to set the table

anything in particular

silverware

to roast

serving dish

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

fork

fine china

spoon

dinner party

tea kettle

prepare the table so as to sit down and eat

anything specific

eating utensils: fork, spoon, knife

to bake uncovered, esp. in an oven

a dish used for serving food

a fork used specifically for eating salads

a term used for expensive dinnerware

spoon used specifically for eating soup

inviting friends over for dinner

a pot used for boiling the water for tea

## (C0249) The Weekend - Making A Sandwich

A: Welcome to our show! Today, I am going to show you how to make the perfect mouthwatering sandwich! Are you ready? Let's get started !

A: Let's start with the basics :bread. Bread is an important ingredient here. You need to remember one thing -choose the bread according to the following criteria :freshness, crumb and color. If you want a closed sandwich I recommend you first toast your bread in a toaster or oven, or grill it slightly until it gets a light brown color.

A: Now that our bread is ready, let's talk about the ingredients ! Of course, each person's palate is different, but I'm going to give you a few tips that you'll be able to use when turning any sandwich into the perfect sandwich. I would strongly recommend you put fresh vegetables in your sandwich.

A: Do not undervalue them as they play a big role in forming the taste and will make the sandwich more refreshing and light. The best choices here are evident- cucumbers, tomatoes, onions, sweet pepper pepper or chilli, lettuce and, of course, herbs- you can't go wrong with them. As for aubergines, mushrooms and asparagus, I would recommend you first grill them slightly with a little touch of olive oil.

A: Last but not least, we have a wide variety of condiments that we can add to our perfect sandwich. We can be subtle and just add a touch of salt and pepper, or we can combine mustard sauce, mayonnaise, ketchup or even caviar to achieve a stronger flavor! It's always a good idea to cut your sandwich in triangles or manageable pieces to avoid all your ingredients falling out and staining your shirt!

A: That's all the time we have for today, but join us next time where we'll be going over how to make the perfect lasagna! Till next time!

### Key Vocabulary

to undervalue  
refreshing

a touch  
subtle

manageable

### Supplementary Vocabulary

panini

deli

cooking show

wheat bread

pickles

to put too low a value on  
to provide new vigor and  
energy by rest, food, etc.  
a slight quantity or degree  
so slight as to be difficult to  
detect or describe  
that can be managed or  
controlled

originally an italian style  
sandwich made with a small  
loaf of bread  
a store where you can buy  
sandwich meats and bread  
a show which teaches  
people how to cook  
a dark brown bread  
considered to be healthier  
to eat  
a cucumber which has been  
fermented in a vinegar  
solution

## (C0250) The Office - Interview Skills 6 - Describing Ones Strengths

Mr. Parsons: Okay Rebecca. Now you've given me a good idea of your work and academic background, but what about you as a person? How would you describe your key strengths?

Rebecca: Well Mr. Parsons, as I mentioned before I'm someone who needs new challenges. I'm really focused and hard hard-working. I think my academic results prove this.

Mr. Parsons: Yes, true, but how about other personal qualities?

Hmmmm, that's a tough question. But I would have to say my passion. I'm really passionate about journalism and passionate about my career.

Rebecca: Well I believe I'm a good team-player, but I can also work well independently. I'm very enthusiastic and , well I hope my colleagues would agree, I'm fun to work with.

Mr. Parsons: What would you say is your most positive quality?

Rebecca: Hmmmm, that's a tough question. But I would have to say my passion. I'm really passionate about journalism and passionate about my career.

### Key Vocabulary

strengths

a quality that makes  
someone effective or useful  
giving attention and effort  
to a specific task  
worked hard  
show the truth by some  
evidence

focus

hard-working

prove

team

player

positive

passionate

group of people who work  
together to achieve a com  
person taking part in a  
sporting event

good

have a lot of interest in or  
passion for a particu

passion

enthusiasm that one has  
when doing things

### Supplementary Vocabulary

over-confident

to have too much  
confidence to a fault

hobby

an activity done for pure  
enjoyment

outgoing

a person who is easy to get  
a long with

co-workers

the people who work with  
you

goal oriented

a person who actively  
pursues ways to better  
themselves

### (C0251) The Weekend - Buying Makeup

A: I'm hungry, let's go grab a bite to eat.

B: Yeah me too. Oh! Can we stop at the shop really fast? I lost my makeup bag at the airport and I want to pick up a few things.

A: Will you take long?

B: No! Five minutes I promise!

A: Come on! We have been here for almost an hour! I thought you said you were only going to get a few things! How long does it take you to pick out a lipstick and some nail polish!

B: Are you crazy! You have no idea what you are talking about! Just for my eyes I have to get eyeliner, an eyelash curler, eye shadow, an eyebrow pencil and mascara. Then I need to get foundation, liquid foundation.

A: Whoa whoa whoa! Are you nuts? How much is all this going to cost? I'm looking at the price at each one of these little things and it's outrageous! This is basically a crayon!

B: What about you? You spend as much or more money on your razors, after shave, cologne and gel! Not to mention how much you spend on clothes and...

A: Fine! Get the stupid thirty dollar crayon!

#### Key Vocabulary

to grab a bite

to quickly get something to eat

mascara

a cosmetic applied to thicken, lengthen, and darken the eyelashes  
a cosmetic coloring material applied to the eyelid

eye shadow

outrageous

passing reasonable bounds; intolerable or shocking

basically

in a basic way; fundamentally or essentially

to grab a bite

to quickly get something to eat

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

lip gloss

a glossy lip balm for women

lip liner

a pencil used especially to accentuate the lips

face mask

a facial cleanser when dry creates a mask

understate

to misjudge the statement made as being less

naive

to have little experience or knowledge toward a given topic

## (C0252) Global View - Contraceptives

A: Alright, settle down everyone. As part of this school's curriculum we'll be covering sex ed this week.

A: Now I want everyone to take this class seriously, sexual education is very important and I want you to ask as many questions as you can think of. Remember, there are no stupid questions here.

B: Miss Carlton? What exactly is sexual education? Are you going to teach us like Kama sutra stuff like that?

A: No Jason, that's not exactly what sex ed is. Basically, we will talk about sexually transmitted diseases, contraceptives and how the male and female bodies work.

B: My older sister is in college and she takes what she and her friends call the pill. I never really understood what that is, but I know it has to do with sex or something.

A: Good point Jason! This will be the topic of our first class, contraceptives. As you mentioned, the pill is one of the many that exist. The birth control pill is taken daily by a woman in order to prevent unwanted pregnancy, but it does not protect her from contracting STD's from an infected person. Another popular method is using condoms. This is probably the best method if you have sex, since it not only prevents a woman from getting pregnant but also protects both from STD's. Yes Jason?

B: What are condoms made out of? How exactly is it that a woman gets pregnant?

A: Condoms are usually made out of an elastic material called Latex. As for your other question, that's a whole new class.

### Key Vocabulary

curriculum

the aggregate of courses of study given in a school, college, university, etc.  
device, drug, or chemical agent that prevents conception

contraceptive

condom

a thin sheath worn over the penis during sex to stop from happening to get or acquire, as by exposure to something contagious

to prevent  
to contract

### Supplementary Vocabulary

72 hour pill

a pill taken immediately or within 72 hours of having unprotected sex  
the termination of a pregnancy

abortion

planned parenthood

a clinic in America which deals with sexually active adults

syphilis

one form of a sexually transmitted disease

penicillium

an anti-biotic used to treat syphilis

### (C0253) The Office - Interview Skills 7 - Describing Ones Weaknesses

Mr Parsons: Okay Rebecca, well I think you've given me a clear impression of your positive qualities, but let's talk a little bit about your weaknesses.

Rebecca: Okay, well it's always more difficult to describe them isn't it?

Mr Parsons: Definitely, but if you had to pinpoint one weakness what would it be?

Rebecca: Well as I mentioned before, I do tend to get frustrated if I don't see progress in my work or career. I suppose I'm quite a restless character. My father always taught me to be a high achiever so.

Mr Parsons: So would you say if things don't go your way at work it could easily get you down?

Rebecca: Well, in a way yes. But I must say that even if I'm not completely happy in my work I always give 110% I would never shirk my responsibilities. I suppose sometimes I expect too much too soon.

Mr Parsons: Well, you know journalism is a highly competitive world, so you do need to keep pushing yourself it's true. Okay well let's move on to talk about the job position here shall we?

Rebecca: Yes please.

#### Key Vocabulary

weakness

to pinpoint

go someone's way

get someone down

to shirk

impression

frustrated

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

honest

workaholic

professional

over-achiever

temper tantrum

a personal defect or failing  
to locate or describe exactly  
or precisely

proceed according to one's  
plans or wishes

to exhaust, discourage, or  
depress someone

to avoid or neglect

the feelings one has after a  
specific event

upset

to tell the truth

a person who is obsessed  
with their work

to still behave accordingly  
even if unhappy

to strive to be the best

to throw a fit if things do not  
go your way



### (C0254) The Weekend - Making Breakfast

A: Smells good! What's for breakfast?

B: Well, since we are getting up so late, I decided to make a big breakfast!

A: Nice! Brunch!

B: Kind of, so I made scrambled and soft boiled eggs, some french toast and buttermilk pancakes!

A: Wow! You really went all out! Did you make any coffee?

B: Yeah, just the way you like it! I also put out some cereal and muesli if you feel like having something more light.

A: Looks good! I'll squeeze us some fresh orange juice.

B: Get the jam and butter while you are in there! Oh! And don't forget the syrup!

#### Key Vocabulary

brunch

a meal that serves as both breakfast and lunch

kind of

to some extent; somewhat; rather; sort of

pancake

a thin, flat cake of batter fried on both sides

to go all out

with maximum effort; using all one's resources

jam

a preserve of whole fruit, slightly crushed, boiled with sugar

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

oatmeal

a meal made from oats softened by boiling water

bacon

a strip of fat and meat usually made from pork

Cap'n Crunch

a breakfast cereal brand in America

waffles

a pancake like breakfast made in squares rather than circles

eggs benedict

a poached egg on half of a english muffin with a hollandaise sauce

## (C0255) Global View - The Miracle Of Life

A: Continuing with our class, today we are going to study briefly the miracle of life. Many of you may think you already know how babies come to be, but I am sure that some of the things that we will be talking about today may surprise you. Billy can you turn on the projector please? Thanks. Ok, does anyone know what this is?

B: Looks like a goat head to me!

A: Nice try, but this is a woman's womb which contains her uterus and ovaries. The ovaries are packed with eggs and each month during the middle of the menstrual cycle, the ripest one will be sucked up by one of the fallopian tubes. This is called ovulation and the exact time of ovulation depends on the length of your cycle. In an average 28 day cycle, ovulation will most likely happen between the 12th and 15th days, counting day 1 as the first day of your last period.

B: That's amazing! So each month, the woman produces these eggs and then waits for them to be fertilized?

A: Actually, every woman is already born with over four hundred thousand eggs! Some will start dying off immediately and others released during her fertile period.

B: What about the guys? I know they produce sperm and stuff.

A: That's right! The man's body has a tiny factory that produces sperm twenty four hours a day! Each ejaculation will release about a hundred million sperm so the factory is always pretty busy. The sole purpose of a sperm's life is to fertilize the woman's egg.

B: So, then we basically need to put one-and-one together so we can have babies right?

A: Yes, the man will have an orgasm during intercourse and ejaculate sperm and semen. Now this is where the race begins and all those millions of sperm will race and swim from the cervix, through the uterus to the fallopian tubes. This could take anywhere from forty five minutes to twelve hours! Not all of them make it, since some go the wrong way and get lost or simply die. Many will actually reach the egg but only one will penetrate it and fertilize it. Once this happens, the egg instantly changes and creates a protective shield once the sperm is safely inside.

B: And then? That's it?

A: Well, the egg will be fertilized within about 24 hours of its release. The genetic material from the sperm combines with the genetic material in the egg to create a new cell that will rapidly start dividing. The woman is not actually pregnant until that bundle of new cells, known as the embryo, travels the rest of the way down the fallopian tube and attaches itself to the wall of her uterus. Any other questions? Then let's move on.

### Key Vocabulary

womb	the uterus of the human female
ovulation	the discharge of a mature ovum from the ovary
ejaculation	the discharge of semen by the male reproductive organs
embryo	in humans, the young in the early stages of development within the womb
wall	the outermost layer defining the physical limits of an object

### Supplementary Vocabulary

urethra	the part of the male
---------	----------------------

vas deferens

scrotum

pre menstrual syndrome

vagina

anatomy which transports  
semen

the specific tube which  
semen travel through  
a pouch with holds the  
testes

a disorder during a  
woman's menstrual cycle  
characterized by depression  
and stomach cramps  
the female reproductive  
organ

## (C0256) The Office - Interview Skills 8 - Discussing Salary and Benefits

Mr. Parsons: Okay, well I'm sure you have a number of questions to ask me regarding the position.

Rebecca: Yes, well Miss Childs did give me an overview of the position over the phone, but there were some details I'd like to clarify.

Mr. Parsons: Well feel free to ask me anything, and I'll try to fill in the details.

Rebecca: Could I first ask about the remuneration package ?

Mr. Parsons: Yes of course. That's quite an important point isn't it? As a junior sub editor we offer a starting salary of 150,000 HK dollars per annum. This doesn't include a generous housing allowance also.

Rebecca: I understand. And are there other bonuses included?

Mr. Parsons: Well apart from full health insurance we do offer a company staff bonus scheme linked to readership numbers. But we could go through all the details of that at a later date.

Rebecca: Well Mr. Parsons, I am flexible when it comes to salary. The opportunity to work in Hong Kong for you is the most important thing for me.

Mr. Parsons: Excellent. Well, what other questions do you have Rebecca?

### Key Vocabulary

remuneration package

per annum

housing allowance

flexible

go through

money and benefits given to someone for the work each year

money that a company provides for rent of a house able to change or to do different things

to study or look at (something) in a careful way

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Gross

Net

Income Tax

Stock Options

Bonus

Overall sum excluding tax and any deductions  
Free from all charges or deductions

A tax on the amount of money you earn

A benefit offered by a company to purchase stock for a fixed price

An additional payment or reward given for good work or performance

## (C0257) Global View - The World Cup

A: What are you doing?

B: What am I doing? What am I doing? Don't you know what day it is?

A: Ummm. no.

B: It's only the day when the world's biggest sporting event is kicking off.

A: What?

B: The World Cup! The first match is today! It's Mexico vs. South Africa! It's going to be a really good match! Both teams have a very strong offense and have skilled players. I think that South Africa will probably dominate the first half since they are the host country, and all.

A: I have no idea what you're talking about. The only sporting event we watch at home is the Super Bowl.

B: This is bigger than the Super Bowl, man! Teams from 32 countries compete against each other every four years and fight to win that trophy. They first start in a group stage with bigger groups, each group having 4 teams. The top 2 teams pass on to an elimination stage before going on to the quarterfinals and semifinals.

A: Sounds interesting, but soccer doesn't really appeal to me.

B: Are you kidding? Over seven hundred million people watched the final match of the World Cup! It's a very exciting and nerve wracking sport! Each nation is cheering on their team, hoping they will become the next champion. So far Brazil is the team with the most titles under their belt; they're really good!

A: All I know about soccer is that you can't use your hands and that players are always falling down, trying to get a free kick or penalty kick. It seems like a sissy sport to me!

B: Whatever dude, I'm going to go watch the opening match.

### Key Vocabulary

to kick off

stage

sissy

match

host

to officially begin something

a step in a process

something only appropriate  
for girls or women

game

one who provides services,  
etc as for a convention

### Supplementary Vocabulary

rival

a person or team who above  
everyone else attempts to  
win against you

disinterest

to not have interest in  
something

competition

a match between two teams  
or persons

oblivious

to be unaware

qualify

to show an ability to  
progress in a competition

### (C0258) Daily Life - You're Grounded!

A: Do you know what time it is?

B: Um. Ten?

A: Get in this door young man. It's midnight, you are two hours past curfew.

B: I know, but it wasn't my fault! I told Jennifer she had to drop me off before ten, but she wouldn't leave the party!

A: I don't care! You are grounded for life mister!

B: Mom! That is so unfair!

A: You know the rules and you broke them. No allowance and no TV for a week. I usually never ground you but this time I have to put my foot down!

B: What! For being a couple of hours late? You have to be kidding!

A: I don't want to hear it! Now go to your room!

#### Key Vocabulary

curfew

order requiring one to be

indoors at a certain time

allowance

money given on a regular

basis for personal use

ground

to restrict one's activities,

esp. of a child

drop one off

to unload someone as from

a car, ship etc.

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

furious

overly angry or upset

punish

to be reprimanded

unexcusable

have no reason or excuse

unreliable

a person who cannot be

trusted to do something

to be angry or sad when an

expectation is not met

dissappointed

## (C0259) The Office - Interview Skills 9 - Asking For Information About The Position

Rebecca: Could you tell me a little about the organization? For example, how big is your workforce here?

Mr. Parsons: Well in total we have around 150 employees based in Hong Kong with another 400 in our head office in Beijing. The newsdesk staff in Hong Kong comprises around 80 staff.

Rebecca: I see. And how about the working hours?

Mr. Parsons: Well, as you know Rebecca, in journalism work hours are not exactly 9-5. You could be on call at any time. We do have to work very unsociable hours at times.

Rebecca: Well I am used to that Mr. Parsons, so that's not really a shock for me.

Mr. Parsons: Good, as long as you understand that.

Rebecca: And when do you need to fill the vacancy, Mr. Parsons?

Mr. Parsons: Yesterday! But no, we are hoping to start from the beginning of next month.

Rebecca: That sounds ideal.

### Key Vocabulary

how about

staff

used to

on call

nine to five

### Supplementary Vocabulary

overtime

policy

dress code

pay slip

HR

what do you think

employees

accustomed or habituated to

to be available to work at any time

9AM-5PM

to work more than your normal working schedule

a set of rules or procedures in a company

rules regarding how one should dress

a receipt with information about your salary, deductions and taxes.

Human Resources

## (C0260) The Weekend - Guns

A: Hey Nick, what are you up to?

B: Not much, just heading over to the shooting range. You wanna come?

A: Seriously? You mean to fire a real weapon? I don't know man.

B: Yeah it will be fun! I have a 9mm pistol that is really easy to shoot. I also have a revolver that's really fun too! They have big targets at the range that we could use to practice and improve your aim.

A: Yeah that would be cool! Maybe I can also have a try at other weapons like a machine gun or a shotgun! Maybe even a rocket launcher or an anti tank missile! Or what about a flame thrower!

B: Whoa, take it easy there Rambo. Don't get carried away. These weapons are not toys, and you must first learn how to handle them properly. There are basic rules that you must abide by in order to be safe. For example, never handle a weapon that you haven't inspected yourself. Always make sure there isn't anything in the chamber, and never put your finger on the trigger unless you are ready to shoot!

A: Wow, I didn't know! It always looks so cool and easy in the movies!

B: The reality is different you know, running and firing a weapon is a lot harder than in the movies! So are you ready?

A: Let's do it!

### Key Vocabulary

shooting range

a specified place to practice shooting

target

object to be aimed at in shooting practice

revolver

a small gun with a container for bullets

inspect

to look at (something) carefully

### Supplementary Vocabulary

rifle

a shoulder firearm with spiral grooves cut in the inner surface of the gun barrel

scope

instrument on a gun for viewing and aiming at the target

magazine

a metal receptacle for a number of cartridges, inserted into certain types of automatic weapons

round

ammunition for a single shot

barrel

the metal, cylindrical part of a firearm through which the bullet travels



### (C0261) Daily Life - Describing Someone's Face

A: Let's play a game!

B: Ok! How about Scrabble?

A: No no, a friend of mine taught me this really fun game. I'm going to describe someone's face, and you guess who it is!

B: Ok!

A: Let's see. He has a roman nose, bushy eyebrows and dimples!

B: Our cousin Pete! My turn! She has a pointy nose, sunken eyes and a mole on her chin!

A: Aunt Rose! That mole is so huge! Ok, my turn. He has a crooked nose and full lips. He has quite a few freckles and an oval face. Oh, he is also bald!

B: Your future husband!

A: Not funny.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

dimple

a small natural indentation  
in the flesh

mole

a small, dark brown spot on  
a person's skin

freckle

a small, brownish spot on  
someone's skin

oval

having the shape of an egg

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

cheeks

the fleshy side of the face

nostrils

the holes in the nose that  
allow the pass of air

forehead

a part of the face above the  
eyes

eyelash

the hair on the eyelid that  
protects the eye

chin

the lower portion of the face  
including the jaw

## (C0262) The Office - Interview Skills 10 - Concluding The Interview

Mr Parsons: Well Rebecca, is there anything else you need to know for now?

Rebecca: I don't think so Mr. Parsons. I think you have covered all the main points for me.

Mr Parsons: Okay well listen, here is my business card with my mobile number. If any other questions spring to mind don't hesitate to contact me. Of course you can also call Miss Childs too.

Rebecca: Great. Ermm, when can I expect to hear from you?

Mr Parsons: Well, we are finishing the shortlist interviews tomorrow, so we will certainly have a decision made by early next week. Miss Childs will call you to discuss more on Monday or Tuesday. How does that sound?

Rebecca: That sounds perfect. Thank you very much for taking the time to speak to me Mr. Parsons.

Mr Parsons: The pleasure's all mine Rebecca.

Rebecca: I hope to hear from you very soon.

Mr Parsons: Absolutely. Thanks for coming Rebecca. Goodbye.

### Key Vocabulary

spring to mind

be remembered; comes to mind

hesitate

to stop before you do something

expect

think something will probably happen

shortlist

list of people or items most likely to be chosen

How does that sound?

Does that seem good to you?

### Supplementary Vocabulary

you can reach me by

you can get in contact with me by (method of communication)

round

one interview in a series of interviews that a candidate has to go through

group interview

an interview involving more than one candidate in which the candidates have to work together

status

acceptance or rejection (of an application)

contract

an agreement between two or more parties, especially one that is written and enforceable by law

### (C0263) Global View - Nationalities

A: Hey! How was your first day of class? I'm in level two and I'm loving my class this semester! It's great being in a class of international students!

B: Mine was ok, except that no one in my class speaks English. I guess it will force me to converse in Chinese more in class so at least I should improve a lot this semester.

A: That's both fortunate and unfortunate. It's the United Nations in my class! We have people from all over the world! There are three Germans, a Pole, a Scottish, two French, an American, a Brazilian, a Chilean, a New Zealander, though he prefers to call himself a Kiwi. Who else do we have? Oh, we also have a Moroccan, a Togolese, a Pakistani, and two Indonesians!

B: That's quite the array of nationalities. Everyone in my class is from Asia, except me. There are a few South Koreans, several Japanese, Malaysian, Thai, Singaporean, Filipino, Kazakhstani, and one Russian.

A: Well, I think you're pretty lucky actually. You'll have the opportunity to learn so much about Asian culture.

B: I guess so, but I think it's going to be hard to relate to my classmates, especially with the language barrier. I think I might change classes.

A: Don't! Stay the course! Your spoken Chinese will be eternally grateful. I bet you it will even surpass mine with all that practice.

B: I highly doubt it. Your girlfriend is Chinese.

A: Well, there is that, yes.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

United Nations

an international political organization

array

a large group or quantity of people or things

opportunity

chance

language barrier

trouble communicating because speak different languages

stay the course

remain or persevere to the end

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

Dutch

relating to the people of Netherlands

Finn

A person from Finland

Dane

A person from Denmark

naturalize

process by which a person becomes a citizen of another country

ethnic

relating to groups of people that have common racial, tribal or religious traits

## (C0264) Daily Life - Toothache

A: What seems to be the problem?

B: I have a really bad toothache! My cheek is swollen and I can't eat anything.

A: Let's have a look. Hmmm. This doesn't look too good. I think we may have to pull out your wisdom tooth. It's pressing against your molars and that's one of the reasons you are experiencing so much pain.

B: When you pull my tooth will you also have to extract the nerve and the root?

A: First we will take some x-rays and see what we're dealing with. I also noticed a small cavity up front here, so you are going to need a filling.

B: I guess that's what I get for not flossing or brushing my teeth three times a day.

A: It could be that, or maybe you are eating too many sweets. In any case, I'll administer an anesthetic and you won't feel a thing!

### Key Vocabulary

swollen

increase in size with liquid  
or internal pressure

wisdom tooth

one of four rearmost molars

to experience

on each side of both jaws

have the experience of;

undergo; feel

that is what one gets for

that is what one deserves  
for

to brush

to clean with a brush

to administer

to give or apply as a remedy  
or relief

### Supplementary Vocabulary

fluoride

a mouthwash given by the  
dentist that contains  
fluoride

root canal

a dental operation to save a  
tooth by removing the  
diseased contents from the  
canal of the root of the tooth  
and filling it with a  
protective substance

rinse your mouth

put water in one's mouth,  
swish it around and spit it  
back out

gums

the firm, fleshy tissue that  
covers the inside of the jaws  
and that surrounds the  
bases of the teeth

molar

a type of tooth at the back of  
the mouth with a rounded  
or flattened surface for  
grinding food

### (C0265) The Weekend - Pest Control

A: Hi, did you call for an exterminator?

B: Yes! Thank goodness you're here. These bugs are driving us crazy!

A: What sort of pest are we dealing with?

B: We just bought this house and it is infected with just about everything. We have termites in the wood, cockroaches all over the place, and last night I saw a huge rat out in the backyard!

A: Well, there's nothing we can't handle. I'll spray the floorboards and walls to get rid of the cockroaches, but the termites will be harder to get rid of. We will have to cover the entire house and fumigate it. Unfortunately that means you will have to find a place to stay for the next three days.

B: No problem, just get rid of the bugs!

#### **Key Vocabulary**

exterminator

a professional who kills  
pests

pest

an annoying and harmful  
insect or animal

fumigate

to spray with smoke or  
other chemicals

can't handle

not be able to deal with

just

simply

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

pesticide

strong chemical used to kill  
bugs and pests

flea

a small insect that is usually  
found in hairy animals like  
cats and dogs

mouse trap

device used to catch or kill  
mice

fly swatter

a hand-held device for  
swatting flies and other  
insects

roach motel

small device where  
cockroaches can enter and  
eat poisoned food

### (C0266) Daily Life - Weather Report

A: Those are today's top stories. Now let's go to John for the weather. John, what does the forecast look like for our weekend travelers?

B: I'm afraid we're in for a rough weekend, Mark. There is a storm system moving through the East Coast. It will be drizzling all day today, and there's a 60 percent chance of thunderstorms this evening. It will be warm and humid all weekend. In the Midwest, expect strong winds and a low of around 40 degrees.

A: That's pretty chilly for the summer! Will it rain on Saturday?

B: Unfortunately, yes. It will be clear early Saturday morning but there is a high chance of showers and thunderstorms later in the day. There is a severe thunderstorm warning for some parts of the Southeast. Folks in those areas might see some hail and flooding, especially in areas that have been experiencing record high rainfalls.

A: That certainly sounds like a dreary Saturday.

B: It gets better on Sunday, though. The storm systems move east and the skies will clear up at night. It will still be rather cool, with highs in the low 50s. The West Coast will be experiencing some unusually chilly weather, but at least the sun will come out. I advise weekend travelers to be careful, especially while driving. Back to you, Mark.

A: Thanks John, and there you have it! Looks like it's a weekend to stay at home!

#### Key Vocabulary

afraid

scared

drizzle

a light fall of rain

thunderstorm

fall of rain accompanied by lightning and thunder

chance

probability

hail

rain that is frozen into chunks of ice

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

tornado

a violent, rotating column of air

hurricane

a powerful, spiraling storm that brings heavy winds and rain

blizzard

a severe storm condition characterized by low temperatures, strong winds, and heavy snow.

blackout

Loss of lighting or communication. Power outage

heatwave

a prolonged period of excessively hot weather, which may be accompanied by high humidity

### (C0267) Daily Life - Making A Bank Transfer

A: Good Morning welcome to Bank of the USA. How may I help you today?

B: Hi I need to transfer some money to another account. It's urgent.

A: Okay, have you made a wire transfer at our bank before ?

B: No. I've never made a transfer before.

A: It's alright, I will take you through the procedure. Are you transferring funds to a company or an individual account?

B: A company account. I need to pay a bill.

A: Okay, I'll need the name of the company and their bank routing number as well as their bank's address and phone number.

B: I have all the information in this folder.

A: Well You've come prepared .You have all the necessary materials so we can go ahead and make the transfer right now. It's a simple transaction, and we can process it today.

B: Oh, that's such a relief. I didn't want the payment to be overdue. Thank you so much .

A: It's my pleasure.

#### Key Vocabulary

urgent

important, needing  
immediate attention  
guide someone along the  
process  
a series of actions  
an occurrence in which  
money is transfered from  
one account to another  
not paid at an expected or  
required time, missing the  
deadline

take one through

procedure  
transaction

overdue

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

vault

a large solid steel box used  
to keep money or valuables  
Automatic Teller Machine  
a trade document used  
primarily in trade finance,  
which usually provides an  
irrevocable payment  
undertaking.

ATM

Letter of Credit

travelers cheque

a preprinted, fixed-amount  
cheque designed to allow  
the person signing it to  
make an unconditional  
payment to someone else  
removal from a place of  
deposit or investment

withdrawal

### (C0268) The Office - Purchasing Manager

A: Good morning, Angela, how have you been lately?

B: Morning, Michael. I've been very busy lately. One of our other vendors is going out of business and I've been searching for a suitable replacement.

A: Well, rest assured that you can count on us to be here for the long run sit down. Coffee?

B: No, thanks. I've been trying to cut down on the caffeine .

A: Haha, I could never do that. I'd be a zombie if I didn't have my morning coffee fix. Let's get down to business then.

B: Yes. I've come to talk with you about ordering the eight megapixel cameras for our new MePhone. The demand for phone cameras is growing, and Pear has been falling behind in the market.

A: That's great! I'm glad to hear that Pear has finally jumped on the bandwagon. Right now our contract is for the five megapixel cameras. Is Pear still interested in having those?

B: No, we're changing all the cameras to eight megapixels. We were hoping that by making your company our sole supplier for cameras we could negotiate a better deal.

A: Surely. Let's get started by drafting a new contract.

#### Key Vocabulary

suitable

assured

long run

contract

negotiate

sole

supplier

the long run

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

lead time

payment terms

backorder

wholesale

buyer

having the right qualities

to be sure, certain

phrase used to express a  
long period of time.

a formal written agreement  
between two or more  
people

to reach an agreement on  
money, terms, etc

unique. One and only  
person or company who  
sells you goods

a long period of time

time needed to ship or  
manufacture goods

terms or conditions for  
payment

order which cannot be  
taken or filled now

sale of goods and services to  
retailers

Professional purchaser  
specializing in a specific  
group of materials, goods,  
or services



## (C0269) The Office - Marketing Plan

A: Okay everyone, let's begin. I called you here today to evaluate our marketing strategy during this recession. I wanted to re-emphasize our corporate mission of Aiming to give our customers the best coffee and service in a clean and welcoming atmosphere.

B: Several other shops have reduced the prices for their coffees and are drawing in more customers. Why aren't we doing the same thing?

A: I know that recent sales have been slow, but we are not going to reduce our prices to the level of our competitors. We offer a superior product and our focus is on long-term growth rather than short-term sales. If we lower our prices, we run the risk of devaluing our product.

B: Customers don't care about the coffee anymore. They only care about the price.

A: I disagree. Highly discerning customers know that our coffee is far better than the coffee you buy at the other places. Our coffee beans are artisan roasted and we use state-of-the-art equipment to brew our coffees. When you compare the coffees side-by-side our coffee wins the taste test every time. We have never sought to appeal to the mass market with cheap coffee drinks, and we will not do so now.

C: That's true. We've certainly achieved top of mind awareness when it comes to the best best tasting brews and it's important to distinguish ourselves from our competitors. I think the main question is how we can show our appreciation to our customers.

A: That's the main question I would like to discuss today.

B: Money is tight for everyone these days so even our most loyal customers may be reconsidering the money they pay for their morning coffee. Since the superiority of our coffee beans is one of our core competencies why don't we sell the beans for people to brew coffee at home.

C: That could definitely be a way we could expand our company, but would we be undermining the essence of the company that way?

A: Let's brainstorm some more ideas, and do some research. The customer always comes first, and what the customer wants, the customer gets. Maybe it's time we started selling coffee beans.

### Key Vocabulary

devalue

discerning

state-of-the-art

awareness

undermine

reduce in value

Showing insight and understanding

the latest and most

advanced in technology

showing realization and perception

to subvert or weaken

insidiously or secretly

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Product Placement

also called "embedded marketing", where a company's products are placed in strategic places in film, television, or other forms of media

Downturn

a recession ; when things are not going very well

Value Proposition

an analysis of the total cost and benefits of a product

R&D  
Excel

Lifestyle Segmentation

Word of Mouth

that a company can deliver  
its customers

Research and development  
to be very good at doing  
something, to do something  
better than anyone else  
when the population is  
divided up into different  
categories based upon  
hobbies, interests, spending  
habits, etc.

advertisement that is  
spread through positive  
reviews from consumers,  
instead of from print or TV  
commercials

### (C0270) Daily Life - Buying A Suit

A: Hello sir, what can I do for you today?

B: Hi, I need a new suit. I have an important interview next week, so I really need to look sharp.

A: No problem! We have a broad selection of suits, all tailored made so that it will fit perfectly.

B: Great! I want a three piece suit, preferably made from Italian cashmere or wool.

A: Very well sir. Would you like to have some shirts made also?

B: Sure. I'll also take some silver cuff link and a pair of silk ties.

A: Very good. Now, if you will accompany me, we can take your measurements and choose the patterns for your suit and shirts.

#### Key Vocabulary

sharp

stylish or fashionable

broad

wide;a lot

preferably

most wanted or preferred

accompany

to go together with

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Collar

the cloth around the neckline of a shirt, that is folded over

Impression

the first feeling you give when you encounter/meet someone

Custom-made

made according to your own specifications

Alteration

a change (in length, width, fit) made to an item of clothing

Dry-Clean

A cleaning process that uses chemicals to clean clothes

Herringbone

A type of pattern, common on suits, that resembles

Garment

thin, "saw-like" lines

an article of clothing

## (C0271) The Office - Presentation Series 1 - The Overview and the Agenda

A: Hi everyone, Can everyone hear me? Can you guys at the back hear everything?

A: Okay great. Well I think all of you know why we are here this afternoon. As most of you are aware 2010 marks an important moment for Alpha computers.

A: We have bounced back from the recession and now we are set to launch our new line of laptop and desktop computers.

A: I'm really pleased to welcome Michael Ford, the Global Marketing Manager for Alpha computers, who has flown in from California to give all of you an overview of the marketing campaign and to answer any questions you may have. So please give a warm welcome to Mr. Ford.

B: Thank you Jonathan. It really is a pleasure to be here today. It has been three years since I visited Beijing, and it's clear to me that operations here are obviously going from strength to strength.

B: The Alpha brand continues to grow in leaps and bounds in China, and that is certainly down to the hard work of all of you here. So congratulations to all of you.

B: I'd like to start by outlining the key points of my presentation this afternoon and giving you an idea of the topics that will be discussed. The presentation today is divided into five main parts.

B: First of all, I'd like to briefly touch on the background of the new x420 line; how the whole concept has come about and how the new product fits into our existing brand line.

B: Secondly I'd like to present data on projected sales for the x420. We will then go on to discuss our key rivals in this sector. Then I would like to go on to outline the campaign concept for the x420.

B: Finally I'm happy to open up the discussion for any questions or points you might have for me.

### Key Vocabulary

strength

a quality or feature that makes someone or something  
phrase used to introduce a series of ideas, starting with the first one

first of all

go on

continue, go forward

Finally

at last

launch

to begin

overview

a general explanation

strength to strength

more and more successful

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Powerpoint Presentation

A presentation using a computer program called powerpoint

Projector

a machine used to project a large digital image onto a plain white surface

Podium

a small usually wooden table used to hold a microphone for use of a speaker

Speech

a public discourse

Graph

A graphic image that represents variations and

numbers

## (C0272) Daily Life - Getting A Nanny

Grace: Hey Mel! Are you up for some tennis today?

Mel: Sorry, I can't! I have to go to work, pick up Jake and Maddie from school, and make them an afternoon snack, then take Jake to soccer practice and Maddie to dance class.

Grace: You sound exhausted. Maybe you should hire a nanny to help you out! She can pick the kids up and take them to their after-school activities. She can also help you do some household chores, and run some errands.

Mel: Oh, I don't know... it's hard to find the right nanny. You have to consider her previous work experience, the responsibilities you give her, and how she interacts with the kids. I would love to have someone to help me out, though.

Grace: I think you should definitely consider it! This way you won't have to juggle such a busy schedule, and you'll still get to spend time with the kids in the evenings. I can refer you this great nanny Amy. She used to work for my neighbors, before they moved away. She's very responsible, a good cook, and great with kids.

Mel: Oh, that's great. Thanks Grace. Can you give me her number? I'll talk it over with Dan and give her a call tomorrow. Maybe this way I won't be so tired every day, and Dan and I might even get to go on a date once in a while.

### Key Vocabulary

exhausted

hire

nanny

chore

errand

juggle

refer

very tired

to give work

a woman who is paid to

care for a young child

a small job that is done

regularly

short journey that you take

to do or get something

to do several things at the

same time

to send someone to a

person or place for

treatment

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Babysitter

A person that looks after kids when their parents are not home

Domestic Help

Any person that is hired to work at a residence

Minimum Wage

The lowest legal wage a person can earn either hourly or monthly

Maid

A woman that helps with the household chores such as cleaning and cooking

Butler

A man that helps with the household chores such as cleaning and cooking

## (C0273) The Weekend - The Zodiac and Horoscopes

Angela: Hey Lydia, what are you reading?

Lydia: I'm looking at my horoscope for this month! My outlook is very positive. It says that I should take a vacation to someplace exotic, and that I will have a passionate summer fling!

Angela: What are you talking about? Let me see that... What are horoscopes?

Lydia: It's a prediction of your month, based on your zodiac sign. You have a different sign for the month and date you were born in. I was born on April 15th, so I'm an Aries. When were you born?

Angela: January 5th.

Lydia: Let's see... you're a Capricorn. It says that you will be feeling stress at work, but you could see new, exciting developments in your love life. Looks like we'll both have interesting summers!

Angela: That's bogus. I don't feel any stress at work, and my love life is practically nonexistent. This zodiac stuff is all a bunch of nonsense.

Lydia: No it's not, your astrology sign can tell you a lot about your personality. See? It says that an Aries is energetic and loves to socialize.

Angela: Well, you certainly match those criteria, but they're so broad they could apply to anyone. What does it say about me?

Lydia: A Capricorn is serious-minded and practical. She likes to do things in conventional ways. \* laughs \* That sounds just like you!

### Key Vocabulary

horoscope

future predictions based on person's birth

outlook

forecast; the way that a person thinks about things  
short romantic relationship, a romantic encounter

fling

Aries

the first sign of the zodiac

Capricorn

the 10th sign of the zodiac

zodiac

12 imaginary areas in the sky

astrology

the study of how the positions of the stars affect our being

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Psychic

a person who professes an ability to perceive information hidden from the normal senses through extrasensory perception

Tarot

Any of a set of cards depicting vices, virtues, and elemental forces, used in fortunetelling.

Fortune Teller

A person that is able to predict your future by reading cards or your hands

Voodoo

a religious tradition originating in West Africa, also called black magic

Oracle

a person or agency  
considered to be a source of  
wise counsel or prophetic  
opinion



## **(C0274) The Office - Presentation Series 2 - Talking about numbers, charts and graphs**

Mr Ford: As all of you are well aware, competition in the laptop computer sector is intense. Mr Ford: We continue to fight with our competitors for market share, and this is the case both in the developed markets in the West, as well as more developing markets in Asia and Africa.

Mr Ford: You may ask yourself, why is this market so cut-throat? Well the answer is simple. There is a huge untapped potential market out there, with a huge untapped potential for profit.

Mr Ford: If I bring up the first graph here, it shows the increase in terms of number of computer owners across the globe.

Mr Ford: As you can see in the 1980's computer ownership amounted to around 0.5% of the total world population. Since the 1990's, computer ownership has risen dramatically.

Mr Ford: In the new millennium we saw an even larger explosion in computer owners, with figures rising to around 4- 5%, an increase of 1000 % percent compared with the 1980's.

Mr Ford: If we move on to discuss the figures for China specifically we can see in Chart B that the overall figure for computer ownership stands at around 60 million, which represents a huge increase in a very short time period.

Mr Ford: Now of course 60 million is just a drop in the ocean if you compare the total population of China, and this is a key reason why the personal computer market is such a hot market.

Mr Ford: For us at Alpha, and of course for all our competitors as well, we have millions of potential customers who are looking to join the internet generation.

Mr Ford: If we do this right we really can reap huge rewards in a very short time frame. I'd now like to move on to discuss the x420 brand itself, and compare and contrast with some of our key competitors.

### **Key Vocabulary**

amount to  
dramatically

stand  
reap

cut-throat

to turn out to be  
in a sudden and extreme  
way  
represent  
to get something as a result  
of something  
situation in which people  
compete in an unpleasant  
way

### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

pie chart

bar graph

line chart

a circular chart divided into  
sectors, illustrating  
proportion  
a chart with rectangular  
bars with lengths  
proportional to the values  
that they represent.  
a two-dimensional  
scatterplot of ordered  
observations where the  
observations are connected

market share

following their order.  
the proportion of industry  
sales of a good or service  
that is controlled by a  
company.

sales forecast

the estimate of upcoming or  
future sales

### (C0275) Daily Life - Kitchen Appliances

A: I have been looking at this online catalog for over an hour and I still haven't finished getting all the kitchen appliances that we need!

B: What are you getting?

A: Well, the first thing on my list is a new blender. I decided to also get a juicer and a new coffee maker.

B: Don't forget to also get a new mixer. I lent the old one to my brother and he broke it.

A: Yeah I know. I also decided to throw away the old toaster and get a new one. I am also getting a rice cooker and steamer to make some nice steamed fish or veggies.

B: I'm actually thinking of completely refurnishing the kitchen and getting a new stove, oven, dishwasher and trash compacter.

A: That's a good idea ! The kitchen will look amazing!

#### Key Vocabulary

blender

a machine used for cutting food and ice and mixing

juicer

a machine used for making juice

mixer

a machine used for mixing things

toaster

a machine used for toasting bread

dishwasher

the machine used for washing dishes

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

microwave oven

an oven that uses waves to heat food

sandwich maker

small appliance used to press and heat bread to make sandwiches

fryer

machine that can heat up cooking oil to fry food

slow cooker

a pot that uses low continuous heat to cook food

### (C0276) Daily Life - Telephone Services

A: Telco Mobile, how can I help you?

B: Yes, I'd like to activate my voice mail service please.

A: Certainly sir, we currently have a special promotion where we include voice mail services ,call waiting and also three way calling.

B: Sure that sounds great! Are there any other fees?

A: Not at all. No hidden fees or surcharges, it is a flat monthly rate.

B: Perfect. I also wanted to know if there is any call forwarding service? I am usually out of town and would like my calls to be forwarded to a local number.

A: Yes of course. We can activate all these services in about an hour.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

to activate

to cause a device to start working

promotion

something done to make people aware of a product

surcharge

money that be paid in

surcharge

addition to the regular

money that be paid in

addition to the regular

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

ringtone

the sound made by a cell phone when it receives a call

smartphone

a phone that has more features than a traditional cell phone, including web browser, in-phone cameras, and different applications worn on the head to help you speak and listen while not holding your phone  
a partial refund, a discount  
an agreement between two or more sides that has specific terms

headset

rebate

contract

hands-free

something that makes you able to use it without hands

### (C0277) The Office - Presentation Series 3 - Making Comparisons

Mr. Ford: Now a key question you might ask yourself is what differentiates the new x420 line with our previous models, and also of course with some of our competitors.

Mr. Ford: In other words what makes the x420 stand out from all the others? This is a key question, and is something I'd like to explore in a little depth. Firstly, the x420 has a range of USPs that really make it a cut above the rest.

Mr. Ford: The first thing to mention is that the x420 is the first in a new generation of ultra-light laptop computers. It is only 2lbs, which compares very favorably with all our key competitors. In terms of computer performance, for such a light machine it's very powerful. 4Gb of RAM, with an ultra-fast processor.

Mr. Ford: The most advanced video and sound cards on the market are installed with a crystal-clear 15-inch LCD display. The x420 really stands out as next generation laptop. Compared with our previous x540 range it really is in a league of its own.

Mr. Ford: Now, if we go on to look at projected sales for the x420 we can see that sales revenue for 2010 is expected to hit at least 20 million dollars. Now this is really a conservative estimate.

Mr. Ford: If our marketing campaign is successful I'm confident that we could see a doubling of this figure at the very least. Now please bear in mind that this is only for the first year of production.

Mr. Ford: I'm certain that in the coming three years the x420 will actually overtake all our existing products, both in terms of sales and revenue. Okay, now let's move on to discuss our marketing concept and look more closely at our key competitors.

#### Key Vocabulary

a cut above  
crystal-clear  
bear in mind  
differentiate

in other words  
stand out  
in a league of its own

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

revenue

market share

breakthrough

generate

better than  
perfectly clear  
remember  
recognize or show the  
difference  
take another way to say  
very noticeable  
the best; have no competitor

the amount of sales, in  
dollars (or other currency)  
how much of the market is  
occupied by sales of a  
certain product  
creative, innovative  
technology  
to come up with

### (C0278) Global View - At The Car Dealership

A: Hi there! I am looking for a new car. I have this old Ford Pinto that I would like to trade in.

B: I see. You are in luck this month because all of our models are on sale! it is a perfect time to buy a new car since it's the end of the year,

A: Perfect! I like this one.

B: That is the Ford Focus. A very light but powerful vehicle. It comes with dual side airbags, power steering and power windows, tinted windows and your choice of either automatic or manual transmission.

A: Sounds like a good car! How many miles to the gallon?

B: It is a very fuel efficient vehicle giving you about 34 miles in the city and 40 on the highway.

A: That is really convenient. Especially now that fuel prices are so high! What's under the hood?

B: A very powerful 2.5-liter turbocharged engine, Trust me, this car is fast!

A: Now for the most difficult question. What is the price tag for this lovely vehicle?

B: Very affordable sir. You can take it out of this lot today with 0% down payment and no interest for the first year! You can test drive it now and we can sign the papers when we get back.

A: Great! Let's do it!

#### Key Vocabulary

trade in

something that you sell as part of payment for new unit measuring distance something that can be turned into energy first payment that you pay when buy something money paid by a borrower for the borrowed money

miles

fuel

down payment

interest

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

lemon

something that is sold, that seems like a good deal but actually does not work the way it should

warranty

a guarantee on something sold, that would pay for a certain amount of damage to the product

limited-time offer

a promotion that is only available for a certain amount of time

rip off

to give someone a bad deal a bad deal

ripoff

### (C0279) Global View - Drugs

A: Hey man, you wanna buy some weed?

B: Some what?

A: Weed! You know? Pot, Ganja, Mary Jane some chronic!

B: Oh, umm, no thanks.

A: I also have blow if you prefer to do a few lines.

B: No, I am ok, really.

A: Come on man! I even got dope and acid! Try some!

B: Do you really have all of these drugs? Where do you get them from?

A: I got my connections! Just tell me what you want and I'll even give you one ounce for free.

B: Sounds good! Let's see, I want.

A: Yeah?

B: I want you to put your hands behind your head! You are under arrest!

#### Key Vocabulary

weed

a drug, Marijuana

come on

to ask someone to do something (informal)

connection

A person, especially one of influence or importance, with whom one is associated

under arrest

the act of legally taking someone to jail

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

illicit

illegal, not authorized

undercover

to work under the disguise of someone else

rehab

a place to recover from addiction

withdrawal

to stop using something; the feeling you get when you stop using drugs

craving

a desire to do something (eat, do drugs, smoke, etc.)

high

a feeling you get when you are on drugs

hallucinate

to have hallucinations, where your brain imagines things that are not there

## (C0280) The Office - Presentation Series 4 - Discussing the Competition

Mr. Ford: Now, of course, with all this cutting-edge technology there must be a catch, you might ask yourself. I bet the retail price will be too much for most consumers, you might say. Well, you'd be wrong!

Mr. Ford: Yes, of course the x420 is aimed at the luxury market, but if you compare the price of our leading competitors, the x420 represents incredible value for money. At only 15,000 RMB it is far more affordable and far more attractive than almost every leading brand and model.

Mr. Ford: So, what differentiates us from our competitors? Well, if we compare Orange's luxury MP40 range then we can really highlight some of the differences.

Mr. Ford: Now, of course Orange has an enviable record for producing revolutionary and top class products, and I must admit the MP40 is a breathtaking machine. However, for most consumers the MP40 is simply far too expensive to consider.

Mr. Ford: Compared with the x420 it is more expensive and there's no doubt that considering the quality and workmanship that goes into the x420 we really win hands down on value for money.

Mr. Ford: Also, if you compare the after sales service we offer I think we can proudly boast the best customer service facilities in the whole lap-top sector. As opposed to most of our rivals, we guarantee quality, we guarantee service and we guarantee reliability.

Mr. Ford: The questions we must ask ourselves are " What does the Alpha brand stand for? and also " How can we set ourselves apart from our competitors? The answer to both of these questions is the same my friends.

Mr. Ford: Alpha stands first and foremost for quality, for excellence and for service. If we always stick to this philosophy then I'm confident that we will really be able to expand our market share significantly. Okay, let me move on now to give you an idea of our marketing campaign for the x420

### Key Vocabulary

cutting-edge

the newest and most advanced

catch

hidden problem that makes something complicated to direct (something) at a particular goal to make different in some way

aim

differentiate

highlight

to make or try to make people notice

enviable

causing envy ; very desirable

foremost

most important

### Supplementary Vocabulary

high-end

at the top level of consumer purchases, aimed at luxury and high-quality markets to send a job somewhere else, often overseas

outsource

hotline

a phone number people can call to get help any time of day

motto

an expression that is the



trademark

guiding principle of a  
person or organization  
something (symbol,  
logo, phrase, etc.) that  
distinguishes one  
company's product from its  
competitors

## (C0281) The Weekend - Breaking Up

Lydia: Hello?

Maggie: Hey! Do you want to go out tonight?

Lydia: No, I think I'll pass. Mark broke up with me. I feel awful.

Maggie: What?!? What happened? Just last week you were talking about going on vacation together!

Lydia: I don't know what I did wrong. He said he needed some space to figure things out... He said I didn't do anything wrong, that I'm a great person... just not the one for him...

Maggie: Ugh! That's so cliché. Mark's not worth your time, Lydia. You deserve so much better!

Lydia: I know we had hit a rough patch but I had hoped we could work it out next weekend, when we both had some time off... I think he found someone else. I had been getting suspicious because he had been spending a lot of time with a coworker...

Maggie: Whatever. He's a jerk, forget about him! There are many more fish in the sea.

Lydia: Talk about being cliché, Maggie! But you're right. There's no use for me to sulk around... Let's go out tonight!

### Key Vocabulary

break up

talk about

figure things out

cliché

hit a rough patch

work out

### Supplementary Vocabulary

get dumped

honeymoon period

long-distance relationship

blind date

commitment

casual dating

end a romantic relationship  
to deliver or express in  
speech

think about something until  
understand

a saying or idea that is  
overused

go through a difficult time  
solve, overcome

to have someone break up  
with you  
the time at the beginning of  
a relationship when  
everything is going well  
when two people live far  
away from each other but  
are in a relationship  
when someone is set up to  
go on a date with a person  
he/she does not know  
responsibility and sincerity  
in a relationship  
not dating to get married,  
just having fun, nothing  
serious

## (C0282) Global View - Physics

Prof. Brown: Good morning, everybody. Welcome to Physics 101. My name is Ed Brown, and I will be your professor for this semester. Since today is our first class, I wanted to give you an overview of what this course will look like, how you will be graded, and what we will cover this semester.

Matt: Will we be focusing more on theoretical physics or experimental physics, Professor?

Prof. Brown: This is an introductory course, and my aim is to give you a broad overview of the field of physics. The term “physics” encompasses many different areas of research and study, and I hope this course will provide you with conceptual understanding of physics, which will prove useful whether or not you choose to further your study in this field.

Prof. Brown: We will begin the course by looking at the fundamental concepts of physics, then by the middle of the semester we will begin exploring the more theoretical side of physics. It is essential that you first have a firm grasp of the fundamentals, so that you can better understand the theoretical concepts when we get to them.

Matt: Will we learn about black holes, wormholes, and string theory?

Prof. Brown: We will learn about the general theory of relativity, including black holes. We will also explore developing theories in quantum mechanics, such as string theory. We will discuss some hypothetical features of space-time, like wormholes.

Prof. Brown: We will also explore some of the more influential developments in the fields of thermodynamics, electromagnetism, and nuclear physics, all of which have had significant impacts on modern life. Now, I am going to have the TAs pass out the syllabus for this class, so you can see how this course will be graded.

Matt: Oh man, looks like this isn't gonna be the easy A I thought it'd be!

### Key Vocabulary

encompass	to include (something) as a part
conceptual	based on or relating to ideas or concepts
grasp	an understanding of something
black hole	an invisible area in outer space
quantum mechanics	the branch of physics that deals with energy and matter on an atomic level
hypothetical	involving or based on a suggested idea or theory
thermodynamics	a science that deals with the action of heat
electromagnetism	a magnetic field that is produced by a current of electricity
nuclear physics	the area of physics which deals with nuclei

### Supplementary Vocabulary

academia	the various interests of a university and those who teach there
applicable	something that can be used in real-life situations

gravity

the force of attraction  
between two objects

ivory tower

refers to those who live in  
intellectual isolation, often  
without contact or  
applicability to the outside  
world

relevant

knowledge that can be  
applied to everyday  
situations

### (C0283) The Office - Presentation Series 5 - Deferring Questions

Mr. Ford: Now, as we have already discussed there is a huge untapped market out there both in Asia, in other developing markets, and in the more mature markets for us to push into. Now of course, this represents an enormous challenge with enormous rewards for the winners, but for any new product we need a great marketing message and marketing campaign

Mr. Ford: It needs to be directed and focused at our target consumer, and needs to be pitched at exactly the right level. The question we must first address is of course, who is our target consumer and secondly what do they expect from the next generation Alpha lap-top?

Mr. Ford: Let's first of all tackle the first question. Our target consumer for the x420 is the middle class, white collar worker with an above average income. However, as we mentioned before the total number of computer owners is expanding rapidly and we need to broaden our audience for this product.

Mr. Ford: For example, the x420 is also ideally suited to the younger student sector, who might use laptops both for study and gaming. There is no doubt that.

Audience Member: Mr. Ford, if I could just interrupt a moment. You say that the computer is suitable for students, but don't you think the price of the x420 is just too much for most students?

Mr Ford: Well, that's a fair point. If you don't mind I'd like to tackle your question a little bit later in the Q and A section. Is that okay?

Audience Member: Yes sure.

Mr Ford: Okay, so as I was saying we have an exciting campaign planned for the x420. Firstly, we will have a nationwide television campaign, as well as advertising on radio and also in many computer publications. We also intend to.

Audience Member: I'm sorry to stop you Mr. Ford, but do you really think that a television campaign is cost effective. I mean, how much is that going to cost?

Mr Ford: Well I don't have the figures to hand, but I'd be happy to discuss those figures with you after the presentation. Okay let me just go on to talk a little more about the exciting campaign we have in store.

#### Key Vocabulary

untapped

developing market

mature markets

marketing message

tackle

white collar

Q and A

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

consumerism

bottom of pyramid

available but not used

markets that are in growth

developed market

the information of the sale  
of a product

deal with something that is  
difficult

a person that works in an  
office

question and answer

the increasing consumption  
of goods; a movement that  
emphasizes quality and  
consumer awareness  
those people who earn  
around \$1USD/day, the  
majority of the world's  
people belong to this  
consumer segment

promote

to encourage, to advertise  
something

out of reach

something that cannot be  
obtained

wallet-friendly

an inexpensive product;  
anything that saves you  
money

### (C0284) Daily Life - Tune Up

A: Welcome to Al's Garage. What seems to be the problem?

B: No problem at all! I am taking a long road trip and I want to make sure my car is in good mechanical condition.

A: Very wise decision. When was the last time you had a tune up?

B: Not that long ago, I think it was four months ago.

A: We usually recommend that you bring your car in every five thousand kilometers.

B: Why? I mean, what exactly do you do to a car that you need to check it so often?

A: First of all, we change the motor oil and oil filter. If you don't do this, it can cause your engine to wear faster and that means you would probably have to change the pistons and intake valves.

B: I see. What else?

A: We also check your spark plugs, fuel filter, and other oil levels such as hydraulic fluid. We also check the clutch and brakes to determine when you will need new ones.

B: Ok, well, when you put it that way, it doesn't seem like a waste of time and money.

A: Trust me, regular tune ups will keep your car running smoothly and avoid break downs.

#### Key Vocabulary

road trip

piston

spark plug

break down

engine

clutch

brake

regular

smoothly

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

brake pads

antifreeze

ABS; anti-lock braking

system

mileage

long trip by car

a part of an engine that  
moves up and down inside  
a device in the engine which  
produces electric spa

stop working

the device which helps cars  
getting running

pedal that you press before  
you change gear

a device that slows down or  
stops something

ordinary

without problems or  
difficulties

part of the disk brake, brake  
pads are squeezed together  
to help the car brake

a chemical compound used  
in internal combustion  
engines, helps to regulate  
the temperature of the  
engine

prevents the wheels of the  
car from locking up while  
braking

the number of miles  
traveled over a period of  
time

### (C0285) Daily Life - Handyman

A: The air conditioning is not working! We need to call a handyman before we start to fry in here!

B: Dan is on top of that. I think they are also getting the handyman to fix the bathroom toilet that keeps clogging up.

A: That would be convenient. They might as well ask him to fix the electrical wiring. The circuit breakers keep going out all the time. It's really annoying!

B: Yeah you are right. This office is falling apart! Frank told me the other day that the gutters outside were clogged and that's why the parking lot was flooded.

A: I know! I was in ankle deep water trying to get to my car that day! The handyman definitely has his work cut out for him.

#### Key Vocabulary

air conditioning

something that makes the air cooler

handyman

a person who is skillful at doing small jobs

on top of that

besides that

clog up

becomes blocked

wiring

the system of wires that

carry electricity

fall apart

slowly break

gutter

long, hollow device that is attached to a roof

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

plumber

someone who installs the pipes, bathroom fixtures, and fixes toilets, sinks, etc.  
someone who works with the electric wiring of a building

electrician

plunger

a rubber device that helps to unclog toilets

insulation

material used to regulate temperature; keep a building warm in the winter and cool in the summer

gutter

a channel on the side of a building or street that guides away surface water



## **(C0286) The Office - Presentation Series 6 - Addressing the Audience**

Mr. Ford: The campaign that we have in store for the x420 is exciting, imaginative and revolutionary. We have spent two years listening to and responding to feedback from customers and staff alike.

Mr. Ford: I would like to say that without the assistance and support of each and every one of you we really could not have devised this campaign. I'd like to take my hat off and really thank you all for the wonderful work you've done so far, not only in helping support our marketing efforts, but also in your continuing your commitment to Alpha computers.

Mr. Ford: There's no doubt in my mind that we have a great workforce here and together we can really push Alpha computers to a whole new level of success.

Mr. Ford: On the subject of the campaign let me ask you all a question. How do we define the perfect lap-top? Is it about affordability, quality, speed, reliability? What do you look for in a consumer? Well, I believe the answer lies in a combination of all of these elements.

Mr. Ford: Our campaign will really hammer home the point that the x420 is a state-of-the-art laptop for all of your computing needs. With our television campaign we hope to really reach out to a huge audience.

Mr. Ford: We have a great ad campaign planned focusing on the fantastic USP's of the x420. We have hired one of the best PR companies to work with us on the campaign, and have already completed three separate TV adverts, all focusing on one key feature of the x420.

Mr. Ford: I'm excited to say that today, for the first time, we will unveil to all of you here the first of these advertisements!

### **Key Vocabulary**

in store

existing, happening, or  
available in a store

hammer home

to emphasize a point

unveil

to show or reveal

each and every

a more forceful way of  
saying each

### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

breakthrough

a significant or sudden  
advance

sleek

smooth, glossy, graceful,  
refined-looking

mind-boggling

something that overwhelms  
the mind; beyond

multitask

comprehension

to do several different

things simultaneously

masses

the general populace, the  
common people

### (C0287) Daily Life - High School Reunion

A: I hate coming to high school reunions.

B: It will be great honey. We will get to see your old classmates and catch up to see how they have been doing.

A: Yeah I guess so. Oh look! There is Robert Matthews! Rob!

C: Hey Bill! Wow great to see you!

A: Likewise! It's been a long time! This is my wife Dorothy.

C: Pleasure to meet you. So Bill, how have you been?

A: Can't complain! We have 2 children who are in college and my business is going well. What about you?

C: Ah you know me! I am a dedicated bachelor. I never married although I do have a beautiful daughter with Mary, you remember her? We were high school sweetheart, didn't really work out between us, but I really can't complain either.

A: That's good. Have you seen Frank? I was hoping he would come tonight.

C: You didn't hear? Frank passed away last year.

A: Are you serious?

C: Nah! I'm just yanking your chain. He'll be here soon. I saw him just last week and he told me he would show up.

#### Key Vocabulary

catch up

dedicated

likewise

yank your chain

high school sweetheart

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

reminisce

stereotype

jock

nerd

cheerleader

meet each other

have strong loyalty to

someone or something

also

deceive someone in a

friendly or playful way

the person who you loved in

high school

to reflect and muse about

old times

to generalize a particular

person or group; a

generalization, a simplified

image

an athlete, stereotypically

popular but not very smart

a stereotype of someone

who studies well but lacks

in social skills

a person who leads the

cheering at sports events; a

person who rallies the

crowd

### (C0288) The Weekend - Getting A Tattoo

A: I have made up my mind. I am getting a tattoo.

B: Really? Are you sure?

A: Yeah! Why not? They are trendy and look great! I want to get a dragon on my arm or maybe a tiger on my back.

B: Yeah but, it is something that you will have forever! They use indelible ink that can only be removed with laser treatment. On top of all that, I have heard it hurts a lot!

A: Really?

B: Of course! They use this machine with a needle that pokes your skin and inserts the ink.

A: Oh, I didn't know that! I thought they just paint it on your skin or something.

B: I think you should reconsider and do some more research about tattoos. Also, find out where the nearest tattoo parlor is and make sure they used sterilized needles, and that the place is hygienic.

A: Maybe I should just get a tongue piercing!

#### Key Vocabulary

trendy

on top of all that

reconsider

hygienic

sterilized

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

rebellious

body art

temporary

permanent

following the latest trends

besides that

to think carefully about

something again

clean and unlikely to cause  
illness

completely clean and free  
from germs

defying authority, going

against the mainstream

used to describe tattoos, but

also other, more temporary

forms of decorating the

body

existing for only a short

period of time

something that exists for a

long time; does not leave

## (C0289) The Office - Presentation Series 7 - Handling Technical Problems

Mr. Ford: Okay, so if we could dim the lights Jonathan, we can kick-off with the first TV advert. Please note that we are still in the early days with this advert, so it might seem a bit rough round the edges. Okay, so. just need to click this and the advert should pop up on the screen...

Mr. Ford: Hmmmmmm. Sorry about this. Bear with me a second. There seems to be a problem with the projector. Let me see. could you lend a hand a second?

Jonathan: It looks like the projector is not recognizing the computer. Let me check the connection a second... Well the connection seems okay, and the computer is running normally.

Mr. Ford: Okay. Sorry guys. Obviously a problem with the system. Let's just reboot and start over. Let's see if this resolves the issue.

Jonathan: Right, lets try again. No, still nothing Michael. There might be a technical issue with the projector. I think maybe the projector has overheated. We might need to cool it down for ten minutes and start again. I'll call IT support to come over right now.

Mr. Ford: Okay guys. Unfortunately technical problems do crop up from time to time, don't they? But it's not a huge problem. In the meantime while the IT guys get to work on that I can talk a little bit more about the advertising concept and what we are looking to achieve overall with this campaign.

### Key Vocabulary

kick-off

beginning of an event

recognize

Identify

crop up

appears or happens

unexpectedly

rough round the edges

having a rough quality; not smooth or refined

bear with me

to be patient with me

### Supplementary Vocabulary

kink

a flaw that hinders the success of an operation or plan

unprepared

without adequate

preparation, not ready

stall

to intentionally delay

screw-up

as a noun: a mess-up, can be used to refer to a person or thing; as a verb: to mess up

## (C0290) The Weekend - Buying Jewellery

Shop assistant: Good afternoon, sir, is there anything I can help you with today?

Mark: umm... yeah! I'm looking for a nice gift to give my girlfriend. Our fifth anniversary's next Friday.

Shop assistant: Well, I would be happy to assist you in choosing the perfect gift for her. Is there anything particular that you have in mind?

Mark: No, not really... I'm completely at a loss.

Shop assistant: Well, you can give her a set of pearl earrings, or this beautiful heart-shaped pendant. What is her favorite gemstone?

Mark: That purple one. I'm sorry... I've never bought jewellery for anyone and I'm kind of nervous.

Shop assistant: Don't worry, we specialize in providing our customers a relaxed, pressure-free shopping environment. That stone is an amethyst. We have a range of beautiful amethyst pieces. Take a look at this bracelet. It's 18K rose-gold, studded with amethyst and blue topaz. It's a great statement piece.

Mark: Oh...wow. That's really pretty. Jess would love that. But... I was thinking of something a little more delicate, perhaps a necklace?

Shop assistant: We have this beautiful platinum pendant, or you could also get her a locket. You could also get her a timepiece---it's both glamorous yet functional. If you tell me a little more about your girlfriend, maybe I can help you find something for her.

Mark: Jess? Well, she's very smart, and has a great sense of humor. She's very feminine...

Shop assistant: Perhaps you could give her a ring?

Mark: Well...actually...I was thinking about asking Jess to marry me...I've just been so nervous.

Shop assistant: Well sir, I believe your fifth anniversary is a great time to propose!

Mark: Okay, I've decided. I'm going to pop the question!

Shop assistant: Fabulous! We should look at engagement rings then! Now that's a whole other section.

### Key Vocabulary

anniversary

have in mind

heart-shaped

pendant

gemstone

amethyst

bracelet

18K

blue topaz

platinum

locket

pop the question

The date on which a romance began

to be thinking of something  
something in the shape of a heart

a piece of jewelry that hangs on a chain

a stone that can be used in jewelry

a clear purple or bluish-purple stone

a piece of jewelry worn on the wrist

contain 75% gold

a blue precious stone

a heavy, silver-colored metal

A small ornamental case

ask a big question  
(proposal)

### Supplementary Vocabulary

bling-bling

slang: a term used to describe shiny jewelry, usually with a lot of diamonds

carat

a unit of weight in gemstones

flashy

eye-catching, shiny and brilliant; ostentatious, attention-grabbing but not classy

show-stopper

something that is so interesting as to figuratively "stop the show"

gold-digger

someone who marries for money

### (C0291) Daily Life - Ordering Chinese Food

Waitress: Hi, welcome to Happy Buddah! Can I get you anything to drink?

Manny: A Coke for me, please.

Andrea: I'll have a Sprite.

Waitress: Okay, I'll go get that for you. Are there any questions with the menu?

Andrea: Do you use MSG?

Waitress: No ma'am, we are MSG-free.

Andrea: Oh man, I haven't had Chinese food in so long! I want everything! This place has the BEST sesame chicken.

Manny: Yeah, I've been craving Chinese for such a long time. I used to get take-out all the time. It's definitely been a while. Let's start off with some crab rangoon.

Andrea: Ooh yeah, that sounds good. I think I'm going to get the sesame chicken with fried rice, a spring roll, and egg drop soup.

Manny: It's so tempting to order everything on the menu, it all looks so appetizing! I think I'll get General Tso's chicken, hot and sour soup, fried wontons, and white rice.

Andrea: Aren't you supposed to be on a diet? You should at least get brown rice.

Manny: I don't think so! I hate brown rice, and I'm so sick of eating healthy all the time. I've been eating so much salad I swear I've forgotten what meat tastes like! There's no better remedy than some nice, greasy, calorie-laden Chinese food. I might even get an order of broccoli beef!

Andrea: Gosh, I'm so hungry! Let's call the waitress over!

#### Key Vocabulary

craving

a very strong desire for something

tempting

attractive

remedy

a medicine or treatment

take-out

food that is sold by a store to be eaten elsewhere  
delicious

appetizing

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

adaptation

something that is changed/alerted to suit a new form

guilty pleasure

an indulgence,; something that you eat, drink, or do that you shouldn't, but makes you happy

hits the spot

just right; just what you were looking for (often refers to food or a drink)

## (C0292) The Office - Presentation Series 8 - Common Presentation Mistakes

Mr. Ford: So as I mentioned previously the campaign advertisement will focus on those key elements that every consumer looks for in a quality laptop: affordability, quality, speed and reliability. We have pulled out all the stops to produce a product that really rivals all our competitors.

Mr. Ford: Actually, just to illustrate my point let me give you an anecdote here. I remember last year I was playing golf with one of our key suppliers. It was a lovely summer afternoon. Anyway, I invited our supplier for a game of golf, and wanted to get his input on the new x420.

Mr. Ford: Actually, I often get together with him for a good game of golf. It really is a wonderful way to relax. To be honest, I'm not that great at golf, but I have improved in the last few years. But the key to golf is practice, practice, practice. I've lost my thread. What was I talking about again?

Jonathan: I think you were discussing the campaign advertisement Michael.

Mr. Ford: Yes, excuse me. I'm afraid I got side-tracked there. Yes anyway, the campaign. Well, erm. let me see. Is the projector working yet Jonathan?

Jonathan: No sorry, IT are still fixing it.

Mr. Ford: Ahh okay, erm... all the information on the campaign is on the PowerPoint. I haven't actually got my notes with me...ermlet me see, erm.....

Audience Member: Mr. Ford, could you at least tell us the schedule for the campaign? When are the first advertisements scheduled for?

Mr. Ford: That's a good question. Unfortunately I erm...don't have that information on me. I will have to get back to you on that point.

Jonathan: Okay Michael, the projector is fixed. I think we're ready.

Mr. Ford: Thank goodness. Okay everyone, sorry for the delay. So without further ado the new x420 marketing campaign! Enjoy! oh ermmm. I'm terribly sorry, this is not the advert, this is my golfing holiday in Barbados. I think I must have brought the wrong file. Can we take five?

### Key Vocabulary

illustrate

side-track

get back to you

take five

### Supplementary Vocabulary

tangent

befuddle

clumsy

get tongue-tied

to give examples to make something easier to understand  
change topic  
to talk to or write to you at a later time  
have rest

a separate, loosely related train of thought  
to confuse, make unclear  
awkward in movements or action  
get confused, to not know what to say



## (F0293) Advanced Media - Cheese Lovers

A: Hello everyone my name is Laurie and I want to welcome you to this course. We will learn all about one of the oldest yet most delicious foods on this planet; cheese! Let's get started!

A: Cheese is usually categorized into four types: soft, semi-soft, semi-hard and hard. The designation refers to the amount of moisture in the cheese, which directly affects its texture. Making cheese is an ancient practice, dating back thousands of years, and the home cheese maker can usually find recipes for cheese that falls into any of the four categories.

A: Soft cheese includes cottage cheese, cream cheese, ricotta, brie, bleu, roquefort, mozzarella, munster and similar cheeses. These cheeses generally pair well with fruit or meats, or can be used as breakfast cheeses in an omelette or as pasta fillings. They are usually mildly flavored and very high in moisture.

A: American, Colby, co-jack and similar cheeses are in the semi-soft category. These are slightly stronger in flavor and cover a wide range of uses. Co-jack cheese, a blend of Colby and Monterey jack is one of the most popular. This allows the sharper flavor of Colby to be combined with the milder jack cheese, and also melts better than plain Colby. Grilled cheese sandwiches often use American cheese, and Mexican cheeses such as Asadero and Queso Fresco are becoming more popular.

A: Hard cheeses include Parmesan, Romano, Asiago, Swiss, Gruyere and others. Parmesan and Romano are most familiar as the grated powder used to top spaghetti, but they are also used as accompaniments for fruit, wine, nuts and other appetizer items. Swiss is a popular sandwich cheese and melts well, unlike some other hard cheeses.

### Key Vocabulary

camembert

mild

cheese

flavour

texture

moisture

pasteurize

American

Colby

co-jack

queso

Parmesan

Romano

Asiago

Swiss

Gruyere

### Supplementary Vocabulary

blue

mature

organism

a type of cheese

soft, not strong

solid product made from milk

the way something tastes

the way something feels

a small quantity of water

to destroy micro organisms

via elevated temperatures

Nationality

a type of cheese

a type of cheese

a type of cheese

a type of cheese

a type of cheese

a type of cheese

a type of cheese

a type of cheese

a type of cheese

fully aged

a form of life

### (C0294) Daily Life - Picking A University

A: I've never heard of AmLion College. Could you...

B: Of course sir, let me give you a brief overview. AmLion College is located in the center of New York city. The school covers a wide range of academic subjects; and eighty percent of the courses are transferable to other state universities. And, last year AmLion College was ranked number one in terms of graduate employment.

A: Interesting, and what about the tuition fees, then?

B: You'll be looking at somewhere around fifteen thousand US dollars per semester.

A: Okay, well.

B: And, did I mention our on-campus housing? Students can stay in our newly renovated dorms for as little as three thousand dollars per month!

A: Sounds good. Well. I'll just grab one of your flyers.

B: Sir, you got the wrong flyer. Sir, sir!

#### Key Vocabulary

overview

wide range

rank

tuition

semester

dorm

on-campus housing

flyer

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

admission

fraternity

spring break

a general review

a variety

place something in a particular position

school fee

one of two divisions of an academic year

a room for student to sleep in

flats or apartments in school

a small sheet that advertises a product

the right of entrance

a group of persons associated by or as if by ties of brotherhood.

a school holiday, usually for a week, during March

## (C0295) The Office - Presentation Series 9 - Summary and Conclusion

Mr. Ford: Right everyone. I apologize that I can't show you the marketing campaign today, but next week you will all have the opportunity to see it for yourselves, and I have no doubt that you will be impressed. Let me wrap up the presentation by summarising my key points.

Mr. Ford: As I mentioned at the outset, 2010 represents a key year for Alpha computers. The recession is hopefully behind us. It is clear to everyone in the computer industry that demand is booming, especially in the developing markets.

Mr. Ford: If we are to succeed in this ultra-competitive field then we really need to push forward and offer our customers products that meet their needs on all levels. As I hope I have illustrated, the x420 represents the kind of computer that can really satisfy those needs.

Mr. Ford: I gave you an idea of the kind of revenue we expect to hit in 2010 with the new x420 range, and believe me, this is really just the beginning. Once we establish the x420 in the market we have plans to continue to expand our range with ever more revolutionary and impressive products.

Mr. Ford: Alpha computers is dedicated to innovation and improvement. I really see no limit to our potential as long as we stick to the principles I stressed earlier: quality, excellence and service.

Mr. Ford: Before we move on to the Q and A section I'd really like to leave you with a quote that really sums up everything that we've discussed today, and hopefully it will provide you with the same inspiration that it gives me.

Mr. Ford: As the great Henry Ford once said " Quality means doing it right, when no one is looking" Well, in fact our customers are looking; they are looking for us to lead the way and to give them the quality that our competitors cannot. We cannot let them down!

### Key Vocabulary

impress

cause someone to feel

admiration

wrap up

to finish or end (something)

boom

to grow or expand suddenly

sum up

to tell information again

using fewer words

at the outset

at the beginning of

something

### Supplementary Vocabulary

trend

the general course or

prevailing tendency

Emphasis

special stress laid upon, or

importance attached to

illustration

the act of clarifying or

explaining

## (C0296) Global View - Vegan Or Vegetarian?

A: Hey Julie, you want to go grab something to eat?

B: Sure! What do you feel like having?

A: I really feel like having a big juicy steak!

B: Oh. ok. I don't eat meat, but that's fine, I am sure wherever we are going they will have other options right?

A: I didn't know you were a vegetarian!

B: I'm not, I am a vegan.

A: A what?

B: A vegan. I don't eat or use any animal based products. I don't wear leather, eat eggs, drink milk or anything that comes from an animal. I used to be a pescatarian before, which basically means you don't eat meat, but still have fish and seafood.

A: Wow! That's interesting! It must be tough!

B: It's a bit difficult to find vegetarian friendly restaurants sometimes, but since more and more people are vegetarians or vegans nowadays, it's getting a bit less difficult.

### Key Vocabulary

feel like

have an inclination or  
desire for

steak

piece of cow meat

vegetarian

a person who does not eat  
meat or fish

vegan

a person who does not eat  
or use animal products

leather

made with animal skin that  
is chemically treated

come from

originates from

more and more

continuing to become larger  
in number

### Supplementary Vocabulary

vegetable

kind of food that is not meat

meat

kind of food that is not a  
vegetable

milk

substance coming from a  
cow

hippie

a person whose behavior,  
dress, etc, implied a  
rejection of conventional  
values

### (C0297) The Weekend - Ordering At An Italian Restaurant

A: Good evening ladies. My name is Josh and I'll be your server tonight. May I take your order?

B: Do you have any recommendations?

A: Well, I personally like the chicken penne with cream mushroom sauce, but the prawn fettuccine is also very nice.

B: Hmm. I'd like to have the grilled chicken, but can I have spaghetti instead of penne?

A: Of course, mam. And for you?

C: I... ah..I'll have the horse tripe.

#### Key Vocabulary

server

recommendation

prawn

fettuccine

spaghetti

penne

horse tripe

a waiter or waitress

a suggestion or proposal

a large shrimp

pasta in the shape of long narrow strips

pasta dish originally from Italy

a type of Italian pasta

the stomach of a horse used as food

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

parmesan

pizza

calzone

ricotta

a type of cheese, usually goes with spaghetti

an Italian dish, round in shape

a turnover made of pizza dough, usually containing cheese

a soft Italian cheese that resembles cottage cheese.

## (C0298) The Office - Presentation Series 10 - The Q and A Session

Jonathan: Well everyone, I'm sure you'd like to join me in thanking Michael for what was a really inspirational presentation. Sincere thanks Michael.

Jonathan: Now, I'm sure many of you will be keen to ask some questions, so I'd like to open it up a Q and A session. Please raise your hand if you have any questions at all. Janice, go ahead.

Janice: Yes thank you Jonathan. I would just like to go back to the comment Mr. Ford made in regards to our competitors, particularly Orange. Now as you know, Orange has established themselves as the market leader in the high-end lap-top market.

Janice: How does Mr. Ford expect to compete with a company that has such a huge reputation and huge resources?

Mr. Ford: Well Janice, first of all, thanks for a very good question. I think you have hit the nail on the head actually. Orange are the global leaders precisely because of their size and power.

Mr. Ford: But, although we can't compete in terms of size I do believe we hold an advantage in terms of dedication to customer service. Yes, I admit this is a David and Goliath battle, but don't forget who won that contest.

Frank: Ermmm, Mr Ford. Could you elaborate on the actual technical details of the x420 a little more?

Mr. Ford: I'd love to but I think we are a little pressed for time right now. However Jonathan has all the technical specs for you on the powerpoint presentation, which you can look over in your own time.

Marcie: Mr. Ford. One final question. Would you like to join me for a game of golf this Sunday?

### Key Vocabulary

inspiration

stimulation or arousal of the mind, feelings

open it up

begin; start

in regards

about

hit the nail on the head

to say something that is exactly right

elaborate

to explain something in a more detailed way  
don't have enough time

pressed for time

### Supplementary Vocabulary

interpret

to construe or understand in a particular way

precise

definite or exact in statement

jargon

any talk or writing that one does not understand

in a rush

requiring speed or urgency to give an idea or question

put forth

e.g I put forth this question to challenge your idea's

### (C0299) Daily Life - Returning A Product

A: Hi I would like to return this TV.

B: Sure, do you have the receipt?

A: Yeah here you go. Actually I also want to return this keyboard.

B: Ok, may I ask what is the reason for returning these products?

A:: The TV flickers a lot when I am watching a movie and at times the image is not very clear.

B: I see, and what about the keyboard?

A: I spilled some coffee on it and now it won't work.

B: I am sorry sir, but we can only exchange or refund defective products, we cannot take responsibility for misuse or damages.

A: Fine! I don't know why they make these things so delicate anyways.

#### Key Vocabulary

receipt

a piece of paper that proves  
you bought something  
go back to the original place  
controller device for  
computer

return

keyboard

product

flicker

spill

exchange

defective

refund

delicate

to move to and fro; vibrate;  
quiver

to cause or allow to run or  
fall from a container

give something and receive  
something in return

having a mistake or error

to get your money back

fragile; easily damaged

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

complaint

invoice

an expression of discontent  
a document issued by a  
seller to a buyer showing  
the goods or services  
supplied and money due

policy

a plan of action adopted or  
pursued by an individual,  
government, party, business  
degree or standard of  
excellence

quality

warranty

guarantee given to the  
purchaser by the dealer,  
manufacturer will make  
repairs or replace defective  
parts free of charge for a  
stated period of time.

### (C0300) Daily Life - Online Dating

A: Do you want to hang out tomorrow?

B: Oh, I can't. I have a date!

A: Really? Wow with who?

B: This girl I've been chatting with for the past couple of months. She's really cool and she's driving over here this weekend.

A: Wait a minute, you mean you met her online?

B: Yeah! I signed up for a website called match. and it is great! You fill in all your details and preferences, like if you are a smoker or if you have any pets. Then you find people that have similar characteristics and you can email them or chat.

A: That is kind of weird! What if she is a psycho or something like that?

B: It's the same as meeting people anywhere and dating them! I am just tired of going to bars or being set up for dates by my friends! I think this is a really cool alternative, especially if you are a bit shy.

A: I guess it does seem logical. I'll have to check it out!

#### Key Vocabulary

date

a appointment, engagement,  
or occasion with another  
person

chat

talk with another person  
over the internet

online

psycho

a crazy person

characteristic

a distinguishing feature or  
quality

preference

the favoring of one thing  
over another

hang out

spend time with a friend

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

reject

to refuse to accept

hunk

a handsome man

compatible

able to exist together  
harmoniously

ugly

very unattractive or  
unpleasant to look at

sexy

excitingly appealing;  
glamorous



### (C0301) The Weekend - Vampires

A: You want to go to the movies tonight?

B: Sure! What's playing?

A: The new Twilight movie!

B: Twilight? As in the vampire movies? No way I am watching that. I don't understand why everyone is so excited about these films about vampires. It doesn't make sense.

A: Of course it does. It's like a modern tale of Romeo and Juliet. You have a couple that is in love but can't be together because they are so different. Add in the fact that immortality and super human strength is really sexy and there you have it! Plus the cast is hip, young people that make the movie even more enticing.

B: I don't buy into that. I think it's just a fad. Pretty soon this will pass and everyone will be into werewolves or zombies!

#### Key Vocabulary

movie

vampire

tale

fad

werewolves

zombie

immortal

entice

hip

super human strength

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Ghoul

horror

nightmare

fan

obsess

movie

a dead person who sucks  
the blood of living person

a story

a temporary fashion or  
notion

a wolf with extraordinary  
strength

a dead corpse, likes to eat  
brain

live forever

to lead on by exciting hope  
or desire

cool, fashionable

extraordinary power

spirit or ghost

centered upon or depicting  
terrifying events

a terrifying dream in which  
the dreamer experiences

feelings of helplessness

an enthusiastic devotee or

follower of a celebrity,

pastime, etc

to think about something

unceasingly or persistently

### (C0302) Global View - Phobias

A: Are you excited about your trip next month?

B: Yes and no. I can't wait to go to Europe, but at the same time I am terrified.

A: Why?

B: Well, I have aerophobia. I have a chronic fear of flying.

A: Oh really? I have an uncle who is also terrified of flying. It's not that bad though, I mean, it is pretty scary to be in this big machine flying through the air at seven hundred miles per hour. I actually have arachnophobia.

B: You're scared of spiders? I actually have two more phobias. Acrophobia and glossophobia.

A: I guess that explains why you are afraid of flying, but public speaking is not that bad.

B: Are you kidding? When I get on stage, my palms start to sweat, I get really nervous and I can hardly speak.

A: Well, I must confess I am a bit claustrophobic. I hate being in an elevator for more than 5 seconds.

B: We are such weirdos right?

#### Key Vocabulary

trip

terrify

aerophobia

chronic  
phobia

glossophobia  
Acrophobia

sweat

nervous

kidding  
claustrophobia

confess

weirdo

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Venustraphobia  
panic

scary

journey to a place

to fill with terror or alarm;

make greatly afraid

an abnormal fear of drafts  
of air, gases, or airborne  
matter

constant, habitual

irrational fear of a specific  
object, activity

the fear of public speaking

a pathological fear of  
heights

to excrete (perspiration,  
moisture, etc.) through the  
pores of the skin

being worried about what  
might happen

fool or joke

an abnormal fear of being in  
enclosed or narrow places.

To admit or acknowledge  
something damaging  
a strange person

the fear of beautiful women

a sudden overwhelming  
fear

causing fright or alarm.

### (C0303) Daily Life - Mexican Food

A: Hello sir, welcome to Pistolera restaurant. May I take your order?

B: Yes, I would like the chicken cheese enchiladas with a side of guacamole.

A: I'm sorry sir, but we ran out of chicken. May I suggest our delicious beef burritos or cheese quesadillas? Both include a side of guacamole and jalapenos.

B: Sure I'll have the burrito.. Do you have nachos?

A: Of course sir. Our nachos come with melted cheese and chili.

B: Sounds good.

A: Would you like anything to drink?

B: Sure, I'll have a Corona.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

corona

jalapeno

guacamole

melt

burrito

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

taco

tortilla

dip

Churro

a type of beer from mexico

a spicy green pepper

a dip of mashed avocado

mixed with tomato, onion,

and seasonings

to become liquefied by

warmth or heat

a tortilla folded over a filling

crisply fried tortilla folded

over and filled

a kind of thin pancake made

from corn, cooked on a hot

griddle until dry

a liquid or soft substance

into which something is

dipped

a Spanish and Mexican

pastry resembling a

doughnut or cruller and

made from deep-fried

dough

### (C0304) Daily Life - Neat Freak

A: Ugg, this bathroom is a pigsty!

B: Helen, why do you keep flushing the toilet? What's wrong?

A: I just can't stand it. It's really gross in here! There's a stain on the toilet seat, and the floor was wet and slippery. So I cleaned it!

B: You did what? Helen, I know it's gross, but I've seen many public washrooms that are much worse. Why are you cleaning the counter top? are you out of your mind?

A: I can't help myself; it's just so disgusting in here!

B: Helen, this is not like your own bathroom. Just leave it to the cleaners, okay?

A: Hang on. I'm just gonna quickly wipe the sink and sweep the floor.

B: You're such a neat freak! I'm outta here!

#### Key Vocabulary

pigsty

flush

gross

are you out of your mind

neat freak

a dirty or untidy place

to cause water to clean a toilet

disgusting

saying to indicate someones idea or actions is

unbelievable or crazy e.g

are you out of your mind?

you can't fight a bear!

likes to have every element

of their life tidy and in order

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

dump

litter

tidy

revolting

odour

an accumulation of

discarded garbage

scattered rubbish

neat, orderly, or trim

disgusting; repulsive

smell, aroma

### (C0305) The Weekend - Bowling

A: Alright, so the first thing that you need to know about bowling is that you should never cross that line where the lane begins.

B: Why not?

A: Because they polish and oil it to make the ball slide down. If you step there you will slip and fall.

A: OK, so I got my bowling shoes, my ball, our names on the scorecard, so now, how the heck do I play this?

A: You throw the ball down the lane and try to knock down all the pins. If you do, that is called a strike. If you don't knock them all down on the first try, then you get a chance to get the spare. After ten frames, we add up the points and see who has the most. Three hundred is a perfect score, but very hard to get.

B: Got it! OK, I'm gonna give it a go. Oh no! My ball went in the gutter!

A: I told you, it's harder than you think. Now let a pro show you how it's done.

#### Key Vocabulary

bowling

a game where you try to knock pins down with a ball to make smooth and glossy, esp. by rubbing or friction any narrow or well-defined passage, track, channel, or course

polish

lane

knock

gutter

to strike in collision

a sunken channel on each side of the lane

pro

an expert player

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

split

perfect game

separate or apart

a game in bowling of 12 consecutive strikes.

pin

a small, slender, often pointed piece of wood, metal

strike

to hit, collide

gutter ball

A ball that goes into the gutter

### (C0306) The Weekend - Pick Up Lines

A: Let's got out tomorrow night. We can go to a bar and try to find you a girlfriend.  
B: I don't think that's a good idea. I am just not good with approaching someone and starting up a conversation.  
A: Maybe you just need a few pick up lines, you know, break the ice.  
B: Pick up lines don't work!  
A: Come on! You can just walk up to a girl and say: "If you were a booger I'd pick you first."  
B: What? Come on! That's just lame! No girl would fall for that!  
A: Fine, then you can say: "So there you are! I've been looking all over for YOU, the woman of my dreams!"  
B: That's a good one! I think that's pretty funny.  
A: Yeah, so you make her laugh, you make a fool of yourself a little bit and then you buy her a drink.  
B: Ok, how does this sound: "I was so enchanted by your beauty that I ran into that wall over there. So I am going to need your name and number for insurance purposes."  
A: Nice! Let's go!

#### Key Vocabulary

bar	a place one goes to drink alcohol
girlfriend	a female friend with whom a man or boy is romantically involved with
break the ice	to overcome reserve, awkwardness, or formality within a group
lame	not cool
pick up lines	conversation opener with the intent of engaging an unfamiliar person for romance or dating.
fool	a silly person
enchant	to delight to a high degree, charm

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

seduce	to persuade or induce to have sexual intercourse
flirt	to play with another's affections
connection	a bond between two people
wing man	Wingman is a role that a person may take when a friend needs support with approaching potential partners
stud	a man seen as desirable

### (C0307) The Office - Small Talk Series - Showing Interest

Tina: Hey Michelle, this is my friend James. He's visiting Shanghai from New York.

Michelle: Oh, hi James. Nice to meet you. So, uh, you visiting for business or pleasure?

James: Well, actually a little of both. I'm meeting some business contacts but I'm also taking some Mandarin classes too.

Michelle: That's cool! How's it going?

James: Well, I'm finding the classes pretty tough actually, but I'm having a great time in Shanghai. It's really an amazing city.

Michelle: It sure is. Are you staying for long?

James: Only two weeks unfortunately. I wish I could stay longer but.

Michelle: Well listen, if you need someone to show you the sights then just call me. I'm having a little get together at my new apartment next week so if you want to drop by then.

James: That sounds great. I'd love to! Let me take down your number Michelle.

#### Key Vocabulary

visit	go to someplace in a formal way
class	lesson
sight	something seen or worth seeing
get together	spend time together
pleasure	feeling of happiness
drop by	an informal visit

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

rendezvous	an agreement between two or more persons to meet at a certain time and place.
reunion	the act of uniting again.

### (C0308) Daily Life - Boxers and Briefs

A: Lily, I found a pair of men's boxers in the laundry machine this morning!

B: What?! That's weird. Are they your boyfriend's?

A: Nah, Kevin only wears briefs. Plus, this pair is extra small!

B: What do they look like?

A: They're light blue with thin pink stripes... Oh, and there's a Snoopy on it which is hilarious, hahah...

B: Those are my undies!

#### **Key Vocabulary**

boxers

laundry

briefs

hilarious

undies

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

bra

iron

maid

washing machine

loose-fitting undershorts

with an elastic waistband

clothes that need to be

washed

close-fitting, legless

underpants with an elastic

waistband

very amusing

underwear (informal)

a woman's undergarment

for supporting the breasts

an appliance with a flat

metal bottom, used when

heated, as by electricity, to

press or smooth clothes

a female servant

appliance for washing

clothing



### (C0309) Global View - Indian Food

A: So where is this mystery restaurant that we are going to?

B: It's an Indian restaurant! I know you have never had Indian food, so I thought you might want to try.

A: That sounds great! I am craving some type of beef dish.

B: Well, Indian cuisine actually doesn't serve beef. You see, cows are a sacred animal, a very important element in the Hindu religion, so beef is not eaten.

A: I see, so what are we having? Chicken?

B: There are many amazing dishes to choose from. We can have some chicken tikka masala which is an amazing curry. It's a bit spicy, but I think you can handle it.

A: Sounds good! I have always heard that Indian spices give a rich flavor to food.

B: Yeah. Also, we can have some Naan bread which is baked in a tandoori oven. Since you don't use any utensils to eat, you can use this bread to scoop up the curry or rice.

A: What about veggies?

B: They have a good variety of vegetable based dishes like palak paneer, vegetable samosas or Daal.

A: It all sounds exquisite! I can't wait!

#### Key Vocabulary

mystery

Hindu

cuisine

samosa

daal

exquisite

chicken tikka masala

sacred

craving

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

cricket

secret

spiritual

savory

mystery

a person who adheres to the religion of Hinduism

a style or quality of cooking  
a stuffed pastry, triangular in shape.

a meal containing lentils  
possessing qualities of unusual delicacy and fine  
Chicken marinated in yogurt and spices, served in holy

want something very much

a game played by two teams of eleven players on a field with a wicket at either end of a 22-yard pitch

done, made, or conducted without the knowledge of others

of or pertaining to sacred things or matters

pleasant or agreeable in taste or smell

## (C0310) The Office - Small Talk 2

James: So Michelle, let me introduce you to Maria. She's my colleague from Brazil. Maria, this is Michelle.

Maria: Hi Michelle. So what do you do here in Shanghai? I mean, what work do you do?

Michelle: I work in advertising right now. How about you?

Maria: I'm actually in the wine business.

Michelle: That sounds really great. I love wine myself! Is this your first time to Shanghai Maria?

Maria: No actually, I often visit. I usually come to China for business at least once a year. Also, I love the restaurants in Shanghai, so that's a good reason to come.

Michelle: Me too. Actually, there's a great Brazilian restaurant I recommend. I mean, the food is delicious but the service isn't so good. I often like to get together with friends and have a great barbecue there.

James: We should go together some time.

Michelle: Wonderful idea! I'd love that!

### Key Vocabulary

recommend

say something deserves to be chosen

service

an act of help or assistance  
the person who works with you together

colleague

barbecue

a framework, as a grill or a spit, or a fireplace for cooking meat or vegetables over an open fire  
to present (a person) to another so as to make acquainted.

introduce

### Supplementary Vocabulary

acquaint

to become more or less familiar, aware of something  
to speak or write in favor of; support or urge by argument

advocate

impression

a strong, favourable, or remarkable effect  
excursion or outing in which the people carry food with them and share a meal in the open air.

picnic

### (C0311) The Office - Sorry I'm Late

Maggie Gao: Okay everyone, shall we begin?

Bill: Sorry Maggie, but we are missing a few people. Can we hang on a sec?

Maggie Gao: Well, I did say eleven o'clock sharp, and it's now five past so....

James: Hi everyone, I'm so sorry I'm late. It's raining cats and dogs outside and I had to wait ages for a taxi.

Maggie Gao: Okay James, take a seat quickly please. Right, the subject of the meeting is.

Sally: Hi guys. Please excuse me, I was held up in traffic.

Maggie Gao: Right, as I was saying the subject of the m...

Bruno: Hi Maggie. I'm terribly sorry. The traffic is murder out there.

Maggie Gao: Sit down Bruno! Okay now, as you are aware, the topic for this meeting is 'The importance of being punctual'. Who would like to start?

#### Key Vocabulary

hang on a sec

wait ages

hold up

I am terribly sorry

please excuse me

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

late

absent

excuse

slack

hold on

wait for a very long time

stuck

Very sorry

pardon

occurring, coming, or being  
after the usual or proper  
time

not in a certain place at a  
given time

to offer an apology for; seek  
to remove the blame of  
negligent; careless

### (C0312) The Weekend - Ordering Drinks

A: What Can I get you?  
B: I'll have a Cosmo please.  
C: Dude! You can't order a Cosmo! That's a ladies drink, you're embarrassing me!  
B: What are you talking about? It's a good drink!  
C: It's too soft! Order something with a little more kick to it!  
B: Fine! I'll have a sex on the beach.  
C: You have to be kidding me!  
B: Come on! It's delicious! Especially when served in a pineapple or coconut.  
C: Forget it, I'm ordering for you. I'll have a Scotch on the rocks and my friend here will have a Manhattan. Put it on my tab. Here now this is a real drink!  
B: That's strong! This is going to get me wasted!  
C: That's the idea!

#### Key Vocabulary

dude	informal way of calling a man
kick	power
tab	an account of expenses that is required to be paid when wanted.
wasted	drunk
kidding	fool or joke
order	ask for something
cosmo	name of a drink
sex on the beach	alcoholic drink that contains Schnapps, peach Vodka, Cranberry Juice and Orange Juice

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

bloody mary	alcoholic drink that contains vodka, tomato juice, Worcestershire sauce, Tabasco sauce, celery stick and ground white pepper
hang over	Unpleasant physical effects following the heavy use of alcohol
bouncer	a person who is employed at a bar or nightclub to eject disorderly persons.
disk jockey	a person who selects, plays, and announces records at a nightclub or radio station

### (C0313) The Office - Small talk 3

Grace: Hey Michelle! Is that you?

Michelle: Wow, Grace! Long time no see! Where have you been?

Grace: Oh yeah. Well you see I got a promotion, so I moved to the new Pudong office last September.

Michelle: You did? Congratulations!

Grace: Thanks a lot. So how are things with you Michelle?

Michelle: Well, same old same old you know. Nothing much has changed here.

Grace: Are you still seeing Chris?

Michelle: No, actually we split up last month.

Grace: Oh dear. I'm sorry to hear that.

Michelle: But I met a really cute guy last night at a networking party so, .....well, let's just wait and see.....

Grace: Good for you Michelle!

#### **Key Vocabulary**

long time no see

same old same old

promotion

networking

split

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

demote

depart

blog

a greeting phrase used after  
two friends have not  
nothing new  
new position  
meeting new people  
leave here

to reduce to a lower grade,  
rank, class, or position  
to go away, leave  
a journal written on-line  
and accessible to users of  
the internet

### (C0314) Daily Life - Making A Collect Call

A: This is the operator, how may I help you?

B: Yes, I would like to make a collect call.

A: Ok sir, please dial the number. Now please state your name.

B: Tommy.

A: Please wait a moment. Hello, you have a collect call from Tommy. Would you like to accept the charges?

C: Yes of course.

A: Dad?

C: Yeah Tommy, what happened are you ok?

A: Yeah dad everything is ok. I'm calling you because I want to know if it's ok for me to go to my friend's house today after school.

C: Yeah sure no problem. You scared me to death! I've told you to make a collect call in case of an emergency only! Why didn't you call me from your mobile phone?

B: I ran out of credit and I also didn't have twenty five cents for the payphone. Sorry dad.

#### Key Vocabulary

operator

a person who operates a telephone switchboard  
amount of money to be paid  
the positive balance in a person's mobile phone account

charge

credit

payphone

a public telephone operated by coins or a phonecard  
a telephone call that the receiving party is asked to pay for

collect call

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

network

telephones interconnected by telecommunication equipment or cables  
a home telephone to establish communication between  
the quality attained in receiving radio or television broadcasts

landline

connect

reception

### (C0315) The Office - Sending A Quote Via Email

Tracy: Melanie, can you help me with something? We need to finalize the account with the Mexican Embassy and, I need some advice on phrasing this letter correctly in English.

Melanie: Sure Tracy, let me just get my laptop. all set.

Tracy: Okay, so..... toWhom It May Concern, I am writing.

Melanie: Um, Tracy? I think that's a little too formal. I know you want to be polite but you've already made contact with them, so in English you can be more relaxed inthe opening....

Tracy: Okay, more relaxed. Got it.... Hey Sally, what's up? It's Tracy here, just.

Melanie: Okay Tracy, now it's too relaxed! You've still got to show some respect. How about starting with "Dear Ms. Cooper, I'm writing to confirm...?"

Tracy: Great, okay. "Dear Miss Cooper, I'm writing to confirm the final quotation forthe full page back cover color advertisement you requested forthe spring issue of Voila magazine.

Melanie: That's great....

Tracy: " The final costing, including advert design and production, comes to forty-five thousand six hundred RMB. We want payment ten working days before publication or we will cancel the ad. Thanks for..."

Melanie: Woo, okay back up a second Tracy. That's too direct. Can I suggest you say, " please note thatfinal payment is due two working weeks before publication? You don't want to offend her.

Tracy: Oops okay. You are right. Then I can just end with "All the best, Tracy"

Melanie: Hmmmm, maybe, but I'd play it safeand just finish with "Yours Sincerely". That's more professional.

Tracy: Oh, Melanie you are a life saver, thank you!

#### Key Vocabulary

costing

please note that

quotation

play it safe

I am writing to

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

cargo

link

attachment

etiquette

charge, make someone pay

being informed of

something

a statement of the price of

an item or service

go with the safest option

introduction

freight of a ship, airplane

a word icon, etc, on which a

user may click to move to

another part of or different

website,document

omething attached, as a

document added to a letter,

or an picture in a email etc

conventional requirements

as to social behavior;

proprieties of conduct as

established in any class or

community or for any

occasion.

### (C0316) Daily Life - Small Talk Series 4 - Discussing Recent Workevents

Jeremy: Hi Michelle. Do you need to use the photocopier?

Michelle: Oh hi Jeremy. No please, go ahead. So how are you Jeremy? I was talking to Linda about you only last week.

Jeremy: Oh I'm fine thanks. I'm super busy with work actually. Did you hear about the Lawson contract?

Michelle: No, tell me more.

Jeremy: Well, I was discussing the contract with Bill and he said that they met the head of Lawsons last week.

Michelle: And.

Jeremy: And hopefully they are going to confirm the deal on Wednesday, fingers crossed

Michelle: That's great news Jeremy. Congratulations! Anyway, I must get back, but give my regards to your wife Monica.

Jeremy: I will Michelle. Speak to you soon.

#### Key Vocabulary

contract

written agreement between

two or more people

fingers crossed

hope for luck

deal

price

regard

good wishes

head

top boss

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

hopeful

full of hope; expressing

hope

executive

a person or group of

persons having

administrative or

supervisory authority in an

organization

sincere

not hypocritical or deceitful



### (C0317) The Office - First Paycheck

Emily: Hey, Susan. Have you got a sec? I have some questions about my paycheck.

Susan: You bet, Emily. Pull up a chair.

Emily: Well, this is my first paycheck here in the States and there are a few things I don't understand. First off, what is this FICA, and SUI Y tax, and why are there deductions both for Medicare and for my health insurance plan?

Susan: OK, let's start from the top of your pay stub. This number here represents your gross pay.

Emily: Yes, that's easy enough to understand.

Susan: Then here we have a series of deductions. First off are the federal ones. FICA stands for Federal Insurance Contribution Act, or something like that. It's your federal income tax. And then there's Social Security and Medicare, which are both federal programs to help you out after you retire or if you were unable to work.

Emily: All right, I see. So the Medicare isn't actually a health insurance I can use now.

Susan: That's right. Below the federal deductions are the state deductions. There's the state income tax, and then this SUI SDI tax you were asking about is paying into an unemployment and disability fund that our state has set up, but you can see it's a pretty small quantity that they take.

Emily: Yeah, I don't mind giving them a dollar fifty for that. So there are two separate income taxes – one at a state level and one at a federal level?

Susan: That's right. Not all states have an income tax. Some use higher property taxes or sales taxes instead.

Emily: I see. All right, well I think everything else I can figure out on my own. The deductions for health insurance and my 401(K) are pretty self-explanatory. Thanks for your help, Susan.

Susan: No problem! All those deductions do add up, and nobody's net pay is as high as they'd like. I can understand why you'd want some explanation.

Emily: Yeah, I guess it's the same in the UK, I just never paid much attention. See you later!

#### Key Vocabulary

stub

for keeping a record of the content of the part filled out and torn away.

federal

of or relating to a form of government or a country in which power is divided between one central and several regional governments

income

amount of money that you receive

fund

a sum of money or other resources whose principal or interest is set aside for a specific objective

self-explanatory

needing no

explanation, obvious

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

basic

elementary or simple

jargon

language peculiar to a particular trade, profession,

welfare

or group  
financial or other assistance  
to an individual or family

deposit

from a city, state, or  
national government  
to place for safekeeping or  
in trust

tax

a sum of money demanded  
by a government for its  
support or for specific  
facilities or services

### (C0318) Global View - Allergies

Jim: Argh...I feel terrible, I keep sneezing and my eyes are all watery, what's wrong with me?

Tom: Wow, you're not dying are you, it looks like you have a cold, you should take some medicine.

Jim: I don't think it's a cold, I feel fine if I move a few feet away from my desk.

Tom: Maybe we should put you into quarantine ha ha, jokes aside, I think you might have an allergy.

Jim: An allergy? I never thought about that, I don't think I'm allergic to pollen though and I'm desensitized to bee stings after being stung so many times, Hmm...

Jim: Ow! Why did you chuck that peanut at me?

Tom: Just checking if you're allergic to peanuts, I guess not.

Jim: Not funny! I could have gone into Anaphylactic Shock.

Tom: Okay my bad, how about dust? This office is full of it.

Jim: Yes the whole office is dusty yet I only feel affected near our desks!

Cat: Meow meow meow

Jim: You brought your cat into the office?!

Tom: Yes, it's Mr Snuffle's birthday today, I didn't want him to be alone on his special day!

Jim: ACHOO! Argh put it away ACHOO!

Tom: I guess we found the problem, your allergic to cats!

#### Key Vocabulary

pollen	the fertilizing element of flowering plants, consisting of fine, powdery, yellowish grains or spores
desensitize	to lessen the sensitiveness of
allergic	have allergy towards something
affect	to act on; produce an effect or change in
dust	dry fine powdery material, such as particles of dirt, earth or pollen
anaphylactic shock	severe and sometimes fatal allergic reaction to a foreign substance such as bee venom
quarantine	a strict isolation imposed to prevent the spread of disease.

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

sneeze	to expel air and nasal secretions from the nose involuntarily
hayfever	an allergic reaction to pollen, dust
reaction	action in response to some influence
contagious	capable of being transmitted by bodily

contact with an infected  
person or object

### (C0319) Daily Life - Small Talk 5 - Brief Talk With A Stranger

Older gentleman: Oh dear Miss, you are soaked! Wow, it's really raining heavily outside.

Michelle: Yes, it sure is. I had to run here from work! I need to rush as I'm on my lunch break.

Older gentleman: Well please, why don't you go ahead of me in line? I'm in no hurry.

Michelle: Oh, that's so nice of you! Thank you very much.

Older gentleman: My pleasure Miss. Actually, could you recommend what to eat here? I've never been here before.

Michelle: Sure. Well, the avocado sandwich is delicious, and it's the healthiest thing on the menu. Personally, I think the beef salad is the tastiest choice. I usually get that. Also, the milkshakes are the best milkshakes in town!

Older gentleman: Well, thanks for the suggestions.

Michelle: Oh, don't mention it.

#### Key Vocabulary

soak

rush

personally

suggestion

mention

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

drench

scrumptious

haste

to be thoroughly wet

in a hurry

as regards oneself

idea about what someone

should do

talk about something briefly

to wet thoroughly

very pleasing

urgent need of quick action

### (C0320) Global View - Taking The GMAT

Ash: I can't seem to progress up the career ladder no matter how hard I try and I have been here for 2 years already!

Mindy: Well, have you thought of getting an MBA? I heard it does wonders in getting you to the top.

Ash: An MBA hey... well my degree wasn't in business, the business schools won't be interested in me.

Mindy: Nonsense! The business schools measure your ability through a test called GMAT.

Ash: GMAT? What does that stand for and what will the test contain?

Mindy: Graduate Management Admission Test, it contains three parts; Analytical Writing Assessment, the Quantitative section, and the Verbal section. Not only does the test mark you on the number of questions answered but also on the difficulty.

Ash: Okay this sounds a little tough, how am I supposed to practice for this?

Mindy: Up to you, you could have a one on one session with a tutor or group sessions, you can also use free or private computer software. Going to church might help as well!

Ash: No matter what I do I'm going to ace this test and go on to become a corporate fat cat!

Mindy: Umm...That's the spirit!

#### Key Vocabulary

corporate

management

graduate

GMAT

analytical

quantitative

verbal

MBA

fat cat

related to business

the action of controlling an area of a business

person who finished university

Graduate Management Admissions Test

pertaining to or proceeding by analysis

type of information based in quantities

consisting of or in the form of words

Master of Business

Administration

A wealthy and privileged person

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

greed

excessive desire, as for wealth or power

wizard

a person of amazing skill or accomplishment

market

the field of trade or business

thesis

a dissertation on a particular subject in which one has done original research

professor

a teacher of the highest academic rank in a college or university

## (C0321) Global View - Thai Food

A: What did you cook?

B: Well, as you know I was in Thailand last month, and I took a cooking class! So I prepared some of my favorite dishes.

A: Great idea! As long as I don't get food poisoning! So what is on the menu tonight?

B: Ok, for starters we have Tom Yam soup. It's a bit spicy, but really good!

A: This is delicious! The ginger and lemongrass really gives it a nice taste!

B: Now this next dish is one of the most famous. Foreigners call it papaya salad but the proper name is Tom Sam. It is a spicy salad made from a mix of fresh vegetables including shredded unripened papaya and tomato.

A: This is delicious! The combination of sour and spicy is really interesting! I could have this everyday!

B: Ok, now for the last and best dish in my opinion. This is called Pad Thai. It's stir-fried noodles with eggs, fish sauce, tamarind juice, red chili pepper plus bean sprouts, shrimp and tofu and garnished with crushed peanuts and coriander. It's practically Thailand's national dish!

A: Wow, this is great! I never knew Thai food was so creative and delicious!

B: Want some more?

A: I'm stuffed!

### Key Vocabulary

combination

the result of mixing two or more things together

stuff

filled with food; no longer hungry

creative

having the ability to think of new ideas

foreigner

a person not native to or naturalized in the country or jurisdiction under consideration

delicious

tasty

dish

food

### Supplementary Vocabulary

Stir Fry

technique for cooking food in a wok while stirring it

Bitter

Having or being a taste that is sharp, acrid, and unpleasant

Sour

Having a taste characteristic of that produced by acids; sharp, tart, or tangy

Fishcake

A food consisting of a filleted fish and potato patty sometimes coated in breadcrumbs or batter

Tangy

A distinctively sharp taste, flavor, or odor, as that of orange juice.

## (C0322) The Office - Small Talk 6 - Talking About Yourself

Michelle: Excuse me, is this seat taken?

Stranger: No, please feel free.

Michelle: Thanks a lot.

Stranger: Do you work in Shanghai?

Michelle: Yes I do. How about you?

Stranger: No, I'm a tourist. This place is amazing! It's much bigger than I imagined, and much more exciting! There's so much to see here.

Michelle: You can say that again! It's much more modern than people imagine. Where are you from?

Stranger: Um, well let's see.....I'm from Kansas originally. A much quieter and more peaceful place than here, that's for sure!

Michelle: Uh huh....

Stranger: But I'm living in Paris right now.

Michelle: Oh Paris! Wonderful, I'd love to visit some time!

### Key Vocabulary

tourist

amazing

modern

originally

peaceful

imagine

exciting

### Supplementary Vocabulary

ego

vain

historic

seclude

off the beaten track

a person who is traveling

causing wonder or

astonishment

high-tech

originally

calm or tranquil

to form a mental image of

excite

self-importance

excessively proud of or

concerned about one's own

appearance, qualities,

achievements

well-known or important in

history

sheltered or screened from

general activity

out of the way



### (C0323) Daily Life - Cancelled Flight

A: Good afternoon Sir, may I please see your passport and reservation?

B: Here you go.

A: I'm sorry sir, this flight has been cancelled due to some mechanical problems.

B: Cancelled! So what am I supposed to do now?

A: We apologize for any inconveniences that may be caused by this. If your flight is urgent, I can put you on a waiting list for another flight this evening, but it's on a first come first served basis, so there is no guarantee that you will be able to take that flight.

B: What's my other option?

A: If you can wait until tomorrow, we will put you up in a hotel for today and you can take scheduled flight for tomorrow morning.

B: That's fine. I'll do that then.

A: Thank you for your understanding sir. I will book your flight now.

#### Key Vocabulary

reservation

an arrangement to secure accommodations at a

restaurant or hotel

cancel

to decide that something will not happen

inconvenience

the quality or state of being inconvenient.

urgent

important

scheduled

planned at a specific time

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

route

a customary or regular line of passage or travel

diversion

the act of diverting or turning aside, as from a course or purpose

delay

to put off to a later time

depart

to go away, leave

refund

To give back, especially money; return or repay:

### (C0324) Global View - Thanksgiving Dinner

A: So what are you doing for Thanksgiving?

B: Not much really. It's more of an American tradition, so back home we don't really celebrate it. In fact, I am not even sure of what exactly is being celebrated!

A: Well you know, it's a time to get together with all your family and be thankful for everything!

B: Yeah but, how did this holiday come to be?

A: Well, the first settlers of Massachusetts arrived there because of religious persecution from England and King James. Once in the New World, they befriended a native named Squanto, who taught them how to harvest food from the area such as corn.

B: Interesting! I am amazed how big and delicious thanksgiving dinners are!

A: Come to my house for Thanksgiving! We are having turkey, pumpkin pie, mashed potatoes with gravy, and lots of stuffing!

B: Count me in!

#### Key Vocabulary

Thanksgiving  
tradition

celebrate  
religious

persecution

befriend

native  
harvest  
gravy  
turkey

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Cranberry

Pilgrim

Cider

Cornucopia

Yam

a holiday  
special way of doing things  
that is accepted by a  
hold a feast in memorial of  
exhibiting religion, faithful,  
devout

to exterminate, drive away,  
or subjugate a people  
because of their religion,  
race, or beliefs  
to make friends or become  
friendly with  
of indigenous origin  
the gathering of crops  
sauce for meat, potatoes  
a large American bird  
similar to the chicken

a firm, sour, edible, red  
berry  
the English settlers of New  
England, who celebrated  
the "First Thanksgiving"  
with the Natives  
a fermented beverage made  
from apple juice  
a hollow, horn-shaped  
wicker basket filled with  
various kinds of festive fruit  
and vegetables  
specifically its orange-  
fleshed cultivars, often  
marketed as 'yams' in North  
America and as 'kumara' in  
New Zealand

### (C0325) The Office - Small Talk 7 - Talking About A Trip

Jim: Hey Michelle. Good to see you. Are you at lunch?

Michelle: Oh hi Jim. No I just got back. I thought you were on vacation now.

Jim: No, I wish I was! I just got back from Spain actually.

Michelle: Oh wonderful! Have you been there before or was it your first time?

Jim: My first time. I've traveled around Europe a lot, but this was my first time to Spain. It was amazing, and the weather was just beautiful! No rain, and just sun, sun, sun....

Michelle: I'm so jealous of you. I've never been anywhere in Europe. I've always dreamed of traveling around and seeing the sights.

Jim: Well, I really recommend Spain. You really should go. Anyway, it's been great to catch up, but I must be going, this is my floor. Speak again soon I hope.

Michelle: For sure. Take care.

#### Key Vocabulary

vacation

jealous

catch up

floor

take care

for sure

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

envy

tourist

rat race

mid life crisis

have holidays

feeling resentment against someone because of that person's rivalry, success, or advantages

meet each other

one of the many levels of a building

deal with

phrase of agreement

a feeling of discontent with regard to another's advantages, success, possessions

a person who is traveling endless pursuit with little reward or purpose such as job.

period of dramatic self-doubt that is felt by some individuals in the "middle years" or middle age of life

### (C0326) Daily Life - Report Card

A: Look, Jimmy's report came today.

B: Let's have a look. What is this? Where are all the grades?

A: He's in the third grade Sam! You see under each subject that he is being taught in school, he receives a mark from one to three. A one means his achievement or work is excellent. Here in Science for example he got a two, which means its satisfactory.

B: What about here in physical education?

A: He got a three here which means it's unsatisfactory. We should work on that with him.

B: So confusing! In my day we got an A or B if we were doing well and if we failed an exam we would get an F!

#### Key Vocabulary

report

written document that provides information about a persons achievements a position or degree in a scale, as of quality, rank, size, or progression a branch of knowledge as a course of study

grade

a symbol used in rating conduct, proficiency, attainment

subject

something that has been done or accomplished

mark

fulfilling all demands or requirements

achievement

formal test taken at the end of a course

satisfactory

exam

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

pass

to complete successfully to receive less than the passing grade or mark in an examination, class, or course of study

fail

special honour, recognition something awarded, such as a prize or medal

distinction

award

the head or director of a school

principal

### (C0327) Daily Life - Buying A Pair Of Jeans

A: Excuse me, can I try on this pair of jeans?

B: Sure. Let me see... I'm afraid we don't have any size eights left.

A: What are you talking about? I'm always a size four. Here, I'll try these.

B: They seem a bit too tight. Shall I find you a larger size?

A: No, they fit fine! They show off my curves perfectly!

B: Yeah, your love handles. Yeah, they sure do, although... here, you forgot to close this button.

A: Yeah right, I'll do it now...

#### **Key Vocabulary**

try on

try on, to put clothing in order to judge its appearance and fit  
affording little or no extra room; fitting closely  
to go into or through a particular space  
bulges of fat at the sides of the waist.  
get someone to pay attention

tight

fit

love handles

show

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

loose

change

wear

denim

not fitting closely or tightly  
to remove and replace  
to have on the body  
cotton for jeans, overalls, and other work and leisure garments  
suitable or fitting for a particular purpose, person, occasion, etc

appropriate

### (C0328) The Office - Small Talk 8 - Talking About Work

Mr. Campbell: Ah Michelle hi. I was hoping to see you. How have you been? How's the family?

Michelle: Oh hello Mr. Campbell. I'm fine and Jack's doing well. How are you?

Mr. Campbell: I'm fine thanks. I got your report this morning. Thank's for that. Are you joining the conference today?

Michelle: Yes, I'm leaving at four pm.

Mr Campbell: Good, well we can discuss this more then, but I think the figures are looking very good for this quarter.

Michelle: Yes, me too.

Mr Campbell: I'm planning to discuss the advertising budget at the conference. I don't think we should continue with the TV advertising.

Michelle: No, me neither. It's far too expensive.

Mr. Campbell: Well, let's discuss this more at the conference. Maybe we can share a taxi there.

Michelle: Yes, sure.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

conference

a formal meeting where many people talk about ideas

report

written document that provides information about something

discuss

talk about

quarter

one fourth of a calendar or fiscal year

budget

money available to spend

advertise

to announce or praise in order to raise awarness in a product or service

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

marketing

act of buying or selling in a market

publish

to issue publicly the work of a different group

segment

a diagram representing a

graph

system of connections or interrelations among two or more things

### (C0329) Daily Life - Going To The Bakery

A: Welcome to Al's Bakery. What can I get you?

B: Hi! Let me get a dozen croissants, four blueberry muffins and a loaf of sourdough bread.

A:: Sure. Would you like to have the loaf sliced?

B: No, that's OK. Do you have any whole wheat bread?

A: We are out at the moment. May I suggest some rye bread?

B: Sure that sounds good. Do you have any cakes?

A: We have various birthday cakes and also ice cream cakes.

B: I'll just take a cheesecake.

A: Will that be all?

B: Yes.

A: Your total is forty three dollars and twenty cents.

#### Key Vocabulary

bakery

store that bakes and sells  
bread and pastries

loaf

any shaped or moulded  
mass of food

slice

cut into thin slices

wheat

the grain of of some  
grasses, used in making  
flour, pasta, etc

bread

a kind of food made of flour

muffin

a small cake

blueberry

the edible, usually bluish  
berry of various shrubs

rye

a widely cultivated cereal  
grass

total

complete amount

cheesecake

a type of cake

cake

a baked dessert

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

sausage roll

a roll of sausage meat in  
pastry

pavlova

a meringue cake topped  
with whipped cream and  
fruit

pie

a baked food having a filling  
of fruit, meat, pudding

chop

to cut or sever with a quick,  
heavy blow or a series of  
blows

bake

to cook by dry heat in an  
oven or on heated metal or  
stones

### (C0330) The Weekend - Fortune Telling

A: Look at this newspaper article about this famous local medium. It says that she is really gifted and so popular now, that she is booked solid with appointments for the next twelve months!

B: You don't really believe in all that hocus pocus mumbo jumbo do you?

A: Well I have had many friends that went to a psychic and got their palms read and most of the things the psychic told her came true!

B: Of course it does! They tell you general and obvious things like that you will be successful or have a big house. I think most of the times they are just scam artists.

A: Well historically it is a practice that many cultures share. Reading the tarot cards, in the east they would even read tea leaves! I even heard that there are people that make you smoke a cigar, and then read your ashes.

B: All superstitious nonsense! I would still like to go to one and see what he or she has to say, just for kicks.

A: Great! I'll make an appointment!

#### Key Vocabulary

medium	a person through whom the spirits of the dead are alleged to be able to contact the living.
gifted	having great special talent or ability
psychic	sensitive to influences or forces of a nonphysical or supernatural nature.
historic	of, pertaining to, treating, or characteristic of history or past events
practice	to do or perform (something) repeatedly
tarot	any of a set of 22 playing cards bearing allegorical representations, used for fortunetelling
ash	the powdery residue of matter that remains after burning
superstition	irrational fear of what is unknown or mysterious
hocus pocus mumbo jumbo	foolish religious reverence, ritual, or incantation

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

talent	a special natural ability or aptitude
far fetched	improbable
voodoo	black magic; sorcery
gypsie	a member of a people scattered throughout Europe and North America



### (C0331) The Office - Small Talk 9 - Talking About The Weather

Melissa: Hey Michelle, jump in quick. It's pouring out there!

Michelle: Oh hi Melissa. Are you going to the conference too? I was planning to pick up Mr. Campbell.

Melissa: Yes, he told me. We need to pick him up at his hotel and then go to the conference.

Michelle: Oh I see, okay. So I heard you got married. Congratulations!

Melissa: Ah thank you! I'm very excited. We were going to get married next year, but then we decided to get married on holiday instead. It was wonderful.

Michelle: That sounds so romantic! Jack and I were hoping to get married in Europe next year, but we had to postpone our plans. We just don't have the money!

Melissa: I know what you mean. I think Shanghai is getting more and more expensive, don't you?

Michelle: I sure do. In my opinion it's actually becoming more expensive than back home.

Melissa: Definitely. Oh there's Mr. Campbell. Driver can you stop here please?

#### Key Vocabulary

pouring

flowing or falling, as from one container to another, or into, over, or on something relating to a feeling of love between a couple

romantic

postpone

decide to do something at a later time

definitely

certainly

in my opinion

way to express your opinion

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

raincheck

an offered or requested postponement of an invitation until a more convenient

cute

pleasingly pretty

drizzle

to rain gently and steadily in fine drops

cancel

to decide or announce that a planned event will not take place

### (C0332) Daily Life - Setting Up Your Voice mail Message

A: Can you help me set up my voicemail message? I just got this service and I am not really sure what I am supposed to say.

B: Sure! You just basically gotta let the caller know who they called, and ask them for their contact information so you can call them back.

A: Ok, so can I say, " This is Abby's voicemail. I will call you later, so leave me your name and number".

B: That's more or less the idea, but try something that sounds more friendly.

A: Ok, so how about this, " This is Abby and I am really happy you called! I promise I will give you a ring as soon as I can, so please leave me your name and number. Talk to you soon!".

B: A little too friendly Abby. Just say this, " Hi, you have reached Abby. I am unable to answer your call right now, but if you leave me your name and phone number, I will get back to you as soon as possible. Thanks".

A: That's perfect! Can you say that again and record it for me?

#### Key Vocabulary

voicemail

an electronic system  
enabling the recording and  
storage of voice messages.  
set down in writing or voice  
or the like  
essentially, fundamentally  
the supplying or a supplier  
of something required by  
the public.  
prepare

record

basically  
service

set up

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

fundamentally  
repair

a foundation or basis; basic  
to restore to a good or  
sound condition after decay  
or damage  
accessible  
a ribbon of material used to  
record sound, images, data  
atmospheric electricity  
interfering with radar,  
radio, the sending and  
receiving of wireless  
messages

available  
tape

static

### (C0333) Global View - Human Anatmoy

A: OK class, so today we are going to continue with our anatomy class, today we will review everything we have learned. Can anyone tell me what the first major organ is?

B: The brain!

A: That's right the brain! It serves as a control center for the body, handling the processes of the central nervous system as well as cognition. Then what major organ is in our chest?

B: The heart!

A: Very good! It pumps blood throughout the body, using the circulatory system such as blood vessels and veins. Now let's not forget that our lungs provide oxygen to our heart and body to keep us alive! Now what about the organs that help us digest food?

B: The stomach and intestines!

A: Very good! Let's not forget that the stomach is the one that breaks down our food and our intestines process that food and then expel the waste. Are we forgetting anything?

B: Yeah! Our kidneys, liver and bladder!

A: Oh yes, you are right. Very important organs indeed.

B: So what do these organs do teacher?

A: Well, ummm, they...Time for a break! We can talk about it when you get back.

#### Key Vocabulary

anatomy

the trunk of the body from

the neck to the abdomen

organ

a grouping of tissues into a

distinct structure e.g heart

brain

An organ enclosed in the

skull that controls and co

ordinates the body.

control

the ability to direct the

actions of something

process

a planed series of steps or

actions that leads to

something

chest

The front of the body, from

neck to the waist.

heart

An organ in the chest that

pumps blood.

pump

To supply, to circulate.

blood

the fluid that circulates in

the body.

lung

Body part that inflates with

air and allows breathing

oxygen

a gas that we breath in

order to live.

digest

to swallow and dissolve

something.

stomach

the organ people use to

digest food

expel

to release something.

liver

the organ used to produce

blood

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

leg

lower limbs of the body

arm

the upper limbs of the  
human body

skull

the bony framework of the  
head, enclosing the brain  
and supporting the face

embalm

to treat a dead body so as to  
preserve it, as with  
chemicals, drugs.

spine

backbone of the body

### (C0334) The Office - Small Talk 10 - General Talk

Mr. Campbell: Hi ladies. Thanks for picking me up. It's awful weather out there!

Michelle: Absolutely. It's been raining for hours.

Mr. Campbell: How are you Melissa? Are you okay?

Melissa: I'm great thanks, Mr. Campbell.

Michelle: Do you have any business trips planned soon Mr. Campbell?

Mr. Campbell: Of course. I'm always travelling! I will leave for London next Monday, and then I'll fly to Boston from there. It's going to be a busy month. How about you Michelle? Any vacation plans?

Michelle: Yes. Mike and I will travel to Beijing to see Mikes parents for Spring festival, and hopefully next year we will visit London. I hear it's a wonderful city.

Mr. Campbell: I couldn't agree more. London is really fantastic. It's my favorite city. I'm sure you'll have a great time.

#### Key Vocabulary

vacation

absolutely

awful

plan

festival

holiday

to a complete degree

really bad

To have something set to do  
in the future.

a day or time of religious or  
other celebration

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

random

terrible

parade

unsure

without definite aim,  
purpose, method

extremely bad; horrible

a large public procession

without sure knowledge;  
uncertain

### (C0335) The Weekend - Going To The Playground

A: Hey honey! Where were you?

B: I decided to take Kenny to the park and get some fresh air.

A: How was it? Were there a lot of kids?

B: It wasn't too crowded, but we had a great time! We got on the see-saw together, the went on a couple of different slides and then I tried to go with him in the jungle gym, but I didn't fit.

A: Sounds like fun! When we go he always just likes to play in the sandbox.

B: Yeah, but today he was really hyper. He even got on the monkey bars and then he went on to go on the swings for a half hour. I'm exhausted!

A: You should go to the park more often since you don't go to the gym anymore!

#### Key Vocabulary

park

an area of land, for the enjoyment of the public filled to excess; packed.

crowded

see-saw

a plank used to balance a smooth surface for sliding on

slide

sandbox

a box for holding sand, large enough for children to play in

hyper

overexcited; overstimulated the action of hitting the golf ball

swing

exhausted

very tired

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

merry-go-round

a revolving, circular platform with wooden horses or other animals, benches, etc., on which people may sit or ride a children's game in which one hops across square spaces

hop scotch

marbles

a game for children in which a marble is propelled by the thumb to hit another marble

skipping rope

a length of rope that is swung around while someone jumps over it

### (C0336) Daily Life - Christmas Traditions

A: What are you doing awake?

B: I can't sleep...

A: But it's almost midnight!

B: Exactly. I'm too excited for Christmas morning. Also, I thought I heard Santa.

A: Really? How do you know it was Santa?

B: Well I heard that naughty boys and girls get coal in their stockings, so I thought I'd be nice and make Santa cookies. I even left out some milk. I heard someone in the kitchen eating the cookies, so I came downstairs!

A: Hmm... well I know that Santa won't come down the chimney with you hiding behind the tree, spying on him!

B: Really?

A: Really! Let's go back upstairs and get back to bed. That way, we can let Santa do his job. Then when you wake up, it will be Christmas already!

B: O-K...

A: Hey, honey! Is that you? Don't eat all the cookies - I want some, too!

#### Key Vocabulary

midnight

christmas

twelve AM

the annual festival of the  
Christian church  
commemorating the birth of  
Jesus

santa

a figure of Christmas who  
brings presents to kids  
disobedient; mischievous  
a black or dark-brown  
mineral

naughty

coal

stocking

large sock; traditionally  
Christmas gifts are put in  
a sweet baked food  
a usually vertical structure  
that allows the passage of  
smoke

cookie

chimney

to observe secretly

spying

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

elf

a creature with magical  
powers, often mischievous  
a type of large deer  
a spiritual being said to be  
from heaven

reindeer

angel

snow

ice crystals which fall from  
the sky

sled

a small vehicle consisting of  
a platform mounted on  
runners for use in traveling  
over snow or ice.

### (C0337) Global View - The Night Before Christmas

Twas the night before Christmas, when all through the house  
Not a creature was stirring, not even a mouse;  
The stockings were hung by the chimney with care,  
In hopes that St. Nicholas soon would be there;  
The children were nestled all snug in their beds,  
And mama in her 'kerchief, and I in my cap,  
Had just settled down for a long winter's nap,  
When out on the lawn there arose such a clatter,  
I sprang from the bed to see what was the matter.  
Away to the window I flew like a flash,  
Tore open the shutters and threw up the sash.  
The moon on the breast of the new-fallen snow  
Gave the lustre of mid-day to objects below,  
When, what to my wondering eyes should appear,  
But a miniature sleigh, and eight tiny reindeer,  
With a little old driver, so lively and quick,  
I knew in a moment it must be St. Nick.  
More rapid than eagles his coursers they came,  
And he whistled, and shouted, and called them by name;  
" Now, Dasher! now, Dancer! now, Prancer and Vixen!  
On, Comet! on Cupid! on, Donner and Blitzen!  
To the top of the porch! to the top of the wall!  
Now dash away! dash away! dash away all!  
As dry leaves that before the wild hurricane fly,  
When they meet with an obstacle, mount to the sky,  
So up to the house-top the coursers they flew,  
With the sleigh full of toys, and St. Nicholas too.  
And then, in a twinkling, I heard on the roof  
The prancing and pawing of each little hoof.  
As I drew in my head, and was turning around,  
Down the chimney St. Nicholas came with a bound.  
He was dressed all in fur, from his head to his foot,  
And his clothes were all tarnished with ashes and soot;  
A bundle of toys he had flung on his back,  
And he looked like a peddler just opening his pack.  
His eyes -- how they twinkled! his dimples how merry!  
His cheeks were like roses, his nose like a cherry!  
His droll little mouth was drawn up like a bow,  
And the beard of his chin was as white as the snow;  
The stump of a pipe he held tight in his teeth,  
And the smoke it encircled his head like a wreath;  
He had a broad face and a little round belly,  
That shook, when he laughed like a bowlful of jelly.  
He was chubby and plump, a right jolly old elf,  
And I laughed when I saw him, in spite of myself;  
A wink of his eye and a twist of his head,  
Soon gave me to know I had nothing to dread;  
He spoke not a word, but went straight to his work,  
And filled all the stockings; then turned with a jerk,



And laying his finger aside of his nose,  
 And giving a nod, up the chimney he rose;  
 He sprang to his sleigh, to his team gave a whistle,  
 And away they all flew like the down of a thistle.  
 But I heard him exclaim, ere he drove out of sight,  
 "Christmas to all, and to all a good-night."

### Key Vocabulary

stir  
 hung

chimney

nestle  
 snug  
 nap  
 clatter  
 tore  
 lustre

sleigh  
 reindeer  
 rapid  
 dash  
 hurricane

obstacle

courser

prance

paw

hoof

St Nicholas

tarnish

soot  
 bundle

dimple

stump

to move, movement  
 to fasten or attach (a thing)  
 so that it is supported only  
 from above or at a point  
 near its own top  
 a vertical structure that  
 allows the passage of smoke  
 to lie close and snug  
 warmly comfortable or cozy  
 to sleep for a short time  
 noise  
 rip  
 radiance of beauty,  
 excellence  
 large  
 large deer  
 with high speed  
 to move with violence; rush  
 very big rain and wind  
 storm  
 something that obstructs or  
 hinders progress.  
 a thing suitable for running  
 or chasing  
 to dance or move in a lively  
 or spirited manner  
 to strike or scrape with the  
 paws or feet  
 an encasing protecting the  
 foot of an animal such as  
 horse  
 another name for Santa  
 clause  
 to ruin, make dirty or  
 destroy  
 a black dirty substance  
 several objects or a quantity  
 of material gathered or  
 bound together  
 a small, natural hollow area  
 or crease seen when smiling  
 the lower end of a tree or  
 plant left after the main part

pipe  
wreath

plump

elf  
thistle

**Supplementary Vocabulary**

eggnog

white christmas  
snowman

carol

falls or is cut off  
smoking utensil  
a circular band of flowers,  
foliage, or any ornamental  
work, for adorning the head  
or for any decorative  
purpose  
well filled out or rounded in  
form  
a magical being  
a prickly plant

a drink made of eggs, milk  
or cream, sugar, and,  
usually, rum or wine.  
having Christmas with snow  
a figure of a person made of  
packed snow.  
a Christmas song or hymn.

### (C0338) Daily Life - Having Leftovers

A: What's for dinner?

B: Leftovers.

A: What? Leftovers of what and from when?

B: From last night! I took the left over turkey, mixed it with some diced peppers and onions, added a little bit of mayonnaise and made some sandwiches!

A: Isn't that dangerous though? I mean bacteria and germs reproducing on food that was left out or reheated?

B: Well, I didn't leave the turkey out at room temperature for more than an hour and I refrigerated it soon after we finished eating. Also, when reheating, I put it in the oven for fifteen minutes at one hundred degrees Celsius.

A: Well ok, I am just afraid of getting food poisoning.

B: Don't worry about it! Making a new meal out of leftovers is almost an art! Not only do you save money, but you also get to be creative and have something different to eat!

#### Key Vocabulary

leftovers

food remaining uneaten at the end of a meal  
a large American bird similar to the chicken  
of different kinds combined to cut into small cubes  
small organisms  
a microorganism  
to make hot or warm again  
to make or keep cold  
becoming sick because of bacteria in food

turkey

mix

dice

bacteria

germ

reheat

refrigerate

food poisoning

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

sanitary

of or pertaining to health or the conditions affecting health

microwave

to cook, defrost, or otherwise prepare in a microwave oven

soap

a substance used for washing and cleansing purposes

contaminate

to make impure or unsuitable by contact or mixture with something unclean, bad

### (C0339) Global View - Parent Teacher Conference

A: Thank you for coming tonight Mrs. Webber. As a teacher, it's great seeing the kid's parents assist our parent-teacher conference night.

B: Of course! I am very interested to know how my child is doing and also get some insight from you as to how he can improve.

A: Well Allen is a great student. He is a hard worker and very well behaved, however he does struggle a bit with math.

B: I guess he gets that from me, I never did well in math when I was a kid. What can I do at home to compliment what he is learning in the classroom.

A: Well, it's important that you sit with him and review his homework assignments and help him with math. I would also recommend he stay after school twice a week for tutoring sessions. It will really help a lot.

B: Thanks a lot! I will definitely do that. Is there anything else?

A: Um.. yes. Here is a notice from our financial department, seems your child's tuition is overdue.

B: Oh yes, I...

#### **Key Vocabulary**

teacher

a person who teaches or instructs

conference

a formal meeting where many people talk about ideas

insight

an instance of apprehending the true nature of a thing

struggle

try very hard to do something that is difficult

compliment

an expression of praise

tutor

a person employed to instruct another in some branch or branches of learning, esp. a private instructor.

tuition

the charge or fee for instruction

overdue

past due

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

repeat

to go through or undergo again

excel

to surpass others or be superior in some respect or area

bully

a person who intimidates smaller or weaker people.

fee

a sum paid or charged for a privilege

### (C0340) Global View - Happy New Year!

A:: It's almost midnight! We are about to start a brand new year!

B: I know it's so exciting! A new year is always like a clean slate.

A:: fresh start to accomplish any dreams, objectives and goals.

A: Do you have a New Year's resolution?

B: I was thinking about it, but I'm never able to keep my New Year's resolution. Last year for example I joined a gym and only went twice.

A: Yeah I know what you mean. That's why this year I am keeping things more simple. Maybe like getting together with friends I haven't seen in a long time, or doing some volunteering work.

B: That seems reasonable. We should get together and watch the ball drop in Times Square.

A: Sure, as long as you don't try to kiss me at midnight!

B: Well, we can't break tradition! It's bad luck!

#### Key Vocabulary

midnight

brand new

accomplish

volunteer

tradition

resolution

new year

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

goal

evening

promise

fireworks

twelve AM

completely new

to bring to its goal or conclusion

a person who performs a service willingly and without pay

special way of doing things that is accepted by a majority

a formal document stating the wishes of someone

1st January

the result or achievement toward which effort is directed

the latter part of the day and early part of the night.

a declaration that something will or will not be done

combustible or explosive device for producing a striking display of light or a loud noise

### **(C0341) Daily Life - Baking A Cake**

A: Ok, so are you ready to learn how to bake a cake?

B: Almost, let me just put my apron on.

A: Ok, so the first thing we are going to do is preheat the oven, that way we have it at the desired temperature once we finish preparing everything. Set it to three hundred and seventy five degrees Fahrenheit.

B: Got it.

A: No we are gonna make the batter. Take some butter and sugar and mix it lightly until you have a nice consistency. Then add some vanilla extract and eggs and continue mixing.

B: Do I have to use a whisk or can I use the electric mixer?

A: Go ahead and use the mixer, but put it on medium speed. I'm gonna sift the flour and baking powder separately and then we can mix it with milk and the rest of the ingredients.

B: Ok, so now we need a baking pan right?

A: Yeah, but grease and flour it first so the cake won't stick to it when it bakes.

B: Done. So how long do we bake it for?

A: We can leave it in there for about twenty five minutes. Then we let it cool for ten minutes before we remove the cake from the pan.

B: Wow! This was a lot easier than I thought!

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

bake

apron

preheat

desired

consistency

sift

grease

bake

apron

preheat

desired

consistency

sift

grease

**(C0342) Global View - At The Library**

### (C0343) Daily Life - Seafood Dinner

A: This is such a nice restaurant! I feel so classy!

B: Yeah, it's a little bit pricey, but they serve the best seafood in town.

C: May I Take your order?

B: Yes, I would like some marinated grilled shrimp for starters and I'll also have the lobster.

C: Excellent choice sir. And for you madame?

B: I would like the baked oysters and the seafood platter.

C: Very good madame.

B: That seafood platter sounds good. Excuse me, what does the platter have?

C: It's a great combination of clams, scallops, squid mussels, calamari and fillets of salmon and tuna. It comes with a side of butter sauce and french fries.

B: That sounds great! Cancel the lobster and give me one of the same please.

C: Very well sir. Anything to drink?

A: Can we get a bottle of your house white wine please?

C: Superb choice. I will be back shortly with the wine.

#### Key Vocabulary

class

high class

pricey

expensive

marinated

To leave something to be soaked in a sauce for its flavour

starter

as the first step or part

platter

a course of a meal, usually consisting of a variety of foods served on the same plate.

clams

Edible sea creature that buries it self in the sand.

scallops

Edible sea creature similar to oysters that move in the water by opening and closing their shell.

squid

a sea creature having a having a torpedo-shaped body

mussels

Edible sea creature that attaches it to something such as a rock

calamari

cooked squid cut into rings.

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

eel

a creature with a long snakelike body, a smooth slimy skin

sushi

cold boiled rice moistened with rice vinegar, usually shaped into bite-size pieces and topped with raw seafood

dodgy

something not good

crab

A hard shelled sea creature



### (C0344) Global View - Booking A Hotel Room

A: Madison Suites, how may I help you?

B: Yes, I'm calling from Mexico. I will be in town next week and would like to know if you have availability.

B: OK ma'am, can you tell me the date you expect to check in?

A: Yes, July ninth. I will be there for seven nights.

B: We have a junior single suite or a superior double suite available for those dates.

A: What's the difference?

B: The junior suite is smaller and has one twin bed, while the superior suite has a double bed and mini-bar.

A: OK, I would like to reserve the superior suite. Is breakfast included?

B: Yes, a buffet breakfast is served every morning. I will need your name and your credit card details in order to complete the reservation.

A: Sure, my credit card number is...

#### **Key Vocabulary**

buffet

a meal laid out on a table or sideboard so that guests may serve themselves  
an arrangement to secure accommodations at a restaurant or hotel  
the quality of being at hand when needed

reservation

confirm details at front desk

availability

better than others  
a connected series of rooms to be used together  
to keep back or save for future use

check in

superior  
suite

reserve

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

room service

Food and beverages served to a guest in his or her hotel room.

concierge

some one who handles luggage and mail, makes reservations, and arranges tours

maid

A woman servant employed in cleaning.

chauffeur

To serve as a driver for another person

### (C0345) Daily Life - Working Out

A: Do you want to go catch a movie tonight?

B: I can't, I have to go to the gym.

A: Come on! You can go tomorrow, just skip it today. It's not as if you are gonna get in trouble!

B: Actually I will! I am working out with a personal trainer that gets on my case if I don't go. I like it, because it makes me feel more obligated to go and get healthy.

A: That's cool, does your personal trainer basically teach you how to work out?

B: Yeah. He makes a workout plan depending on the areas I want to work on, or the muscles I want to build. Like for example in order to get better muscle tone in my abs, pecs and biceps, he makes me work out with free weights. Then for my quads, calves and hamstrings, I do leg lifts or squats.

A: Sounds like you are really getting in shape!

#### Key Vocabulary

gym

a place where you go to exercise

personal trainer

professional who educates people about physical fitness.

case

argument

obligate

do something because you feel it is the right thing to do to find a solution or create a plan by thinking

to work out

tissue composed of fibers capable of contracting to

muscle

effect bodily movement

muscle tone

strength or firmness of

abdominals

muscles and skin

muscles of the front area of the stomach

pectoral

the chest or breast area

bicep

a large muscle at the front of the upper arm

hamstring

Any of the tendons at the rear of the human knee

squat

A lift or a weightlifting exercise in which one squats and stands while holding a weighted barbell supported by the back of the shoulders

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

steroids

compounds that help to grow muscles at a fast rate and help in recovery.

deadlift

A lift in which one pulls a bar from the ground to the waist.

bodybuilder

a person who practices

locker room

bodybuilding.  
oom containing lockers, as  
in a gymnasium, factory, or  
school, for changing clothes  
and for the storage and  
safekeeping of personal  
belongings.

### (C0346) Global View - All About Wines

Salesperson: Hello there, welcome to Wine World. Let me know if I can help you out at all.

Customer: Um, yes, please, I could really use some help. I'm going over to my boss' house for dinner tonight and don't know what kind of wine I should bring.

Salesperson: OK, do you know what kind of food will be served?

Customer: Well, his wife is Japanese. He said she makes really good sushi.

Salesperson: Hmm, that's a bit of a challenge. Sushi is notoriously difficult to pair with wine. Well, let's see. have to be a white wine, of course.

Customer: Why? Wouldn't a red wine go well with sushi?

Salesperson: No, I don't think so. Sushi is a very delicately flavored food, and red wine would be a jarring contrast. You need a white wine, which has more subtle flavors, to complement the fish.

Customer: I see. So should I get a bottle of Chardonnay? That's a white wine, right?

Salesperson: Yes, Chardonnay is a white wine, but I'm not sure it'd be your best bet. Chardonnay is one of the more full-bodied whites, and tends to be a bit oaky. I'd suggest that you go for something brighter, like this Sauvignon Blanc from New Zealand.

Customer: Sauvignon Blanc? What's that?

Salesperson: That's another varietal, or type of grape, just like Chardonnay.

Customer: Let's see. The label says it's got "attractive citrus and grassy aromas that give way to crisp, mineral flavors and a bone-dry finish. Serve chilled." Oh, no, how long will it take to chill the wine? I'm on my way to the dinner now.

Salesperson: It's OK, don't worry, we'll just choose a wine from the cooler. We don't have quite as extensive a selection over here, but...this Rhone Valley white would be lovely.

Customer: All right. What varietal is that?

Salesperson: Well, this is a French wine, so they don't always specify the varietal on the label. The French believe that the soil a grape is grown in is one of the most important factors in the final flavor of the wine. This wine is probably a blend of a few different types of grapes, mostly Viognier, I'd guess.

Customer: And you think this is a good wine?

Salesperson: Yes, this is one of our best-sellers. It's not quite as dry as the Sauvignon Blanc we were looking at earlier, which means it's more approachable. It's light and crisp, with a bit of a vanilla aroma.

Customer: Perfect! I'll take it!

#### Key Vocabulary

notoriously

publicly or generally  
known, as for a particular  
trait

aroma

the way something smells

crisp

invigorating

bone-dry

no moisture, dry

subtle

Fine or delicate

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

chardonnay

a dry white wine made from  
this grape

grape vine

A vine on which grapes  
grow.

acidity

The state, quality, or degree  
of being acid.

zesty

affecting the organs of taste  
or smell with a strong and

sharp

often harsh sensation  
quick, acute, or penetrating

### (C0347) Global View - Immigration and Customs

A: Good afternoon, passport and arrival card please.

B: Here you are.

A: Where are you coming from?

B: China.

A: Is this your country of birth or residence.

B: I just work there.

A: What is the purpose of your visit to the United States?

B: I'm here on vacation.

A: How long do you plan to stay in the United States?

B: Almost three weeks.

A: Sir, you didn't fill out the information on your arrival card of where you will be staying.

B: Oh, I'm sorry, but there are a couple of different places I will travel to within the United States, so I wasn't sure what to put.

A: You must specify an address of the place where you will spend most of your time.

B: Ok, here you are.

A: Do you have enough means to support yourself while you are here?

B: Yes. I have some travellers cheques and two credit cards.

A: Very good. Do you have anything to declare?

B: Nope. I only have my clothes and camera!

A: Very well sir, welcome to the United States, enjoy your visit.

#### Key Vocabulary

passport

A form of identification that allows someone to travel.

arrival

n act of arriving; a coming

residence

the place, esp. the house, in which a person lives or resides; dwelling place; home

traveller

a person or thing that travels.

declare

to state something officially

purpose

reason for doing something

vacation

have holidays

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

metal detector

an electronic device for detecting the presence of metal objects

luggage

baggage such as suit cases and personal belongings.

Terrorist

a person, usually a member of a group, who uses or advocates terrorism.

body scanner

a device that virtually strip searches a person in order to look for hidden objects without physically removing clothes or making physical contact

### (C0348) The Weekend - Talking About Skincare

A: You want to go get a facial with me today?

B: Dude, what are you talking about? Only girls do that.

A: Not at all, guys also get facials, manicures and pedicures. There is nothing wrong with looking after your skin and looking good.

B: True. So what do they do to you at your beauty spa?

A: Well, first they exfoliate my face, getting rid of all the dead skin. Then I get a face mask with nutrients that keep my skin healthy and young. Afterwards, they apply some moisturizer and you leave feeling like a million bucks.

B: That doesn't really sound like something I would be interested in. In any case, I just wash my face every night and use sunscreen during the day.

A: Well you should come with me one day, I'm sure you'll love it.

B: Uh... no.

#### Key Vocabulary

facial	a treatment to beautify the face.
manicure	a cosmetic treatment of the hands and fingernails, including trimming and polishing of the nails.
pedicure	professional care and treatment of the feet
spa	a luxurious resort or resort hotel.
exfoliate	to remove the surface of. such as skin and dirt
sunscreen	a substance formulated to prevent sunburn, skin cancers, and other conditions caused by excessive exposure to the sun

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

massage	the act or art of treating the body by rubbing, kneading, patting
tranquil	free from commotion or tumult; peaceful; quiet
sunburn	inflammation of the skin caused by overexposure to the sun or a sunlamp.
tan	A brown color on the skin caused by the rays of the sun

### (C0349) Global View - Chinese Medicine

A: What's wrong?

B: I have a headache. These past few days I've been living off painkillers. Man, I feel like my head is going to explode.

A: You should get acupuncture treatment. My mom was always having headache issues and it was acupuncture that cured her.

B: The results are too slow. On top of that, just the thought of smoking needles poking into my flesh frightens me.

A: They don't just randomly stick you, they find your pressure points. The heat allows the body to immediately respond to the treatment, restoring the body's "chi".

B: But I get scared the moment I see a needle. How could I stand having needles in my body for hours on end?

A: The needles are very thin, and as long as the doctor's technique is good, and the patient himself is relaxed, it won't hurt--on the contrary it will actually alleviate pain. Now there are high-tech needles that are micro thin; they don't hurt at all. However, if you are really scared of acupuncture, scraping or cupping are also options.

B: Scraping is too terrifying. When they finish scrapping, your body is all red, as if you were just tortured. Cupping is the same, your body ends up with red circles all over it--looks like someone beat you up.

A: This only signifies that the toxins have left the body. Actually, there is only discomfort during the treatment process. Once it's over you feel very comfortable.

B: Chinese medicine is strange. The patients are already ill, and then the doctor makes them suffer more.

A: This is the only way to get at the problem. Anyway, if you want to relieve the pain, You are just going to have to be tough and do it.

B: Forget it. I don't want to inflict any more pain on myself. In a little while I'll go and buy some more painkillers and take a nap.

#### Key Vocabulary

acupuncture

Chinese Medical practice or procedure that treats illness or provides local anesthesia by the insertion of needles at specified sites of the body.

pressure point

a point on the skin that is extremely sensitive to pressure because of the presence of pressure-sensing organs.

treatment

an act or manner of treating.

needle

a small, slender, rodlike instrument, usually of polished steel, with a sharp point at one end

cupping

the process of drawing blood from the body and the application of a cupping glass

flesh

the soft substance of a



painkiller

**Supplementary Vocabulary**

meditation

tai chi

herb

incense

human or other animal  
body, consisting of muscle  
and fat.

a drug, treatment, or  
anything else that relieves  
pain

devout religious  
contemplation or spiritual  
introspection.

a meditative exercise,  
characterized by slow  
circular and stretching  
movements and positions of  
bodily balance.

a plant when valued for its  
medicinal properties  
the perfume or smoke  
arising from a substance  
when burned

### (C0350) Daily Life - Talking About Relatives

A: What are you doing this weekend?

B: My brother in law is having a small get together at his house and he invited me.

A: Is it a family thing or just friends?

B: A bit of both. Some cousins, aunts and uncles will be there, but also some friends from the neighborhood.

A: Is your great uncle Rick going to be there? He is really funny.

B: Yeah he is going to be there with his step-son and his ex-wife.

A: You mean your sister?

B: No, Rick is actually my great uncle, so he is my grandmother's brother.

A: You lost me.

B: I'll explain later, let's go.

#### Key Vocabulary

brother

a male sibling

uncle

a brother of one's father or mother.

cousin

the son or daughter of an uncle or aunt.

aunt

the sister of one's father or mother.

step son

a son of one's husband or wife by a previous marriage.

ex-wife

a woman who was formerly a particular man's wife

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Niece

a daughter of a person's brother or sister.

family reunion

a gathering of relatives, friends, or associates at regular intervals or after separation

biological

Being of the same genes and blood as another family member

adopted

to take and rear (the child of other parents) as one's own child.

### (C0351) Daily Life - Vaccinations

A: Hello Mrs Parker, how have you been?

B: Hello Dr Peters. Just fine thank you. Ricky and I are here for his vaccines.

A: Very well. Let's see, according to his vaccination record, Ricky has received his Polio, Tetanus and Hepatitis B shots. He is 14 months old, so he is due for Hepatitis A, Chickenpox and Measles shots.

B: What about Rubella and Mumps?

A: Well, I can only give him these for now, and after a couple of weeks I can administer the rest.

B: Ok great. Doctor, I think I also may need a Tetanus booster. Last time I got it was maybe fifteen years ago!

A: We will check our records and I'll have the nurse administer the booster as well. Now, please hold Ricky's arm tight, this may sting a little.

#### Key Vocabulary

vaccine

a medical substance that protects people or animals  
acute viral disease, usually affecting children and young adults

Polio

Tetanus

an infectious, often fatal disease caused by a specific bacterium that enters the body through wounds

Hepatitis

inflammation of the liver, caused by a virus or a toxin

Rubella

a mild contagious viral disease characterized by fever, mild upper respiratory congestion, and a fine red rash lasting a few days

Chickenpox

A disease common of children, characterized by mild headache and fever, and eruption of blisters on the skin

Measles

an acute infectious disease occurring mostly in children. red spots being a common symptom

Mumps

characterized by inflammatory swelling of the usually other salivary glands

administer

administer

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

### (C0352) Global View - The 7 Wonders Of The World

A: Have you seen this news article? Apparently an organization has made a list to name the new seven wonders of the world and people could vote for them online.

B: Wow, that's really interesting. So who won?

A: Well, the Great Wall of China, the Taj Mahal in India.

B: I've been there! It really is an amazing work of architecture and art. The entire complex is made of white marble and in the interior of the tomb, the walls are covered with gems and emeralds!

A: Cool! Also amongst the winners is Petra, in Jordan, Machu Picchu in Peru and the pyramid in Chichenitza in Mexico.

B: Wait a minute! It also says that the Christ Redeemer statue in Brazil and the Colosseum in Rome are wonders. I would love to go to Italy and see the Colosseum, stand in the middle like a gladiator!

A: Well, let's see if we can find some cheap airfare and we can go towards the end of the year.

B: Good idea!

#### Key Vocabulary

Taj Mahal

A mausoleum located in India made entirely of white marble.

Great Wall

An extensive wall in China that kept invaders at bay the art and science of designing buildings

architecture

Petra

A historical city in Jordan which was carved out of the mountain,

Machu Pichu

An Inca ancient city set high in the Andes mountains in Peru

pyramid

a structure where the outer surfaces are triangular and converge at a point

Colosseum

An ancient amphitheater located in Rome

wonder

A monumental human creation that is amazing

gladiator

A person trained to entertain the public by engaging in mortal combat

tomb

A grave or other place of burial

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

world heritage site

an area or structure designated by UNESCO as being of global significance  
an external free-standing building constructed as a monument enclosing the interment space or burial

Mausoleum

Temple

chamber of a deceased person

a structure reserved for religious or spiritual activities, such as prayer and sacrifice

Ruins

the remains of human-made architecture: structures that were once complete, as time went by, have fallen into a state of partial or complete deterioration

Ancient

having been of long duration; of great age; very old.

### (C0353) Global View - College Life

A: Hey, Jordan, is that you? Long time no see!

B: Oh, hey, no kidding! I haven't seen you since orientation three months ago! So how've you been? Settling into college life OK?

A: Yeah, I think so! I pledged Phi Iota Alpha, so I'm living at the frat house now.

B: Oh, so you're a frat boy now, huh?

A: Yeah, yeah, I know, it's totally cliché, but really, I think it's been a good decision. I've got a lot of support and good suggestions from the guys. What about you? What have you been up to?

B: Not much. I'm still living at home and commuting to school. I ended up dropping that metalworking class I was so excited about. It just wasn't as interesting as I'd hoped. The guidance counselor suggested that I focus on my prerequisite courses so that I can make sure the credits count.

A: That sounds smart...but kind of boring.

B: Yeah, it is, a little bit. I joined the Great Outdoors Club, though, which has been a lot of fun. We've gone on two camping trips already, and I've made some good friends.

A: That's cool. Hey, so have you decided on your major yet?

B: Definitely pre-med. What about you?

A: I still have no clue...but we don't have to declare a major 'til our sophomore year, so I've got time! Oops, I'm late for class. Gotta run!

B: OK, take care! Hey, nice running into you!

A: Yeah, you too!

#### Key Vocabulary

Long time no see

phrase used to express that you haven't seen someone in a very long time

orientation

a class where instructions are given on the first day at school

settle into

to become accustomed to one's new surroundings

frat house

Fraternity house, place where members of a fraternity live and socialize

frat boy

a term used to call people that are part of a fraternity

drop

to quit or not continue a class

credit

academic mark

major

the specific focus of your undergraduate program

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

gap year

A temporary one year absence from university

thesis

A dissertation advancing an original point of view as a result of research

minor

secondary course of study

pre-law

any course of study taken by an undergraduate in

freshman

preparation for study at a  
law school  
a first year student in high  
school or university

### (C0354) Global View - Homeschooling

A: I think we should home school our children when we decide to have kids.

B: What? Why?

A: Well, our public schools here are not very good and private school are just too expensive. I have been reading up on home schooling and it has a lot of advantages.

B: Like what? I think that by doing something like that we would be isolating our children from social interaction.

A: Well, first of all, I would be able to teach them everything they learn in school in a more relaxed and fun way. I also think that having a one-on-one class is much better since you can focus more on his or her strengths or weaknesses.

B: I think neither your parents or mine would agree to such an idea.

A: I will bring it up over Sunday brunch.

B: Good luck with that!

#### Key Vocabulary

home school

to educate kids at home by a parent or tutor

first of all

firstly

read up

to do research or instruct yourself on a topic

isolate

to set apart from others; place alone

social interaction

meeting, talking, doing activities with people

one-on-one

a meeting or class between two people

strengths

a quality that makes someone effective or useful

weakness

the quality or state of being weak

bring something up

to mention or open for discussion

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

GED

general education diploma which is the equivalent of a high school diploma

SAT

Scholastic Aptitude Test is a test which is taken throughout the US as an admission test to US colleges

tutor

a person employed in the education of others, either individually or in groups.

recess

a short period of free time between school classes.

quiz

a short quick test



### (C0355) Daily Life - Lending Money

A: Can I borrow five bucks?

B: No!

A: Come on! I'll pay you back on Tuesday.

B: Last time I lent you money, you never paid me back.

A: I promise if you lend me five dollars today, I will repay you in full next week.

B: Ok, but I'm taking your skateboard as collateral.

A: Fine! I can't believe you don't trust me.

B: It's nothing personal, just business.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

borrow

to take or have something temporarily

bucks

dollar (slang )

lend

to give something to someone temporarily

repay

pay back

trust

confident expectation of something; hope.

collateral

security pledged for the payment of a loan

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

barter

the act of exchanging goods for other goods

mooch

a person that is always asking to borrow money or food

loan

Something lent for temporary use

interest

a percentage added to a loan as a fee for lending money

past due

the status of a scheduled loan payment that has not been paid on time.

### (C0356) Daily Life - Coins and Money

A: Help me organize these coins.

B: That's a lot of money! What did you do? Break the piggy bank?

A: Yeah, I'm gonna go to the bank and change it for bills, but first I have to separate them into little piles.

B: Ok, I'll find all the quarters and dimes while you sort the nickels and pennies.

A: Great, then we can add everything up and take it to the bank.

B: I found some coins that are not from here.

A: Oh yeah, those are from my trip to London. I have a couple of different pence, but in all it won't add up to one pound.

B: Are you sure the bank will change these coins for you?

A: Hopefully!

#### Key Vocabulary

coin

a small round piece of money usually made from metal

piggy bank

a small container used to store coins

bill

form of money that is made from paper

quarter

a coin worth one fourth of a dollar

dime

a coin worth one tenth of a dollar

nickel

a coin worth one twentieth of a dollar

penny

a coin that is worth one cent or one one hundredth

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Mint

To make or fabricate coins

Treasury

A place in which private or public funds are kept

Safe

A large metallic vault used to store money safely

Bling

Slang term used for money, gold and jewelry

Money Press

Machine that prints and produces bills

### (C0357) Daily Life - Making A Dinner Reservation

A: Bruno Bistro, how may I help you?

B: Yes hello, I would like to make a reservation please.

A: Certainly sir, For which day and time please?

B: Tonight at seven.

A: I'm sorry sir, but we are fully booked tonight until eight.

B: In that case, eight o'clock is fine.

A: Very well, and how many people will attend tonight?

B: Four people.

A: Lastly, may I please know what name I should make the reservation under?

A: Mark.

#### Key Vocabulary

bistro

make a reservation

fully booked

in that case

attend

reservation

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

steakhouse

diner

Soup Kitchen

saltshaker

Cutlery

mid-priced restaurant

to make an arrangement to

hold something for later

all sold out or full of

reservations

if something said earlier is

true

go to

Something that is kept back

or withheld

a restaurant that specializes  
in beef steaks.

A place that offers a wide  
range of foods, mostly  
American, a casual  
atmosphere and late  
operating hours.

a place where food is  
offered to the hungry for  
free or at a reasonably low  
price

a container with a  
perforated top for  
sprinkling salt

Utensils such as knives,  
forks, and spoons used as  
tableware

### (C0358) Daily Life - Text Me

A: Why didn't you text me last night?

B: What? I sent you three or four messages!

A: I didn't get any of them. I was waiting for you to text me the address of where the party was and I never got your message.

B: Why didn't you just call? I hate sending SMS messages.

A: Well, because I didn't have any credit on my phone. I used it all up this month.

B: I thought you had an unlimited SMS plan?

A: I do, but if I don't have any credit in my phone, it won't let me call or send messages.

B: No wonder you didn't get my texts!

#### Key Vocabulary

text

act of sending a text message via a mobile phone  
abbreviation for Short Message Service

SMS

credit

amount of money that you have available to make ca  
to completely finish or extinguish something

use it up

unlimited

without limits or restrictions

no wonder

not surprisingly

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

voicemail

A service that allows you to leave a recorded message

calling card

A prepaid card that allows you to make international phone calls

pay as you go

Credit purchased in advance in order to make phone calls on a mobile phone

coverage

The area that the mobile phone operator covers or allows for making phone calls

drop a call

To lose connection of a call

### (C0359) Global View - E-mail Scam

A: I got an urgent email from Tom! He says he is in London and got robbed and needs us to wire him some money for his hotel.

B: What? That sounds really dodgy tome.

A: No way, Tom is an honest person, he wouldn't lie tome.

B: No I mean, it seems like someone may have hacked his email account and sent that out. I mean think about it, why would he email you instead of calling you.

A: Do you really think someone is trying to scam people into sending money?

B: For sure! There are so many con artists out there, you never really know.

#### Key Vocabulary

urgent

get robbed

wire

dodgy

hack

scam

con artist

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

swindle

Ponzi Scheme

con

Fraud

Pirate

important

to be victim of a robbery,  
something stolen

to send money

electronically

questionable, suspicious

to gain access illegally or  
without authorization

to swindle (someone) by  
means of a trick

a swindler who exploits the  
confidence of his vict

To cheat or defraud of  
money or property  
is an investment fraud that  
involves the payment of  
purported returns to  
existing investors from  
funds contributed by new  
investors.

to persuade by deception  
a person who makes  
deceitful pretenses

a person who uses or  
reproduces the work or  
invention of another  
without authorization.

### (C0360) Global View - Urban Legends

A: Have you read all these crazy things that are going on around the world?

B: What do you mean?

A: I was reading about how some people get tricked or drugged in their hotel rooms and have their organs removed! Then they are sold on the black market.

B: Don't tell me you actually believe all that? Don't be so gullible, they are just urban legends. They are just stories people make up to scare you.

A: Well, I was also reading about how some popular songs have subliminal or even satanic messages if you play them backwards! Can you believe that?

B: You really think an artist or songwriter is going to go through the trouble of putting subliminal or satanic messages in a song? Don't be so naive!

A: Well maybe you are right, but how about the story of how KFC has rows of headless chickens which are super grown in order to get bigger chickens faster!

B: Sounds a bit too far fetched to be true don't you think?

#### Key Vocabulary

black market

gullible

urban legend

make up

subliminal

satanic

naive

far fetched

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

Myth

boogie man

cynical

grounded

realist

any system in which goods

are sold and bought illegally

easily believing something

that is not true

stories that are exaggerated

or not true

invent

something that persuades

in a subconscious way

relating to Satan or the devil

having or showing a lack of

experience, judgment,

improbable; not naturally

pertinent

an untrue story

a fictional being that scares

children

a person who believes that

only selfishness motivates

human actions

quality of not letting

emotions or impulses get

the best of you

a person who tends to view

or represent things as they

really are.

### (C0361) Daily Life - Fast Food

A: I'm hungry, let's order up something to eat.

B: Ok, maybe we can order a soup and a salad from the restaurant down the street.

A: I was thinking of getting a hamburger, fries and a chocolate sundae.

B: You eat too much junk food. That sort of stuff clogs up your arteries and is very high in cholesterol.

A: Well I never seem to gain weight so I don't mind.

B: It's not only about getting fat or not, it's about being healthy. You could really have some health problems later on.

A: How about pizza or maybe some fried chicken! Better yet, let's order some hot dogs!

B: You are a lost cause.

#### Key Vocabulary

salad

mixed vegetables served cold

french fries

deep fried strips of potato

hamburger

a type of sandwich with a beef patty

junk food

food that is not healthy

clog

to block or get in the way of something

cholesterol

a fatty substance found in animal tissue

how about

what do you think

pizza

bread with tomato sauce and cheese on top

fried chicken

chicken pieces cooked in hot oil

hot dog

a food with bread and a sausage in the middle

lost cause

a useless or hopeless situation

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

tofu

A protein-rich food coagulated from an extract of soybeans and used in salads and various cooked foods.

MSG

a flavor enhancer used in food

greasy

Having a lot of grease or oil

Take out

Taking food away or having it delivered,

doggy bag

a bag or box used to take left over food home from a restaurant

### (C0362) Daily Life - What Mood Are You In?

A: Are you ok? You seem a bit anxious.

B: Yeah I'm OK, I have been having a lot of mood swings lately. I think it has to do with the pills my doctor prescribed that are causing chaos on my hormones.

A: So you mean you feel ecstatic one minute and then blue the next?

B: Yeah, it's weird. For example just this morning I was feeling detached and lonely, even though there was really no reason to feel that way.

A: Well, maybe your mood will swing positively and you will feel confident, brave and hopeful!

B: I hope you are right.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

anxious

worried or nervous of what may happen

mood swing

rapid or successive change of your mood

ecstatic

feeling very excited or happy

blue

feeling sad, depressed

detached

feeling of showing lack of emotional involvement

lonely

sad from being apart from other people

confident

assurance: freedom from doubt

brave

Not feeling any fear

#### **Supplementary Vocabulary**

manic depressive

suffering from a disorder characterized by alternating mania and depression

anxiety

An abnormal sense of fear, nervousness, and apprehension

self esteem

Personal feelings or opinions of oneself

emotional

determined or actuated by emotion rather than reason

overwhelming

overpowering in effect or force



### (C0363) Daily Life - Living With Your Parents

A: Why did your girlfriend break up with you?

B: I don't know, she said she was tired of me not manning up and being more independent, which I think is all a bunch of crap.

A: Well, you still live with your parents, so she does have a point.

B: What do you mean? Lots of people live with their parents, especially when rent is so expensive and the slump in the economy.

A: Yeah, but you are almost forty! Plus, you make good money so there is really no excuse. It's simply because you are a momma's boy.

B: Whatever dude, I have everything I need, why would I move out! Have a great roof over my head, my mom does my laundry and cooks for me, what else could a guy ask for!

A: Let's agree to disagree.

#### Key Vocabulary

girlfriend

break up

man up

crap

momma's boy

move out

a female romantic partner

end a romantic relationship

take responsibility for your actions

an unpolite way of saying something is foolish

A grown male still

dependent on his mother

change the place where you live, leave a house

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

wimp

pamper

Mooch

immature

needy

a weak, cowardly, or

ineffectual person

To treat with excessive care, attention or indulgence

someone that tries to get

something free

characteristic of a lack of maturity

demanding or needing

attention, affection, or

reassurance to an excessive degree

### (C0364) Daily Life - Hiring Help

A: Can you help me write a newspaper ad?

B: Sure, what are you looking to buy or sell?

A: Actually, I want to hire someone to help me around the house.

B: Oh, you want to get a maid?

A: Well, I think it's better if you call her a cleaning lady or domestic help.

B: Ok, so what do you want her to do?

A: Well, let's see. I want her to come in three times a week for a couple of hours to clean the kitchen, bathroom and maybe do some cooking.

B: Got it. And how much do you offer per month?

A: I would pay her hourly, I don't know what the going rate is though.

B: I know for sure it's more than minimum wage but maybe you should just negotiate with the person that answers the ad.

A: Great! Thanks for your help!

#### Key Vocabulary

ad

and advertisement or

advert

hire

to give work

maid

a female who's job is to

clean and cook

cleaning lady

a person that is hired to

clean, a maid

domestic help

a servant who is paid to

perform tasks around the

per hour

hourly

the current price or fee of

going rate

something

negotiate

discuss and reach a mutual

deal

minimum wage

the lowest legal salary a

person can earn

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

servant

One who is privately

employed to perform

domestic services.

cook

A person who prepares food

for eating.

gardener

One who works in or tends

a garden for pleasure or

hire.

plumber

One that installs and repairs

pipes and plumbing.

electrician

a person whose occupation

is the installation,

maintenance, and repair of

electrical devices

### (C0365) Daily Life - Household Chores

A: Kevin, what is this mess? It looks like a pigsty in here! Clean this up!

B: Ok dad, I will do it in a minute, let me just finish this level of this game.

A: No, I said now! Plus, you are grounded, you're not allowed to play video games. I want you to make your bed, do the laundry and then come downstairs and sweep the floors.

B: That's so unfair!

A: You have to pull your weight around here young man. My house, my rules.

B: But I already mopped the floors, dusted the furniture and vacuumed the rugs!

A: That's great, but you still have work to do, so get to it.

#### Key Vocabulary

mess

disorder

grounded

to be punished and not  
allowed to go outside

sweep

to clean the floor with a  
broom or brush

pull your weight

to help or collaborate in the  
household

dust

to remove dust and dirt

mop

to clean the floor with water  
and a mop

vacuum

to use an electric device to  
suction dust and dirt

#### Supplementary Vocabulary

wax

to put a greasy substance on  
a surface to make it shiny

polish

To make smooth and shiny  
by rubbing or chemical  
action.

take out the trash

action of taking the trash  
outside to be collected

do the dishes

to wash the dishes

iron

action of using a hot flat  
surface to remove wrinkles  
from clothes